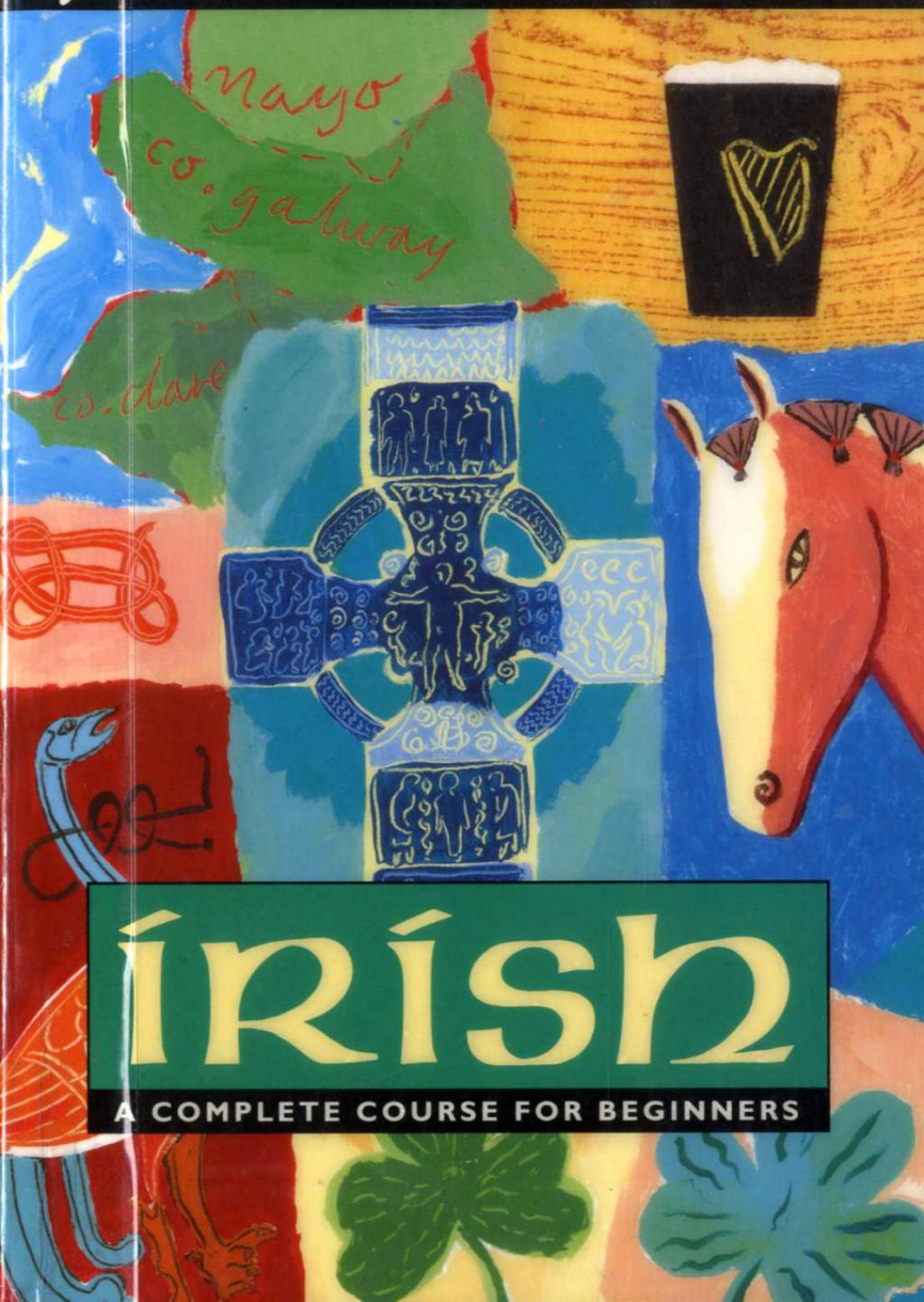




TEACH YOURSELF



# íRÍSH

A COMPLETE COURSE FOR BEGINNERS

# CONTENTS

Long-renowned as the authoritative source for self-guided learning – with more than 30 million copies sold worldwide – the *Teach Yourself* series includes over 200 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, sports, and other leisure activities.

*British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data*

Ó Sé, Diarmuid  
Irish. – 2Rev.ed. – (Teach Yourself Series)  
I. Title II. Sheils, Jo III. Series  
491.628

*Library of Congress Catalog Number:* 93–83158

First published in UK 1993 by Hodder Headline Plc, 338 Euston Road, London NW1 3BH

First published in US 1994 by NTC Publishing Group, 4255 West Touhy Avenue, Lincolnwood (Chicago), Illinois 60646 – 1975 U.S.A.

The ‘Teach Yourself’ name and logo are registered trade marks of Hodder & Stoughton Ltd in the UK.

Copyright © 1993 Diarmuid Ó Sé and Joseph Sheils

*In UK:* All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher or under licence from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited. Further details of such licences (for reprographic reproduction) may be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited, of 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9HE.

*In US:* All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without prior permission of NTC Publishing Group.

Typeset by Hewer Text Composition Services, Edinburgh.  
Printed and bound in Great Britain by Cox & Wyman Ltd, Reading, Berkshire.

Impression number 14 13 12  
Year 1999 1998 1997

<b>Introduction</b>	1
<b>Pronunciation guide</b>	6
1 Is mise . . . <i>My name is . . .</i>	14
2 Is múinteoir mé <i>I am a teacher</i>	26
3 An bhfuil tú pósta? <i>Are you married?</i>	39
4 Seo . . . <i>This (is) . . .</i>	52
5 Seo do sheomra <i>This is your room</i>	66
6 Tá sé go breá inniu <i>It is fine today</i>	80
7 Cén t-am é? <i>What time is it?</i>	97
8 Cé leis é seo? <i>Who does this belong to?</i>	114
9 Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agat? <i>What pastime do you have?</i>	130
10 Ar mhaith leat cupán tae? <i>Would you like a cup of tea?</i>	142
11 Cad a chosnaíonn sé seo? <i>What does this cost?</i>	154
12 Cad a rinne tú? <i>What did you do?</i>	167
13 Ní fhaca mé thú le tamall <i>I haven't seen you for a while</i>	177
14 Tá mé ag foghlaim Gaeilge le dhá bhliain anuas <i>I have been learning Irish for the past two years</i>	189
15 Rugadh mé i gCorcaigh <i>I was born in Cork</i>	200
16 Lean ort leathmhile <i>Keep going half a mile</i>	214
17 Tá a oifig thuas an staighre <i>His office is upstairs</i>	229
18 Buailfidh mé leat ar a hocht <i>I'll meet you at eight</i>	241
19 Ceapaim go bhfuil an banc dúnta <i>I think the bank is closed</i>	259
20 Cad a dhéanfá? <i>What would you do?</i>	273
<b>Key to the exercises</b>	286
<b>Appendices</b>	295
<b>Irish–English vocabulary</b>	309
<b>Grammatical index</b>	315

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS

**Diarmuid Ó Sé** was born in County Kerry. He studied at University College, Dublin and was trained in research at the Dublin Institute of Advanced Studies. He has worked as a secondary teacher, language laboratory instructor and researcher. Since 1982 he has been at the Linguistics Institute of Ireland and, in recent years, has lectured part-time in Irish at Trinity College, Dublin. He has published articles on various aspects of Irish grammar and phonetics.

**Joseph Sheils** is Head of the Department of Language Pedagogy at Institiúid Teangeolaíochta Éireann (The Linguistics Institute of Ireland). He is an experienced teacher, teacher trainer and curriculum developer and has been involved in the Modern Languages Projects of the Council of Europe as an author, workshop animator and adviser.

## INTRODUCTION

The aim of this book is to teach you to understand basic, everyday Irish. It is suitable both for the complete beginner and for Irish people who have learned some Irish at school, but who have had little opportunity of speaking it.

This is a functional course, based on the kinds of situations in which Irish is used, each of which is dealt with in a separate unit. In Unit 1, for example, you will learn some simple greetings, and how to give and understand personal information such as name, address and telephone number. In Unit 2, you will learn to say what you do for a living, and, in Unit 3, to talk about your family. Until you reach Unit 12 the emphasis will be on very immediate and daily situations: so Unit 4 deals with socialising, Unit 6 the weather, and Unit 10 shopping. From Unit 12 on you move to less immediate things, such as talking about past and future events in more detail, and making suggestions.

The first half of the book includes much of what you would expect to find in a phrasebook, and enough Irish for you to get by in simple situations. Do not be put off at this stage by hearing or seeing something which you cannot understand. An Irish proverb says **Bíonn gach tosú lag** (*Every beginning is weak*).

The second half of the book will prepare you to be more adventurous, and at this stage you can make more use of the **Appendices** at the back of the book.

Remember that a language consists of two things: words and ways of combining words. You cannot talk about things unless you know the words for them. In this book we give you basic vocabulary in each unit, but from an early stage you will find it helpful to have a short dictionary

in which you can locate the words which you want to use. We suggest the bilingual *An Foclóir Póca* (*The pocket dictionary, An Gúm*), which also gives a recommended pronunciation. As for combining words, we have limited this course to the simplest and most straightforward ways of saying things. Learners may want to move on to more advanced courses once they have satisfactorily completed this. We hope you will find that learning Irish from this book is an interesting and rewarding experience.

## How to use this book

Each unit has: one or more dialogues (*Comhrá a conversation*); a vocabulary for each dialogue; questions about the dialogues (*ceist a question, ceisteanna questions*); some cultural information in the early units; usually also a section dealing with important areas of vocabulary, such as numbers, names of days and months, etc; a grammar section; and exercises (*Cleachtadh practice*).

First study the dialogues with which each unit begins. If you have the tape, which we strongly recommend, listen and look at the book at the same time. Remember that the context is an important guide to the meaning, and as these dialogues are meant to be as realistic as possible you will be able to guess a certain amount of what is going on. Phrase by phrase translations are given beneath the dialogues, but these get shorter as the course progresses. At first you will be dependent on them, but you should find that many things which you already know reappear and you will have less need of translation. Satisfy yourself that you know what each sentence means, and how it means what it means. The grammar sections will give the necessary explanations. Most important of all, read each dialogue aloud until you feel familiar with it. You may be in a position to use some of these phrases before long, so the more naturally they fall from your lips the better. Most dialogues are followed by a couple of simple questions which will help you to confirm that you have grasped what is going on. Resist any temptation to bypass the practice exercises at the end of each unit. They have been put together carefully so that you will get the maximum benefit from the course.

## History and background

Irish belongs to the Celtic family of languages, which has two branches. The Gaelic branch consists of Irish, Scottish Gaelic and Manx (which is extinct), which are rather similar to one another. Welsh, Breton and Cornish (which is extinct) make up the other branch of the Celtic languages, but they differ too much from the Gaelic group for understanding. Irish is called **Gaeilge** (i.e. Gaelic) by its speakers, but the English word Gaelic, unqualified, normally refers only to its sister language in Scotland. Until the twelfth century the social position of Irish was not seriously challenged, and even the Vikings who settled in Ireland about a thousand years ago tended to learn Irish. However, the arrival of the Anglo-Normans in 1169 marked the beginning of a period of four centuries during which the country gradually became subject to the English crown.

From the late seventeenth century Irish began to give way to English. The disastrous potato famine of 1845–9 caused the deaths of a million people and the emigration of a further million. Most of these were Irish speakers, and a near fatal blow was suffered by a language which was already in decline. By the time an independent Irish state was established in 1922 the process of anglicisation was almost complete, and the language was confined to enclaves on the western and southern coasts. Irish speakers then numbered some tens of thousands in a population of nearly three million.

However, the new state set out to rescue the language from extinction and favourable policies have maintained the Irish-speaking districts. Up to 30,000 people use Irish as a daily language in these areas, collectively known as the **Gaeltacht**. In the 1920s Irish was introduced in schools as a compulsory subject, and all primary and secondary pupils are still required to study the language, although not necessarily required to show any deep knowledge of it. As a result a substantial number of people outside the Gaeltacht (perhaps 100,000) have a good knowledge of Irish. These support a network of Irish-medium schools which are highly regarded and do much to sustain the language.

Despite the small number of fluent speakers, Irish has an important symbolic role in the life of the nation. The Constitution, adopted by referendum in 1937, declares Irish to be both the national and the first official language. Various institutions and officers of the State are known

by Irish-language titles in both official and daily usage. The lower house of parliament is called **Dáil Éireann** (Lit. *Assembly of Ireland*) or simply the **Dáil**, and the upper house is called **Seanad Eireann** (*Senate of Ireland*). The term for a parliamentary deputy is **Teachta Dála** (*Delegate of the Dáil*), usually abbreviated to **TD**. The prime minister is called **Taoiseach** (an old word for *chieftain* or *leader*) and the deputy prime minister is called **Tánaiste** (which originally meant *successor*). The police force is **An Garda Síochána** (Lit. *the guard of the peace*), commonly known as the **Gardai** or the Guards. There is a special government ministry – **Roinn na Gaeltachta** (*The Department of the Gaeltacht*) – charged with supporting the language throughout the country, a partly elected and partly appointed Gaeltacht authority (**Údarás na Gaeltachta**), a state agency established to promote the language – **Bord na Gaeilge** (*The Irish Language Board*) – and a radio service for Irish-speaking areas – **Raidió na Gaeltachta** – which can be picked up throughout the country. Some Irish-language programmes are broadcast on national radio and television, and there are proposals for an Irish language television service on at least a limited basis. There are also departments of Irish in the main universities and colleges of education.

Irish is, of course, largely absent from such important domains as commerce, transport and popular entertainment. It survives as the daily language of a subculture and as the symbolic language of the state, which seeks to ensure, through the educational system, that all citizens have at least some passive knowledge of Irish.

## The kind of Irish used in this book

A new written standard form of the language was adopted in the late 1940s and that is what you are taught here; it is based on the spoken dialects and therefore not at all literary or archaic. The pronunciation of Irish varies between the provinces and there is no generally accepted spoken standard. The recommendations given here are intended to be as close as possible to the spelling.

## The alphabet

Only 18 letters of the alphabet are normally used in writing Irish. These are **a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u**. The letter **v** is used in some loan-words (e.g. **vóta**, from English *vote*), but **j, q, w, x** and **z** are restricted to some scientific terms. The consonants **r, l, n** are written double in some words; compare **fear** (*man*) with **féarr** (*better*), **geal** (*bright*) with **geall** (*promise*) (verb), **gan** (*without*) with **gann** (*scarce*). A long vowel is indicated by a length mark placed over it: **solas** means *light* and **sólás** means *consolation*.

Two features of Irish spelling will immediately strike the learner. One is the occurrence of **h** after a wide range of consonants, so that alongside **ch, th** and **sh**, which are familiar in English, you will see **bh, mh, dh**, etc. Another such feature is the large number of vowel combinations, as in **feoil** (*meat*), **buioch** (*grateful*), **feiceáil** (*seeing*). These two features of written Irish are explained below.

# PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

The pronunciation of Irish is not immediately obvious from the spelling. There are two reasons for this. Irish has more sounds than the Roman alphabet can represent, so that letters of the alphabet have to be combined in various ways to make up the shortfall. In addition, the spelling rules, although reformed in the 1940s, are more faithful to the way Irish was pronounced several centuries ago than to the present day sound of the language. The spelling of Irish is therefore a code which has to be learned before you can pronounce the examples in this book in such a way as to be understood. However, once you have learned the rules you will find that they are fairly regular. For instance there is no equivalent of the varying sound of English '*ough*' in *though, through, cough, rough*. You are strongly recommended to acquire the tape which accompanies this book, especially if you do not have access to an Irish speaker who will assist you.

The relation between spelling and sound is dealt with here as a series of topics:

## (a) Long vowels

These are 'pure' vowel sounds as in German or Italian, and é and ó do not end with y or w glides as do the corresponding sounds in English.

- í pron. like ee in *meet, sí (she)* sounds like English *she*
- é pron. like French é or German eh rather than English ay, e.g. *mé (I, me)*
- á pron. like aw in American English, e.g. *lá (day)*

- ó pron. like French au or German oh, and not like English oh, e.g. **bó (cow)**
- ú pron. like oo in *pool*, e.g. **tú (you)**

## (b) Short vowels

Irish has the following short vowels:

- i like English short i, **sin (that)** sounds like English *shin*
- e like English short e in *get*, e.g. **te (hot)**
- a depending on the neighbouring consonants, either as in English *tap* or in English *top*, but with the lips unrounded
- o no corresponding sound in English; to pronounce **bog (soft)** try using the vowel of English *book*, but with the mouth more open
- u like the oo in *book*, e.g. **tugann (gives)**

## (c) Slender and broad consonants

Every Irish consonant has two values, traditionally called 'slender' and 'broad', so there are two l's (a slender l and a broad l), two ts (a slender t and a broad t), and so on. The slender and broad sounds of the consonants can easily be found with l. Try saying l, and hold the sound as long as possible. Now say it again, and try to put your tongue in the position for ee at the same time; this is slender l. Now try saying it with your tongue in the position for oo; this is broad l. If you come from England you should have both these kinds of l already, the slender l in *leaf* and the broad l in *feel*. The word *little* begins with slender l and ends with broad l. However, if you are American or Scottish all your l's may be broad and if you are Irish or Welsh they may all be slender, and you should try experimenting as described above to get the right sounds. The difference between slender l and broad l is used in Irish to distinguish words. However, as the alphabet provides us with only one letter l the practice was adopted of writing extra vowels to indicate whether a consonant is slender or broad. A consonant is slender if it is preceded or followed by i or e (the 'slender vowels') and broad if it is preceded or followed by a, o or u (the 'broad vowels'). See below:

broad l +	í	luí ( <i>lying</i> ), Laoi ( <i>Lee</i> )	í + broad l	díol ( <i>selling</i> )
	é	lae ( <i>of a day</i> )	é	béal ( <i>mouth</i> )
	á	lá ( <i>day</i> )	á	fál ( <i>hedge</i> )
	ó	lón ( <i>lunch</i> )	ó	ól ( <i>drinking</i> )
	ú	Lú ( <i>County</i> ) ( <i>Louth</i> )	ú	cúl ( <i>back</i> )

slender l + í	líne ( <i>line</i> )	í + slender l síl ( <i>think</i> )	
é	léine ( <i>shirt</i> )	é	béil ( <i>of a mouth</i> )
á	leá ( <i>melting</i> )	á	fáil ( <i>getting</i> )
ó	leon ( <i>lion</i> )	ó	óil ( <i>of drinking</i> )
ú	liú ( <i>a shout</i> )	ú	súil ( <i>eye</i> )

Notice that **lón** (*lunch*) and **leon** (*lion*) are distinguished in sound only by the kind of l they each begin with. You can now see the significance of such vowel combinations as **ái**, **óí**, **éí**, **eo** and **iú**. When you see the word **Dáil** remember that it is one syllable **Dá'l**, with a very weak i 'glide', and not two syllables **dá-il**. Likewise **fion** (*wine*) is **fi"n** and not **fi-on**. The **aoi** in **Taoiseach** (*the prime minister*) is an alternative to **uí**, but **aoi** sometimes occurs at the beginning of a word, e.g. the female name **Aoife** (pron. **ífe**). In a few words **óí** stands for **í** after a broad consonant, e.g. **croí** (*heart*). In **seo** (*this*) and **deoch** (*drink*) **eo** is, exceptionally, short (pron. **shuh**, **dyuch**).

Now look at how three vowels are combined:

ceol (pron. k <sup>y</sup> ól) ( <i>music</i> )	píosa ceoil ( <i>a piece of music</i> ) (pron. písá k <sup>y</sup> ó'l)
feoil ( <i>meat</i> ) (pron. f <sup>y</sup> ó'l)	
cíuin ( <i>quiet</i> ) (pron. k <sup>y</sup> ú'n)	
búioch ( <i>grateful</i> ) (pron. b <sup>w</sup> ee <sup>o</sup> ch)	

There is also a rule that a consonant in the middle of a word must be flanked only by slender vowels (í, e) or by broad vowels (á, ó, ú). **Feic** (pron. fek) means *see* and the ending **áil** corresponds to English *-ing*; however *seeing* is **feiceáil** because **feicáil** would break a rule known as **caol le caol agus leathan le leathan** (*slender with slender and broad with broad*); contrast **fágáil** (*leaving*).

The sequences **ia** and **ua** stand for **í** and **ú** respectively followed by a distinct a as in *about*.

bia ( <i>food</i> )	rúa ( <i>reddish, of hair</i> )
iad ( <i>them</i> )	fuar ( <i>cold</i> )
iasc ( <i>fish</i> )	suas ( <i>up</i> )

When followed by a slender consonant these become **iai** and **uai**, and they are pronounced **íe** and **úe** respectively.

riail ( <i>rule</i> )
uair ( <i>hour</i> )
fuair ( <i>got</i> )
fuaim ( <i>sound</i> )

The sequence **ao** is pronounced é in Munster and í in Connacht and Ulster; **aoi** is pronounced í.

saor (*free, cheap*) pron. sír or sér  
saoire (*on vacation*) pron. er síre

Let us look now at some combinations which represent short vowels:

ei = e in *get*, e.g. ceist (*question*) (pron. kesht)

ea = a in *hat*, e.g. bean (*woman*) sounds rather like English *ban*

ai = between a in *hat* and o in *hot*, e.g. baile (*town*) (pron. bolle)

ui = i between broad and slender consonants.

cuid (*part*) is like *quid* but with the lips spread for the *qu*.

muid (*we*) sounds like *mwid*

duine (*person*) has less of a *w* sound after the d

oi = a sound between e and o, e.g. scoil

io = i between slender and broad consonants, e.g. mion (*tiny*).

When **eo** or **iú** occur at the beginning or a word they are pronounced like **ó** and **ú** respectively:

eolas (*information*) (pron. ólas)

Iúil (*July*) (pron. ú'l)

At the beginning of a word **ui** is pronounced **i**, and **oi** is pronounced **i** or **e**:

uisce (*water*) (pron. ishke)

uilig (*all*) (pron. ilig)

oifig (*office*) (pron. ifig or efig)

#### (d) Individual consonants

d, t, l, n When these are broad the tip of the tongue is pressed against the upper teeth e.g. tá (*is*), dúnta (*closed*); when slender it is against the gum behind the teeth. In some areas, slender t and d sound like English ch and j respectively: thus, te (*hot*) pron. che and deoch (*drink*) pron. juch.

s Slender s is like English sh (except in is (*is*)); Seán (*John*) pron. Shawn. Muiris (*Maurice*) sounds like mwirish. Sheila is spelled Síle.

r Always pronounced clearly; the slender r is like a combination of r with the sound of s in *leisure*. R at the beginning of a word is always broad, irrespective of spelling, e.g. rince (*dance*).

<b>ph</b>	Pron. <i>f</i> .
<b>th</b>	Pron. <i>h</i> , ( <i>not</i> as English <i>th</i> ); <b>thug</b> ( <i>gave</i> ) is <i>hoog</i> ; <b>máthair</b> ( <i>mother</i> ) sounds like <b>máhir</b> .
<b>ch</b>	When broad, as in German <i>Bach</i> – <b>loch</b> ( <i>lake</i> ) is pronounced as in Scotland; when slender as in German <i>ich</i> , or the sound at the beginning of <i>huge</i> in English, e.g. <b>oíche</b> ( <i>night</i> ), pron. íche.
<b>bh, mh</b>	Pron. <i>v</i> ; <b>snámh</b> ( <i>swimming</i> ) is <i>snáv</i> ; <b>sibh</b> ( <i>you</i> ) (plural) is <i>shiv</i> .
<b>gh</b>	Pron. rather like the French <i>r</i> when broad; as <i>y</i> when slender. Compare <b>mo ghúna</b> ( <i>my dress</i> ) with <b>mo gheansáí</b> ( <i>my pullover</i> ) (pron. <i>mo yansí</i> ).
<b>dh</b>	Pron. the same as <i>gh</i> , e.g. <b>dhá dhoras</b> ( <i>two doors</i> ) pron. <i>ghá ghoras</i> ; <b>dha dheoch</b> ( <i>two drinks</i> ) pron. <i>ghá yuch</i> . Final <b>adh</b> pron. <i>a</i> , e.g. <b>dúnadh</b> ( <i>closing</i> ) (pron. <i>dúna</i> ), and <b>eadh</b> pron. <i>e</i> , e.g. <b>deireadh</b> ( <i>end</i> ) (pron. <i>dere</i> ).
<b>-idh, -igh</b>	Pron. <i>í</i> in the north, <b>ig</b> in the south.

**(e) Word stress**

In Ulster and Connacht the stress falls on the first syllable of the word, with only a few exceptions, such as **tobac** (*tobacco*). Short vowels in other syllables are pronounced like the *a* in *about*. Next to slender consonants, unstressed vowels may sound more like short *i*.

**solas** (*light*) (pron. *sullas*)  
**solais** (*of light*) (pron. *sullish*)

In Munster Irish the stress may fall on a syllable other than the first if there is a long vowel in it. This rule has been adopted by many people outside the Gaeltacht:

**cupÁn** (*a cup*)                    **múinteoir** (*a teacher*)  
**na Gárdai** (*the police*)

**(f) Long vowels before *ll, nn, rr, m, rd***

Vowels which are written short are actually pronounced long before these doubled consonants and **m**. The consonants themselves are not pronounced long.

**im** (*butter*) (pron. *eem*)  
**fill** (*return*) (pron. *feel* with slender *l*)  
**geall** (*promise*) (verb) (pron. *g'ál* or *g'owl*)  
**mall** (*slow*) (pron. *mál* or *mowl*)

**moill** (*delay, slowness*) (pron. *mweel*)

**poll** (*hole*) (pron. *powl*)

**poill** (*holes*) (pron. *pweel* with slender *l*, or *poyl*)

However when a vowel follows the **ll, nn, rr** or **m** this lengthening does not occur:

**píosa ime** (*a piece of butter*) (pron. *písá ime*)

**geallúint** (*promising*) (pron. *g'yálú'int*)

Vowels are also pronounced long before **rd**:

**bord** (*table*) (pron. *bórd*)

**ard** (*high*) (pron. *árd*)

**Garda** (*a policeman*) (pron. *gárda*)

**(g) Unwritten vowels**

Between	<b>r</b>	and	<b>m</b>	a vowel <b>a</b> (as in <i>about</i> ) is added.
	<b>l</b>		<b>b</b>	
	<b>n</b>		<b>bh</b>	

**g**

For example:

**gorm** (*blue*) (pron. *goram*)

**borb** (*rude*) (pron. *borab*)

**balbh** (*dumb*) (pron. *bolav*)

**garbh** (*rough*) (pron. *gorav*)

**bolg** (*stomach*) (pron. *bullag*)

Between slender consonants the added vowel is *i*:

**ainm** (*name*) (pron. *anim*)

**airgead** (*money*) (pron. *arig'yud*)

**(h) Writing the sounds 'eye' and 'ow'**

Combinations of short vowels with **gh** or **dh** represent a sound like *eye*:

**staighre** (*stairs*) (pron. *styre*)

**meidhreach** (*merry*) (pron. *myr'yuch*)

**fadhb** (*problem*) (pron. *fwyb*)

**Tadhg** (*a man's name*) (pron. *toyg*)

**laghad** (*smallness*) (pron. *loy'd*)

**laghdú** (*reducing*) (pron. *loydú*)

The combinations **abh**, **obh** and **ogh** represent the *ow* sound:

abhainn (*river*) (pron. *owɪn*)  
 cabhair (*help*) (pron. *kowɪr*)  
 rogha (*choice*) (pron. *row*)  
 meabhair (*mind*) (pron. *m'owɪr*)  
 foghlaim (*learn*) (pron. *fowl'ɪm*)

## A guide to the initial mutations

A feature of Irish and the other Celtic languages is that words are liable to change not only their ending – e.g. *cóta* (*coat*) gives *cótáí* (*coats*) – but also at the beginning – e.g. *mo chóta* (*my coat*). Such changes at the beginning of a word are known as *initial mutations*, or simply *mutations*. Mutations are usually caused by a preceding word. For example, **mo** (*my*) causes a change called lenition, so **mo** + *cóta* becomes **mo chóta** (*my coat*). Lenition means softening (in Irish *séimhiú*, pron. *shave you*), referring to the replacement of hard and abrupt **c** by the more hissing or continuous **ch**. On the other hand **ár** (*our*) causes a different mutation called eclipsis (*úrú* in Irish), so **ár** + *cótáí* becomes **ár gcótáí** (*our coats*) (pron. *ár góɪi*). This can be understood as the value of the basic consonant **c** being eclipsed or overtaken by the value of the consonant which is written before it, i.e. **g**. Not all consonants are mutated. Here is a table of the changes which occur:

Basic consonant	Lenited form	Eclipsed form
p	ph (pron. f)	bp (pron. b)
t	th (pron. h)	dt (pron. d)
c	ch (pron. kh)	gc (pron. g)
b	bh (pron. v)	mb (pron. m)
d	dh (pron. gh)	nd (pron. n)
g	gh (pron. gh)	ng (pron. ng)
f	fh silent	bhf (pron. v)
m	mh (pron. v)	
s	sh (pron. h)	

Notice that the following sound the same when lenited: **t** and **s** (pron. h), **d** and **g** (pron. gh), **b** and **m** (pron. v). F becomes silent (but written **fh**). The **v** sound of eclipsed f is written **bhf**, i.e. **bh** (=v) before the basic **f**.

## Symbols and abbreviations

m = masculine gender of noun      adj. = adjective  
 f = feminine gender of noun      pron. = pronounced  
 pl = plural noun  
 sing. = singular

- = This indicates material included on the cassette.
- = This indicates dialogue.
- = This indicates exercises – places where you can practise using the language.
- = This indicates key words or phrases.
- = This indicates grammar or explanations – the nuts and bolts of the language.
- = This draws your attention to the points of information of practical use alongside grammar.

## 1

## IS MISE . . .

*My name is . . .*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- use some simple greetings
- introduce yourself
- give your address and telephone number
- be polite

**Dia dhuit.** (*Hello.*) **Conas tá tú?** (*How are you?*)

**Dia is Muire dhuit.** (*Hello.*) **Tá mé go maith.** (*I'm well.*)

**Cad is ainm duit?** (*What is your name?*)

**(Is) mise . . .** (*I am . . .*)

**Tá mé i mo chónai i . . .** (*I live in . . .*)

**. . . le do thoil** (*please*). **Go raibh maith agat.** (*Thank you?*)

**Slán.** (*Goodbye.*)

Read the dialogue, watching out for the phrases listed above. There is a complete list of vocabulary after the dialogue to help you understand it.

Comhrá (*Conversation*)

Like most Irish people Seán has studied Irish at school but he wants to improve his knowledge of it. He has been in contact with a language

school which teaches Irish and now turns up to apply for a place. He calls in to the secretary's (**an rúnaí**) office and she notes some personal details for his application.

<b>Seán</b>	Dia dhuit. Is mise Seán Ó Briain.
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Dia is Muire dhuit. Tar isteach. Conas tá tú?
<b>Seán</b>	Tá mé go maith.
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Suigh síos ansin.
<b>Seán</b>	Go raibh maith agat.
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Tá sé fuar inniu.
<b>Seán</b>	Tá, cinnte.
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Cad is ainm duit arís, le do thoil?
<b>Seán</b>	Seán Ó Briain.
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Agus do sheoladh?
<b>Seán</b>	Tá mé i mo chónai i uimhir a trí Sráid Mhór, árasán a dó.
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Agus d'uimhir teileafóin?
<b>Seán</b>	A naoi, a náid, a cúig, a sé, a seacht, a haon (905671).
<b>An rúnaí</b>	Tá bileog ansin. Tá an t-eolas ar fad ann.
<b>Seán</b>	Go raibh maith agat. Slán.

## Ceist

Fill in these details on Séan's enrolment form below:

**AINM:** .....

**SEOLADH:** .....

**FÓN:** .....

Foclóir (*vocabulary*)

**Tar isteach.** *Come in.*

**Suigh síos ansin.** *Sit down there.*

**Go raibh maith agat.** *Thank you.*

**Tá sé fuar inniu.** *It is cold today.*

**Tá, cinnte.** *It certainly is.*

**aris again**

**Agus do sheoladh (m)?** *And your address?*

**uimhir (f) a trí** *number three*

**árasán (m) a dó** *flat two*

**Sráid (f)** *Mhór Main Street*

**d'uimhir teileafóin (m)** *your telephone number*

**Tá billeog (f) ansin.** *There is a leaflet there.*

**Tá an t-eolas (m) ar fad ann.** *All the information is in it.*



## Pointí Eolais (*Points of information*)

### 1 Greetings

You can greet somebody casually by asking **Conas tá tú?** (*How are you?*), or by commenting on the weather, e.g. **Tá sé go breá** (*It is fine*). More formal greetings are of religious origin, e.g. **Dia dhuit** (*God be with you*), replied to with **Dia is Muire dhuit** (*God and Mary be with you*).

### 2 Irish surnames

Distinctively Irish surnames tend to begin with **Ó** or **Mac** (**O'** and **Mc/Mac** in the English versions). These were originally names which identified you by your father or grandfather, but they later came to be used as family names (surnames). Don't worry for the moment about the way the second name changes after the prefix.

**Tomás Mac Cá�thaigh** (McCarthy) Lit. *Tomás, son of Cáirthach*  
**Seán Ó Conaill** (O'Connell) Lit. *Seán, grandson of Conall*

The way these names are used is still influenced by their original meanings. For instance, there are separate female versions (*daughter of . . .*), which you will look at in Unit 2. The English forms of Irish surnames derive from the male versions only. Here are some common Irish surnames, in both languages:

**Ó Mathúna** O'Mahony  
**Ó Dochartaigh** Doherty  
**Ó Cinnéide** Kennedy  
**Ó Riagáin** Re(a)gan

**Mac Mathúna** McMahon  
**Mac Cáरthaigh** McCarthy  
**Mac Craith** McGrath  
**Mac Gearailt** FitzGerald

You will notice that **Mac** in Irish sometimes corresponds to *Fitz* – from French *fils* (*son*), in Norman names. Can you now guess the English version of the surname in the dialogue? Since Ireland became an independent state (in 1922) there has been an increasing awareness of the country's heritage of personal names. Many first names from earlier literature have been revived (especially women's names like Clíona, Gráinne), and many families have restored the **O'** at the start of their surname (e.g. *Kennedy* becoming **O'Kennedy**, *Shea* becoming **O'Shea**).

### 3 Na huimreacha 0–20 (*the numbers 0–20*)



0	náid	11	aon déag (pron. én déug)
1	aon (pron. én)	12	dó dhéag (pron. dó yéug)
2	dó	13	trí déag
3	trí	14	ceathair déag
4	ceathair (pron. kyahir)	15	cúig déag
5	cúig	16	sé déag
6	sé (pron. shé)	17	seacht déag
7	seacht (pron. shacht)	18	ocht déag
8	ocht	19	naoi déag
9	naoi (pron. nui)	20	fiche (pron. fihe)
10	deich (pron. deh)		

It is sometimes necessary to place **a** before these:

(a) When counting;

a haon, a dó, a trí . . . one, two, three . . .

Notice that this **a** puts an **h** before **aon**, and also before the other number which begins with a vowel: **a hocht**.

(b) when citing the number of a house, flat, etc.;

uimhir a seacht, Sráid Uí Chonaill	number seven O'Connell Street
árasán a ceathair	apartment number four
seomra a hocht déag	room number eighteen

(c) when calling out a number;

a seacht, a náid, a ceathair	seven, zero, four
------------------------------	-------------------



### Gramadach (Grammar)

#### 1 The definite article: an (the)

Nouns in Irish are divided into two classes, which are called 'masculine' and 'feminine'. This is a fairly random division, although the word for *man* is indeed masculine and the word for *woman* feminine. The gender of a word is shown by the way it is treated after **an** (*the*).

Masculine nouns which begin with a consonant are unaffected by *an*; those which begin with a vowel have a *t-* added to the beginning of the word:

fear	<i>man</i>	<i>an fear</i>	<i>the man</i>
bord	<i>table</i>	<i>an bord</i>	<i>the table</i>
athair	<i>father</i>	<i>an t-athair</i>	<i>the father</i>
eolas	<i>information</i>	<i>an t-eolas</i>	<i>the information</i>
árasán	<i>apartment</i>	<i>an t-árasán</i>	<i>the apartment</i>

Feminine nouns which begin with a consonant are lenited (see *Introduction*):

bean	<i>woman</i>	<i>an bhean</i>	<i>the woman</i>
máthair	<i>mother</i>	<i>an mháthair</i>	<i>the mother</i>
bileog	<i>leaflet</i>	<i>an bhileog</i>	<i>the leaflet</i>
oifig	<i>office</i>	<i>an oifig</i>	<i>the office</i>
uimhir	<i>number</i>	<i>an uimhir</i>	<i>the number</i>

An *s* at the beginning of a feminine noun becomes *ts* (pron. *t*) after *the*.  
*sráid street*      *an tsráid the street*

It is useful to learn nouns with *an* before them.

There is no word corresponding to English *a* (the indefinite article):

Tá cathaoir ansin.    *There is a chair there.*  
Tá bileog ansin.    *There is a leaflet there.*

## 2 The verb 'to be'

The present tense forms of the verb *to be* in Irish consists of *tá* followed by a pronoun (i.e. *he, she* or *it*) referring to a person or thing:

tá mé	<i>I am</i>	tá muid	<i>we are</i>
tá tú	<i>you are</i>	tá sibh	<i>you are</i>
tá sé	<i>he/it is</i>	tá siad	<i>they are</i>
tá sí	<i>she is</i>		

The verb *tá* is used to describe location or state (of a person or thing). The weather is always referred to by *Tá sé . . . It is . . .*

Conas tá tú?

Tá mé go maith.

Tá Máire anseo.

Conas tá sé amuigh?

Tá sé fuar inniu.

*How are you today?*

*I am well.*

*Maire is here.*

*How is it (the weather) outside?*

*It is cold today.*

Tá used on its own means *There is* in sentences like these:

Tá peann ansin.

Tá seoladh anseo.

*There is a pen there.*

*There is an address here.*

## 3 It's, is

This corresponds to some uses of the English verb *to be*. Remember that *tá* is used to say *where something is* or *what state it is in*. These are temporary qualities. Permanent qualities are referred to by using *is*, meaning roughly *It's* (this is not really a verb and will be called by its traditional name of 'copula' here).

You use **Is mise** (Lit. *It's me*) to introduce yourself by name or occupation:

**Is mise** Pádraig.    *I am Patrick* (Lit. *It's me, Patrick*).

**Is mise** an rúnáí.    *I am the secretary* (Lit. *It's me, the secretary*).

It is also possible to drop **is**:

**Mise** Deirdre.    *I am Deirdre* (Lit. *Me Deirdre*).

A special form of **mé** (**mise**) is used for *I/me* here.

## 4 How to say 'my', 'your', 'his', 'her'

These are placed before the word they refer to:

mo	<i>my</i>
do	<i>your</i>
a	<i>his</i>
a	<i>her</i>

If the following word begins with a vowel **mo** and **do** become **m'** and **d'**:

**m'ainm**    *my name*  
**d'uimhir**    *your number*

A following consonant is lenited after **mo** (*my*), **do** (*your*), **a** (*his*) (but not after **a** *her*). This is shown by writing an **h** after the consonant.

póca	pocket	mo phóca	my pocket (pron. mo fóca)
carr	car	mo charr	my car
máthair	mother	do mháthair	your mother (pron. do wáhir)
seoladh	address	a sheoladh	his address (pron. a hyóla)

But note:

a máthair *her mother*  
a seoladh *her address*

Words which begins with **l**, **n**, **r**, **h** are not affected.

leabhar	book	mo leabhar	my book
nuachtán	newspaper	mo nuachtán	my newspaper
rothar	bicycle	do rothar	your bicycle
hata	hat	a hata	his hat

The expression used for *please* is **le do thoil** (pron. le do hul), which literally means *with your will*; notice that **do** + **toil** gives **do thoil**.

*His* and *her* are distinguished by the way in which they affect following words. **A** (*her*) does not lenite.

a mháthair	<i>his mother</i>	(pron. a wáhir)
a máthair	<i>her mother</i>	(pron. a máhir)
a sheoladh	<i>his address</i>	(pron. a hyóla)
a seoladh	<i>her address</i>	(pron. a shóla)

If the following word begins with a vowel **a** (*her*) puts a **h** in front of it:

a ainm *his name*  
a hainm *her name*

In speech **a** (*his*) is often lost before a word beginning with a vowel. These sound much the same:

Tá ainm anseo.      *There is a name here.*  
Tá (a) ainm anseo.      *His name is here.*

A very important point about these markers of possession is that they are *never* stressed, unlike English *my*, etc. Emphasis is supplied by adding a special ending.

mo charr	my car	Mo charrsa.	MY car (and not yours).
m'ainm	my name	Tá m'ainmse ansin.	MY name is there.

The form **-sa** is used if the last vowel of the preceding word is **a**, **o**, or **u**; **-se** is used if that vowel is **i** or **e**.

## 5 Cónai (residence)

You may say in Irish that *you live somewhere* by saying that you are *in your living in it*. This requires the preposition **i** (*in*) and the possessive adjectives given in 5 above. Placing **i** (*in*) before **a** (*his/her*) gives **ina**.

Tá mé i mo chónaí i Luimneach.

*I live in Limerick. (Lit. I am in my living in Limerick.)*

Tá Seán ina chónaí i Londain.

*John lives in London. (Lit. John is in his living in London.)*

Tá Máire ina cónaí i Meiriceá.

*Mary lives in America. (Lit. Mary is in her living in America.)*

## 6 Conas? (How?)

Conas tá	tú	<i>you?</i>
<i>How is/are</i>	do mháthair	<i>your mother?</i> (pron. do wáhir)
	d'athair	<i>your father?</i> (pron. dahir)
	do shlaghdán	<i>your cold?</i> (pron. do hloydán)
	an aimsir	<i>the weather?</i> (pron. an amshir)

## 7 Agus (and)

This has a short form **is**, which you have met in the formal greeting **Dia is Muire dhuit** (*God and Mary to you*) for **Dia agus Muire . . .** Be careful not to confuse this with the copula **is** which, though usually at the beginning of a sentence, sometimes isn't, for example:

Cad is ainm duit?      *What's your name? (Lit. What is name to you?)*

## 8 Word order

Unlike in English, the verb comes before its subject in Irish. Compare the order of elements in these Irish and English sentences:

- Tá Seán anseo.      *John is here.*  
 Tá sé anseo.      *He is here.*

A word qualifying another word comes after it:

- uimhir teileafóin      *telephone number* (Lit. *number of telephone*)  
 Sráid Mhór      *Main Street* (Lit. *street big*)

## Cleachtadh (Practice)

- 1 Make up a dialogue similar to the one on page 15 using this information:

<b>Ainm</b>	Peadar Ó Néill	<b>Fón</b>	765489
<b>Seoladh</b>	9 Sráid Mhór		

- 2 Write about yourself:

Is mise . . .  
 M'uimhir teileafóin: . . .  
 Mo sheoladh: . . .

- 3 Reorder this jumbled dialogue:

- Dia is Muire dhuit.
- Tá mé go maith.
- Conas tá tú?
- Dia dhuit.
- Go raibh maith agat.
- Tar isteach.

- 4 Put these words in the right order:

- (a) Muire/ is/ dhuit/ Dia
- (b) maith/ go/ agat/ raibh
- (c) is/ duit/ ainm/ cad?

- (d) mise/ Peadar/ is
- (e) maith/ tá/ go/ mé
- (f) mé/ i/ chónai/ Luimneach/ tá/ mo/ i

- 5 Add in the missing forms of **tá** below.

- (a) Conas tá tú?  
\_\_\_\_\_ go maith.
- (b) Conas tá sibh?  
\_\_\_\_\_ go maith.
- (c) Conas tá an aimsir?  
\_\_\_\_\_ fuar inniu.
- (d) Conas tá do mháthair?  
\_\_\_\_\_ go maith.
- (e) \_\_\_\_\_ i mo chónai i Luimneach.

- 6 Put **seo mo** (*this is my*) before the following words. Some of these words will need an **h** after their first consonant to show lenition. Check the table in the **Introduction** (on page 12) if necessary.

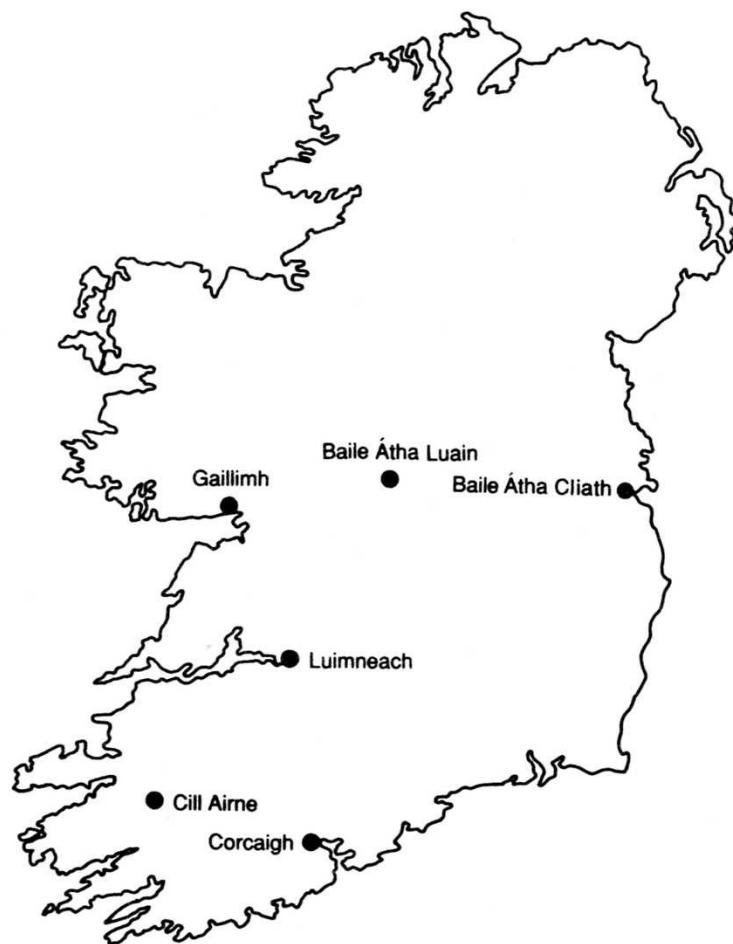
<b>Ainm</b>	máthair ( <i>mother</i> )
<b>Fón</b>	carr ( <i>carr</i> )
<b>Seoladh</b>	árasán ( <i>flat</i> )
<b>Roimh</b>	Seo mo ( <i>This is my</i> )
<b>Seoladh</b>	seoladh ( <i>address</i> )
<b>Uimhir</b>	rothar ( <i>bicycle</i> )
<b>Uimhir teileafóin</b>	uncail ( <i>uncle</i> )
<b>Hata</b>	uimhir teileafóin ( <i>telephone number</i> )
<b>Hata</b>	hata ( <i>hat</i> )

Now, if you have the cassette, listen to the sentences and check your pronunciation or look at the **Pronunciation Guide** on page 6–12.

- 7 Practise saying these telephone numbers. (You can check them on the tape if you have it.) Can you figure out the towns? (See page 24 for map.) (Their English forms are listed in the wrong order below.)

- (a) 021–54237 Corcaigh
- (b) 091–63421 Gaillimh
- (c) 0502–6938 Baile Átha Luain
- (d) 061–23145 Luimneach
- (e) 065–27645 Cill Airne
- (f) 01–765489 Baile Átha Cliath

(Athlone, Cork, Dublin, Galway, Killarney, Limerick).



Listen and repeat/take down these places and telephone numbers from the cassette if you have it and the answers are at the back of the book:

- 8 Listen and check your pronunciation of these surnames. (Look at the Pronunciation Guide on page 6.)

Ó Mathúna	Mac Mathúna
Ó Loingsigh	Mac Cá�thaigh
Ó Cinnéide	Mac Craith
Ó Riagáin	Ó Murchú

## Tuiscant (Comprehension)

Léigh an comhrá agus freagair na ceisteanna (*Read the conversation and answer the questions*).

- Úna Dia dhuit, is mise do chomharsa nua, in árasán a deich.  
 Máire Ó, conas tá tú?  
 Úna Tá mé go breá, go raibh maith agat.  
 Máire Tar isteach. Cad is ainm duit? Is mise Máire.  
 Úna Mise Úna.  
 Máire Suigh síos.  
 Úna Go raibh maith agat.

comharsa neighbour

nua new

### Ceisteanna

- (a) Where does the conversation take place?  
 (b) What is the number of Úna's flat?

## 2

# IS MÚINTEOIR MÉ

## *I am a teacher*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- state your nationality and occupation
- check somebody else's nationality or occupation
- say where you work

**Is . . . mé** (*I am (a) . . .*)

**An . . . tú?** (*Are you (a) . . . ?*) **Is ea.** (*Yes.*) **Ní hea.** (*No.*)

**Cad as tú?** (*Where are you from?*) **As . . .** (*From . . .*)

Here are two interviews with learners of Irish in a summer college.

### Agallamh 1 (Interview 1)

- |  |       |  |
|--|-------|--|
|  | Rúnai | Cad is ainm duit, le do thoil?                     |
|  | Áine  | Áine Ní Chonail is ainm dom.                       |
|  | Rúnai | Cad as tú?   |
|  | Áine  | As Trá Lí, ach tá mé i mo chónaí i gCorcaighanois. |
|  | Rúnai | I gcathair Chorcaí?                                |
|  | Áine  | Is ea.   |
|  | Rúnai | Agus do shlí bheatha?                              |

- |       |                              |
|-------|------------------------------|
| Áine  | Is múinteoir mé.             |
| Rúnai | Tuigim. Go raibh maith agat. |
| Áine  | Tá fáilte romhat.            |



**Cad is ainm (m) duit? What is your name?**

**le do tholl please**

**Áine Ní Chonail is ainm dom. My name is Ann O'Connell.**

**Cad as tú? Where are you from?**

**As Trá Lí. From Tralee.**

**Ach tá mé i mo chónaí i gCorcaigh. But I live in Cork.**

<b>anois now</b>
<b>I gcathair (f) Chorcaí? In Cork City?</b>
<b>Is ea. Yes. (Lit. That's it)</b>
<b>Agus do shli bheatha (f)? And your occupation (Lit. way of life)?</b>
<b>Is múinteoir mé. I am a teacher.</b>
<b>Tuigim. I understand.</b>
<b>Go raibh maith agat. Thanks.</b>
<b>Tá fáilte romhat. You are welcome.</b>

### Ceisteanna

- Cad as Áine?**
- An múinteoir i?**



### Agallamh 2 (Interview 2)

Students attending a language class in Dublin meet their new teacher. She introduces herself and asks the students who they are and where they come from.



- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>Caitlín</b> | Is mise Caitlín Ní Cheallaigh . . . agus . . . cé hé tusa?   |
| <b>Bob</b>     | Bob Mac Mathúna is ainm dom.                                 |
| <b>Caitlín</b> | An Meiriceánach tú?  |
| <b>Bob</b>     | Is ea. Is as Boston mé.                                      |
| <b>Caitlín</b> | An bhfuil an Ghaeilge deacair, dar leat?                     |
| <b>Bob</b>     | Níl. Tá na ranganna suimiúil, agus tá na múinteoirí go deas. |
| <b>Caitlín</b> | Go raibh maith agat.   |



**Agus cé hé tusa? And who are you?**

**An Meiriceánach tú? Are you**

**American?**

**Is ea.** Yes. (Lit. it's that).

**An bhfuil an Ghaeilge deacair? Is**

**Irish difficult?**

**dar leat in your view**

**Níl. It isn't.**

**ranganna (m) classes**

**suimiúll interesting**

**na múinteoirí the teachers**

**go deas nice**

**Ceisteanna**

- (a) Cad as Bob?  
 (b) Conas tá na ranganna?



## Pointí eolais (Points of information)

### 1 Women's surnames

There are distinct prefixes for women's surnames. These female prefixes vary in form according to whether a woman is married or single. All cause lenition. Here are the male forms and unmarried female forms of two typical surnames:

Seán Ó Conaill	Áine Ní Chonaill
Pádraig Mac Mathúna	Máire Nic Mhathúna

The married forms are based on the male forms; if Seán Ó Conaill's wife is named Máire she will be known formally as **Máire Bean Úi Chonaill** (Lit. *wife of O'Connell*), or Máire Uí Chonaill for short. Pádraig Ó Mathúna's wife, Síle, would be called Síle Bean Mhic Mhathúna or Síle Mhic Mhathúna. **Bean Úi Chonaill** on its own means *Mrs O'Connell* and **Bean Mhic Mhathúna** means *Mrs MacMahon*. In traditional Irish-speaking society women tended to be known informally by their maiden names (due to a strong sense of family affiliation).

Here are some common Irish surnames in their three widely used forms:

**Man's surname**

- Ó Conaill (*O'Connell*)  
 Ó Murchú (*Murphy*)  
 Ó Dónaill (*O'Donnell*)  
 Ó Ceallaigh (*Kelly*)  
 Ó Sé (*O'Shea*)  
 Mac Mathúna (*McMahon*)

**Woman's surname**

<i>Maiden name</i>	<i>Married name</i>
Ní Chonaill	Uí Chonaill ( <i>i chonail</i> )
Ní Mhurchú	Uí Mhurchú ( <i>i vurachú</i> )
Ní Dhónaill	Uí Dhónaill ( <i>i ghónuil</i> )
Ní Cheallaigh	Uí Cheallaigh ( <i>i hyala</i> )
Ní Shé	Uí Shé ( <i>i hé</i> )
Nic Mhathúna	Mhic Mhathúna ( <i>vik vahúna</i> )

Note that exceptionally Nic and Mhic do not cause lenition when the following name begins with C

### 2 Names of countries and nationalities

Countries fall into two groups. Nationalities always end with -ach:

(a) without the article.

Eire	Ireland	Éireannach	Irish
Sasana	England	Sasanach	English (Lit. Saxon)
Alba	Scotland	Albanach	Scottish
Meiriceá	America	Meiriceánach	American

(b) with the article (causing lenition). These are treated like any other feminine noun.

An Fhrainc	France	Francach	French
An Ghearmáin	Germany	Gearmánach	German
An Spáinn	Spain	Spáinneach	Spanish
An Iodáil	Italy	Iodálach	Italian
An Rúis	Russia	Rúiseach	Russian



### Gramadach

#### 1 Stating your nationality and occupation

These details remain permanent for most people and therefore they must be introduced with **is**.

##### nationality pronoun name occupation

Is	Éireannach	mé.	<i>I am Irish.</i>
	múinteoir	mé.	<i>I am a teacher.</i>
	feirmeoir	(é)	<i>Seán.</i>
	dochtúir	(í)	<i>Máire.</i>
	Gardaí	(iad)	<i>Tomás agus Pól.</i>
			<i>Tom and Paul are policemen.</i>

Notice that a pronoun may be used even when a person's name is given – **Is feirmeoir é Seán** (*Seán he is a farmer*). The pronouns meaning *he*,

*she, they* are é, í, iad. When combined with a verb they become sé, sí, siad, as you saw in Unit 1 – tá sé (*he is*), tá sí (*she is*), tá siad (*they are*).

## 2 Asking somebody's nationality or occupation

Replace is with an to form a question. A special pronoun, ea *that/it*, is used in reply to such questions. (Is ea is pronounced ish a.)

An Éireannach tú?	<i>Are you an Irishman?</i>
Is ea.	<i>Yes (Lit. It's that).</i>
or	
Ní hea. Is Meiriceánach mé.	<i>No (Lit. Not that). I'm an American.</i>
An dochtaír í Máire?	<i>Is Mary a doctor?</i>
Is ea.	<i>Yes.</i>
or	
Ní hea. Ní dochtaír í.	<i>No. She's not a doctor.</i>

## 3 As (from)

The basic meaning of this is *out of*. It is also used to indicate one's place of origin:

Cad as tú?	<i>Where are you from?</i>
As Corcaigh.	<i>From Cork.</i>
or	
Is as Corcaigh mé.	<i>I am from Cork.</i>

Other examples – with the word duine (*person*):

Duine as Corcaigh.	<i>A person from Cork.</i>
Tá duine as Meiriceá i mo rang.	<i>There is a person from America in my class.</i>

## 4 Plural forms of nouns

There are various ways of putting a noun in the plural, and for the most part you just have to learn the correct plural form when you learn the singular. Some of the most common are shown here. The plural of an (*the*) is na, and it puts an h before a noun which begins with a vowel:

(a) Add -i

an múinteoir	<i>the teacher</i>
an oifig	<i>the office</i>
an siopa	<i>the shop</i>
an Garda	<i>the policeman</i>

na múinteoirí	<i>the teachers</i>
na hoifigí	<i>the offices</i>
na siopáí	<i>the shops</i>
na Gardaí	<i>the policemen, the Police</i>

(b) Add -anna/-eanna

an rang	<i>the class</i>
an áit	<i>the place</i>

na ranganna	<i>the classes</i>
na háiteanna	<i>the places</i>

(c) Add -a to -óg/-eog

an spúnóg	<i>the spoon</i>
an bhlileog	<i>the leaflet</i>

na spúnóga	<i>the spoons</i>
na bhlileoga	<i>the leaflets</i>

(d) Add -acha/-eacha

an clár	<i>the programme</i>
an chathaoir	<i>the chair</i>

na cláracha	<i>the programmes</i>
na cathaoireacha	<i>the chairs</i>

(e) Make the final consonant slender (e.g. -án becomes -áin).

an t-árasán	<i>the flat</i>
an leabhar	<i>the book</i>

na hárásáin	<i>the flats</i>
na leabhair	<i>the books</i>

(f) Change -ach to -aigh

Eireannach	<i>an Irish person</i>
leathanach	<i>page</i>

Éireannaigh	<i>Irish people</i>
leathanaign	<i>pages</i>

Some of the most frequently used nouns have irregular plurals.

an fear	<i>the man</i>
an bhean	<i>the woman</i>
an duine	<i>the person</i>
an teach	<i>the house</i>

na fir	<i>the men</i>
na mná	<i>the women</i>
na daoine	<i>the people</i>
na tithe	<i>the houses</i>

## 5 The verb 'to be' in questions

Replace tá with an bhfuil (pron. un wil?). There are no words for yes and no in Irish, and the reply echoes the verb instead (without its pronoun).

An bhfuil sé deacair?	<i>Is it difficult?</i>
Tá.	<i>It is.</i>
Níl.	<i>It isn't.</i>

- An bhfuil Siobhán istigh? *Is Joan in?*  
 Tá.  
 Yes (Lit. *Is*).  
 Níl. Tá sí amuigh.  
 No (Lit. *Is not*). *She's out.*
- An bhfuil tú i do chónaí i Luimneach.  
 Tá.  
 Do you live in Limerick?  
 Yes.  
 Níl. Tá mé i mo chónaí i bPort Láirge.  
 No. *I live in Waterford.*

## 6 The preposition i (in)

This is pronounced like the *a* in *about*. It causes eclipsis (see **Introduction**) of a following consonant:

- Tá mé i mo chónaí { *(I live)*
- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| i gCorcaigh (pron. <i>gorkuig</i> )          | <i>in Cork</i>         |
| i dTrá Lí (pron. <i>drá lí</i> )             | <i>in Tralee</i>       |
| i mBéal Feirste (pron. <i>mél fershte</i> )  | <i>in Belfast</i>      |
| i nDoire (pron. <i>nuire</i> )               | <i>in Derry</i>        |
| i gContae na Mí (pron. <i>gontae na mí</i> ) | <i>in County Meath</i> |
| i dteach mór                                 | <i>in a big house</i>  |

If the following word begins with a vowel, i becomes in:

Tá sé ina chónaí (*He lives*) in árasán *in a flat*

Éire (*Ireland*) becomes Éirinn after prepositions, e.g.

Tá sí ina cónaí (*She lives*) in Éirinn *in Ireland*

## 7 Asking somebody's name and giving your own

Cad is ainm duit? *What's your name?* (Lit. *What is name to you?*)  
 Tomás.  
*Thomas.*

or

Tomás is ainm dom. *Thomas is my name* (Lit. *Thomas is name to me*).

The forms **dom** (*to me*), **duit** (*to you*) combine preposition (*to*) and pronoun (*me*) in one word. Such forms are common in Irish and you will meet them again.

You may also ask:

- Cé hé tusa? *Who are you?*  
 Mise Seán.  
 I am Seán.  
 Is mise Áine.  
 I am Anne.

Tusa and **mise** are special 'emphatic' forms of **tú** and **mé** (see below).

## 8 Mise (*I, me*), tusa (*you*) – emphatic forms of pronouns

The forms **mise** and **tusa** are obtained from **mé** and **tú** by adding -se and -sa, which you have already met in Unit 1 (the changes to the vowels are irregular). These special forms are used when emphasis or contrast are required. Compare these:

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Is rúnaí mé.                  | <i>I am a secretary.</i>      |
| Is rúnaí <b>mise</b> freisin. | <i>I am also a secretary.</i> |
| An múinteoir tú?              | <i>Are you a teacher?</i>     |
| An múinteoir <b>tusa</b> ?    | <i>Are you a teacher?</i>     |

It would not do to just stress the **mé** or **tú** in the first and third sentences here; the 'emphatic' forms are needed as well as added stress. Another example involving contrast is **mise agus tusa** (*me and you*), where the basic **mé/tú** are not possible. Naming, and enquiries about names, also require these special forms, as you have seen.

The full set of emphatic forms is:

<b>mise</b>	<b>me</b>	<b>sinne</b>	<b>us</b>
<b>tusa</b>	<b>you</b>	<b>sibhse</b>	<b>you</b>
<b>(s)eisean</b>	<b>him, her, its</b>	<b>(s)liadsan</b>	<b>them</b>
<b>(s)ise</b>			

Here are some examples.

- |                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Tá mé réidh.               | <i>I am ready.</i>    |
| Tá <b>mise</b> réidh.      | <i>I am ready.</i>    |
| Tá siad go deas.           | <i>They are nice.</i> |
| Tá <b>siadsan</b> go deas. | <i>They are nice.</i> |

Apart from **mise** and **tusa** you will not need to be very familiar with these forms at the moment.

## 9 Nouns denoting occupations

Corresponding to English *-er*, *-or* Irish also has endings with *-r*. These names of occupations are all masculine – so no lenition after **an** (*the*). Those on the right below are formed from the words to their left:

<b>-eoir</b>	feirm (f) <i>a farm</i>	an feirmeoir <i>the farmer</i>
<b>-teoir</b>	múin <i>teach</i>	an múinteoir <i>the teacher</i>
<b>-óir</b>	léacht (f) <i>a lecture</i>	an léachtóir <i>the lecturer</i>
	stiúir (f) <i>direction</i>	an stiúrthóir <i>the director</i>
<b>-(a)dóir</b>	dlí (m) <i>a law</i>	an dlíodóir <i>the lawyer</i>
	siopa (m) <i>a shop</i>	an siopadóir <i>the shopkeeper</i>

Some other names of occupations have different **r** endings and are not formed from any simpler word:

<b>-uir</b>	an dochtúir <i>the doctor</i>
<b>-éir</b>	an siúinéir <i>the carpenter</i>

All of these have plurals in **í**, e.g. **na móinteoirí** (*the teachers*).

Other words denoting occupations (also masculine) are formed with **-(a)i**.

rún (m) <i>a secret</i>	rúnaí <i>a secretary</i>
amhrán (m) <i>a song</i>	amhránaí <i>a singer</i>

These have plurals in **the**, e.g. **na rúnaithe** (*the secretaries*).



## Cleachtadh

1 Find the missing versions of these surnames:

male	female (single)	female (married)
Ó Conaill	(a) _____	Uí Chonaill
(b) _____	Ní Shé	(c) _____
Mac Cárthaigh	(e) _____	Mhic Mhathúna
(f) _____	(g) _____	

2 Combine the woman's name on the left with the surnames on the right below, replacing **Ó** and **Mac** with **Ní** and **Nic** respectively. Don't forget to include lenition:

Úna	Ó Briain (O'Brien) Ó Conchúir (O'Connor) Ó Máille (O'Malley) Ó Gráda (O'Grady) Ó Conaill (O'Connell) Ó Murchú (Murphy) Mac Dónaill (McDonnell) Mac Mánais (McManus)
-----	--

3 Match the people and nationalities below. Then state each person's correct nationality along the lines of **Is Éireannach é Seán** (*Seán is Irish*) (remember to use the pronouns **é**, **í**, corresponding to their names):

(a) Seán	Gearmánach
(b) Ludwig	Spáinnéach
(c) Maria	Rúiseach
(d) Yuri	Éireannach
(e) Máire	Francach
(f) Michelle	Éireannach

4 (a) Complete the column on the right:

Country	Nationality
Sasana	
Éire	
Alba	
Meiriceá	

(b) Complete the column on the left:

An Spáinn	Spáinnéach
	Francach
	Gearmánach
	Iodálach

5 Answer these questions in the affirmative, both by using the echo form of answer and with a full statement.

- (a) An Meiriceánach tú?  
Is \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_ Meiriceánach mé.
- (b) An Éireannach tú?
- (c) An Francach é Pierre?
- (d) An Rúiseach í Raisa?

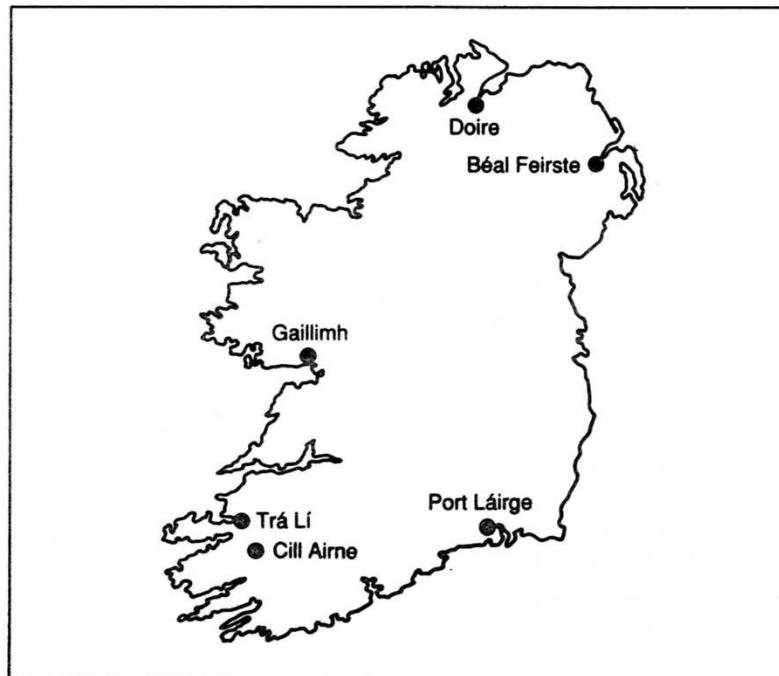
6 Make up introductions like this example:  
Séamas Ó Máille is ainm dom.

Tá mé i mo chónaí i dTrá Lí.  
Is Garda mé.

- (a) Bob O'Meara/ Boston/ siúinéir.
- (b) Colette Fortin/ Páras/ múinteoir.
- (c) Jürgen Heim/ Frankfurt/ siopadóir (*shopkeeper*).
- (d) Ian Campbell/ Glaschú/ amhránaí (*singer*).
- (e) Nancy Giles/ Nua Eabhrac (N.Y.)/ rúnaí.

7 Placenamnes: match the Irish and English versions of these place-names using the map below.

- |                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Béal Feirste | (i) Waterford   |
| (b) Trá Lí       | (ii) Galway     |
| (c) Doire        | (iii) Killarney |
| (d) Port Láirge  | (iv) Belfast    |
| (e) Cill Airne   | (v) Derry       |
| (f) Gaillimh     | (vi) Tralee     |



8 The preposition **i** + eclipsis. (NB. ag obair *working*)

(a) Say that you live in the places (a)–(f) in exercise 7 above.

For example: Tá mé i mo chónaí i mBéal Feirste.

(b) Complete these sentences with **i** + place.

Tá mé ag obair i \_\_\_\_\_ (banc).

(garáiste).

(siopa).

(oifig).

(Éire).

9 Líon isteach na bearnaí (*Fill in the gaps*).

(a) An bhfuil Séamas anseo?

\_\_\_\_\_ . Tá \_\_\_\_ i gCorcaigh.

(b) An bhfuil tú i do chónaí i \_\_\_\_\_ Trá Lí?

\_\_\_\_\_ Tá mé i \_\_\_\_ chónaí i Port Láirge.

(c) \_\_\_\_\_ tú i do chónaí \_\_\_\_ árasán?

Níl. Tá mé i mo chónaí i \_\_\_\_ teach.

(d) An Meiricéanach é Bill?

\_\_\_\_\_ . Is \_\_\_\_ Boston é.

(e) An léachtóir i Máire?

\_\_\_\_\_ . Is dlíodóir i.

10 Complete the interview:

– Cad is ainm \_\_\_\_\_ ?

• Seán Ó Laoire is ainm \_\_\_\_\_ ?

– Agus cad as tú?

• \_\_\_\_\_ Corcaigh.

– An bhfuil tú \_\_\_\_\_ chónaí i gCorcaigh?

• Tá.

## Tuiscant (Comprehension)



First read these brief introductions:

(a) Dia dhuit. Tomás Ó Dónaill is ainm dom. Is Garda mé. Tá mé i mo chónaí i Luimneach.

- (b) Dia dhuit. Is mise Síle Ní Chonaill. Is dochtúir mé. Tá mé i mo chónaí i Sligeach.
- (c) Dia dhuit. Liam Mac Cárthaigh is ainm dom. Is feirmeoir mé. Tá mé i mo chónaí i gCorcaigh.
- (d) Dia dhuit. Is mise Máire Nic Ghearailt. Is múinteoir mé. Tá mé i mo chónaí i mBaile Átha Luain.

Now match these four people's names, occupations and addresses:

Names	Occupations	Places
Tomás Ó Dónaill	múinteoir	Corcaigh
Máire Nic Ghearailt	Garda	Sligeach
Síle Ní Chonaill	feirmeoir	Luimneach
Liam Mac Cárthaigh	dochtúir	Baile Átha Luain

Now make up short interviews with each of them on the model of the following:

An rúnaí Cad is ainm duit?

Tomás Tomás Ó Dónaill is ainm dom.

*What is your name?*

*My name is Tomás Ó*

*Dónaill.*

An rúnaí Cá bhfuil tú i do chónaí?

Tomás Tá mé i mo chónaí i Luimneach.

*Where do you live?*

*I live in Limerick.*

# 3

## AN BHFUL TÚ PÓSTA? *Are you married?*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about your family
- ask about someone else's family

**An bhfuil tú pósta? Are you married?**

**An bhfuil clann agat? Do you have children?**

**Duine (1), beirt (2), triúr (3) counting people.**

**Sé bliana d'aois (six years of age)**



### Comhrá 1



Ciarán and Dónall meet for the first time in a few years. They talk about their personal circumstances.

**Ciarán** Dia dhuit, a Dhónaill. Conas tá cúrsaí?

**Dónall** Go maith. An bhfuil tú fós i do chónaí in árasán?

**Ciarán** Níl. Tá mo theach féin agamanois.

**Dónall** An bhfuil tú pósta anois?

**Ciarán** Níl. Cad fútsa?

**Dónall** Tá, le cúpla bliain anuas.

**Ciarán** Ó, comhghairdeas. An bhfuil clann agat?

**Dónall** Tá leanbh óg agaínn le bliain.

 **Conas tá céarsai?** How are things?

(céarsai affairs, matters)

**fós still**

**Tá mo theach (m) féin agam.** I have

my own house.

**pósta married**

**Cad tú fás?** What about you?

le cúpla bliain (f) anuas for a couple  
of years past

**comhghairdeas** congratulations

**Tá . . . againn** We have

**leanbh (m) óg a baby** (Lit. young child)

### Ceistéanna

Answer is **fíor** (*true*) or **ní fíor** (*false*).

- (a) Tá Ciarán fós ina chóinéar in árasán.
- (b) Tá sé pósta.

## Comhrá 2

 Séamas Mac Cáirtheach wants to rent a cottage in the Gaeltacht for a few weeks. He has been directed to Bean Uí Shé. They chat about his family over a cup of tea.

**Bean Uí Shé** An bhfuil clann mhór agat, a Shéamais?

**Séamas** Tá beirt mhac agus iníon againn.

**Bean Uí Shé** Cén aois iad?

**Séamas** Tá Cáit ocht mbliana d'aois. Tá Pól sé bliana d'aois  
agus tá dhá bliain ag Nuala.

**Bean Uí Shé** Tá beirt acu ar scoil mar sin?

**Séamas** Tá.

**Bean Uí Shé** Tá triúr mac againne.

 **clann (f) mhór a large family**  
**beirt mhac (m) agus iníon (f) two sons**  
and a daughter

**Cén aois iad?** What age are they?  
**ocht mbliana (f) eight years**  
**sé bliana six years**

**dhá bliain two years**  
**Tá beirt acu ar scoil (f). Two of them**  
are at school.  
**mar sin therefore, so**

**tá . . . againne** We have

### Ceistéanna

Answer is **fíor** or **ní fíor** to these questions:

- (a) Tá mac agus beirt iníon ag Séamas.
- (b) Tá Pól agus Cáit ar scoil.
- (c) Níl clann ag Bean Uí Shé.



## Pointí eolais

### 1 Family, children and household

Traditional Irish society thought of the family as the 'extended family' of three generations (grandparents, parents and children) rather than the conjugal family of two generations (parents and children). The following terms were, and still are, used.

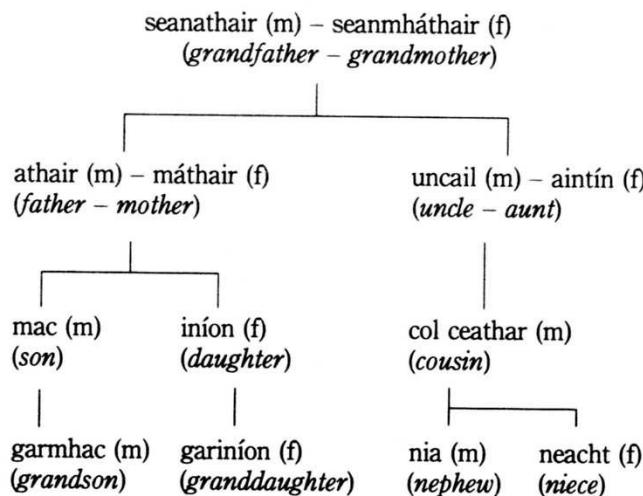
**teaghlaich** (m) From **teach** (*house*); means *household, extended family*.

**lón tí** (m) Lit. (*complement of house*), same as above.  
**muintir** (f) Used in **muintir an tí** (*the occupants of the house*),  
and in **mo muintir** (*my parents* – Lit. *my folks*).

**clann** (f) Refers to a couple's children, so **mo chlann** is *my children*, and does not correspond to *my family*.

There is no exact equivalent of the word **clann** in English, but it is the origin of the English word *clan*, a tribal or kin-group claiming descent from a presumed ancestor; so **Clann Cáirtheach** (*the Mac Carthy clan*), supposedly descended from Cáirthach. The word for *children* in general is **leanáí** (also **páistí**). The old word **tuismitheoir** (m), plural -í, (*parent(s)*) has been revived and is used in official jargon. Likewise social change has increasingly led to the **teaghlaich** being equated with the conjugal family. The national association of Irish-speaking families outside the Gaeltacht calls itself **Na Teaghlacha Ghaelacha** (Lit. *the Gaelic families*).

## 2 The family and close relatives



### Na tuismitheoirí (the parents)

an fear (m) *the man*  
an fear céile *the husband*

an bhean (f) *the woman*  
an bhean chéile *the wife*

### An chlann (the children)

an leanbh (m) *the child*  
an páiste (m) *the child*  
an garsún (m) *the boy*  
an deartháir (m) *the brother*      an cailín (m) *the girl*  
    an deirfiúr (f) *the sister*

## 3 Numbers above 20

The tens are given on the left here. Numbers in between follow the pattern of the twenties on the right.

20–100  
fiche *twenty*  
tríocha *thirty*  
daichead *forty*

caoga  *fifty*  
seasca *sixty*  
seachtó *seventy*  
ochtó  *eighty*

nócha *ninety*  
céad *a hundred*

21–29  
fiche a haon *twenty-one*  
fiche a dó *twenty-two*  
fiche a trí *twenty-three*

fiche a ceathair *twenty-four*  
fiche a cúig *twenty-five*  
fiche a sé *twenty-six*  
fiche a seacht *twenty-seven*  
fiche a hocht *twenty-eight*  
fiche a naoi *twenty-nine*

100+  
dhá chéad *two hundred*  
trí chéad *three hundred*



## Gramadach

### 1 Addressing a person by name

You put **a**, which requires lenition, before the name.

Máire	A Mháire (pron. a wáre)
Pádraig	A Phádraig (pron. a fádrui)
Síle	A Shíle (pron. a híle)
Siobhán	A Shiobhán (pron. a hován)

Not all consonants are affected by lenition.

Liam	A Liam
Niamh	A Niamh

Most male names ending with a broad consonant (one preceded by **a**, **o** or **u**) change that to slender (adding **i** before it).

Dónall	A Dhónaill (pron. a ghónuil)
Tomás	A Thomáis (pron. a homásh)
Séamas	A Shéamais (pron. a hémuish)
Peadar	A Pheadair (pron. a faduir)

### 2 Expressing possession with ag (at)

There is no verb *to have* in Irish. Instead you use a phrase which combines **tá** (*there is*) with **ag (at)** (pron. eg).

Tá carr ag Máire.

*Mary has a car (Lit. There is a car at Mary).*

Tá clann ag Síle.

*Sheila has children.*

Tá teach ag Seán i gConamara.

*John has a house in Connemara.*

### 3 The personal forms of ag

Ag cannot be followed by a pronoun (**mé**, **tú**, etc.). Instead there are special 'personal' forms of **ag** which incorporate both preposition and pronoun:

agam	at me	againn	at us
agat	at you	agaibh	at you
aige	at him	acu	at them
aici	at her		

The **ai** in **aige** and **aici** is pronounced as **e** instead of **a**. Here are some examples:

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Tá deartháir agus deirfiúr <b>agam</b> . | <i>I have a brother and sister.</i> |
| Tá rothar nua <b>aige</b> .              | <i>He has a new bicycle.</i>        |
| Tá teach deas <b>acu</b> .               | <i>They have a nice house.</i>      |
| An bhfuil carr <b>aici</b> ?             | <i>Does she have a car?</i>         |
| An bhfuil nóiméad <b>agat</b> ?          | <i>Do you have a minute?</i>        |

Most Irish prepositions have personal forms such as these – you have already met **dom** (*to me*) and **duit** (*to you*). They are often reinforced for contrast or emphasis (by adding **e** after **nn**, **sa** after broad consonants and **se** after slender consonants).

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Tá Toyota ag m'athair ach tá Ford agamsa. | <i>My father has a Toyota but I have a Ford.</i> |
| An bhfuil carr agaibhse?                  | <i>Do you have a car?</i>                        |
| Tá feirm againne.                         | <i>We have a farm.</i>                           |

*To know* is expressed by an idiom which literally means *to have knowledge*.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Tá a fhios agam (pron. <b>tás</b> ).     | <i>I know (Lit. I have its knowledge).</i> |
| Níl a fhios agam (pron. <b>níleas</b> ). | <i>I don't know.</i>                       |
| Tá a fhios againn é sin.                 | <i>We know that.</i>                       |

However, the ordinary word for *knowledge, information* is **eolas**.

### 4 Féin (self, own)

This means *self* when following a pronoun (it is usually pronounced **héin**).

Níl mé pósta.

*I am not married.*

Níl **mé féin** pósta.

*I myself am not married.*

After a noun it means *own*:

mo theach	<i>my house</i>
mo theach féin	<i>my own house</i>

### 5 Order of noun and adjective

Adjectives normally follow the noun in Irish:

leanbh óg	<i>a young child</i>
rothar nua	<i>a new bicycle</i>
teach mó�	<i>a big house</i>

A feminine noun lenites a following adjective which begins with a consonant other than **l**, **n**, **r**.

clann mhór	<i>a big family</i> (i.e. children)
oifig bheag	<i>a small office</i>
sráid fhada	<i>a long street</i>

A few adjectives of one syllable precede the noun. **Sean** (*old*) is an example, and it causes lenition.

seanfhear	<i>old man</i>
seanbhean	<i>old woman</i>

**N + d** cancels out lenition:

seanduine	<i>old person</i> (often in fact <i>old man</i> )
seandoine	<i>old people</i> (both men and women)

### 6 Le (with) referring to time

When used with periods of time this preposition means *for the past*.

Tá mé anseo le seachtain.

*I have been (Lit. I am) here a week.*

Tá muid anseo le tamall.

*We have been here for some time.*

Tá leanbh aici le mí.  
Tá sé marbh le fada.

*She has had a child this past month.  
He has been dead a long time (fada = long).*

It is often reinforced with **anuas** (Lit. from above but meaning hitherto in this context).

Tá Liam pósta le bliain **anuas**. *Liam has been married for a year* (Lit. with a year down).

## 7 Counting years

The word for *year* is **bliain**. After the number **dhá** (*two*), which causes lenition, it becomes **bhliain** (pron. *vlien*). A special counting form **bliana** is used with the numbers from 3 to 10. Following 7 to 10, an **m** is put before *year* to give **mbliana** (pron. *mliana*). You add **déag** (*teen*) to get the numbers 11 to 19, but **aon** (*one*) is added in 11 and causes lenition.

bliain	<i>a year, one year</i>
dhá bhliain	<i>two years</i>
trí bliana	<i>three years</i>
ceithre bliana	<i>four years</i>
cúig bliana	<i>five years</i>
sé bliana	<i>six years</i>
seacht mbliana	<i>seven years</i>
ocht mbliana	<i>eight years</i>
naoi mbliana	<i>nine years</i>
deich mbliana	<i>ten years</i>

aon bhliain déag	<i>eleven years</i>
dhá bhliain déag	<i>twelve years</i>
trí bliana déag	<i>thirteen years</i>
ceithre bliana déag	<i>fourteen years</i>

## 8 Aois (age)

You ask a person's age as follows – **cén** combines **cé?** (*What/Who?*) and **an** (*the*):

Cén aois	tú?	<i>What age are you?</i>
	é?	<i>What age is he?</i>
	é Seán?	<i>What age is John?</i>
	í Máire?	<i>What age is Mary?</i>
	iad?	<i>What age are they?</i>

The answer in years is followed by **d'aois** (*of age*) – **de** (*of*) + **aois** (*age*):

Tá mé fiche bliain <b>d'aois</b> .	<i>I am twenty (years of age).</i>
Tá m'athair caoga bliain <b>d'aois</b> .	<i>My father is fifty.</i>
Tá mo dheirfiúr tríocha a cúig bliain <b>d'aois</b> .	<i>My sister is thirty-five.</i>

Two useful expressions are **os cionn** (*over*) and **faoi bhun** (*below*).

Do lucht féachana **os cionn** 18 bliain. *For audiences over 18* (notice in cinemas).

leanáí faoi bhun deich mbliana **d'aois** *children under the age of ten*

## 9 Counting people

There are special forms of the numbers for this purpose, mostly ending in **-r**. It is sufficient for the moment to know the forms from 1 to 3, and to be able to recognise the others. In counting people in a group, or in counting their names on a list, you say:

duine	<i>(one) person</i>	seisear	<i>six people</i>
beirt	<i>two people</i>	seachtar	<i>seven people</i>
triúr	<i>three people</i>	ochtár	<i>eight people</i>
ceathrar	<i>four people</i>	naonúr	<i>nine people</i>
cúigear	<i>five people</i>	deichniúr	<i>ten people</i>

Here is how you count sons and daughters. Notice that **amháin** (*one*) follows the word, when it is used (it isn't always necessary):

mac <b>amháin</b>	<i>just one son</i>	ínion <b>amháin</b>	<i>just one daughter</i>
beirt mhac	<i>two sons</i>	beirt ínion	<i>two daughters</i>
triúr mac	<i>three sons</i>	triúr ínion	<i>three daughters</i>

Notice that **beirt** (*two*) causes lenition.

## 10 The word clann (children of family)

Tá clann mhór acu. *They have a large family.*

After **beirt**, **triúr** and other numbers referring to people **clann** takes the form **clainne** (remember that **beirt** causes lenition):

Tá beirt chlainne againn.

Tá triúr clainne ag mo dheirfiúr.

We have two children.

My sister has three children.

The word **clann** is also used when referring to sons or daughters collectively, as follows:

a mhac	<i>his son</i>	a <b>chlann</b> mhac	<i>his sons</i>
a hiníon	<i>her daughter</i>	a <b>clann</b> iníon	<i>her daughters</i>

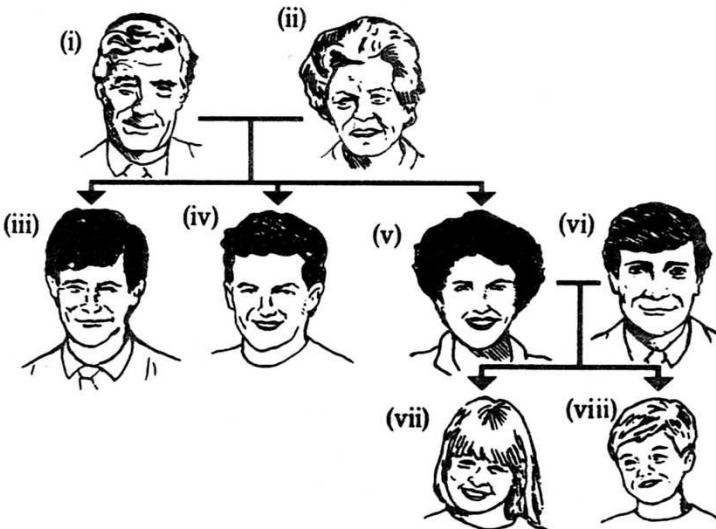
Mac is lenited after **clann**, which is a feminine noun.

## Cleachtadh

### 1 Líon isteach na bearnaí (Fill in the gaps):

- (a) Seán Dia dhuit, a \_\_\_\_\_!  
Máire Dia is Muire dhuit, a \_\_\_\_\_!
- (b) Tomás Conas tá tú, a \_\_\_\_\_?  
Síle Go breá, conas tá tú féin, a \_\_\_\_\_?  
Tomás Tá mé go maith.

### 2 (a) Léigh an téacs agus líon isteach na hainmneacha (Read the text and supply the names of (i)–(viii)).



Is é Dónall an t-athair, agus is í Áine an mháthair. Tá siad pósta le tríocha a cúig bliain. Tá beirt mhac acu, Eoghan agus Mícheál. Níl siad pósta. Tá iníon amháin acu, Muireann. Tá sí pósta le Pól. Tá beirt chlainne acu, Sinéad agus Brian.

### (b) Freagair na ceisteanna seo (Answer these questions): use is fíor or ní fíor

- Tá Dónall agus Áine pósta le tríocha a cúig bliain.
- Tá beirt chlainne acu.
- Níl Eoghan pósta.
- Níl clann ag Muireann agus Pól.
- Is seannmháthair í Áine.
- Is uncail é Eoghan.

### 3 An bhfuil tú . . . ? An bhfuil . . . agat?

An bhfuil	tú pósta?	Tá/Níl
	carr agat?	
	nóiméad agat?	
	clann agat?	

What would you say if you wanted to know if someone:

- has a minute to spare?
- has a car?
- is married?
- has any children?

### 4 Líon isteach na bearnaí.

- Seamas Conas tá tú, a \_\_\_\_\_?
- Seán Tá mé go maith. Agus tú féin?
- Seamas Tá mé go breá. Cá bhfuil tú i do \_\_\_\_\_ anois?
- Seán Tá mé i mo chónaí i \_Corcaigh.
- Seamas An bhfuil tú pósta?
- Seán \_\_\_\_\_. Tá beirt (mac) agus \_\_\_\_\_ amháin againn.
- Seamas Tá sé sin go hiontach.
- Seán Agus tú féin? Cad fútsa?
- Seamas Tá mé fós i mo chónaí i \_Port Láirge.
- Seán An bhfuil tú pósta?
- Seamas \_\_\_\_\_, le bliain anuas.

go hiontach great

5 Supply the missing forms of **ag**.

(a) An bhfuil carr ag Máire?

Tá, cinnte. Tá 'Mini' \_\_\_\_.

(b) An bhfuil Seán pósta?

Níl, ach tá cailín \_\_\_\_.

(c) An bhfuil clann ag Pól agus Máiréad?

Tá. Tá beirt mhac agus iníon amháin \_\_\_\_.

(d) An bhfuil teach agat.

Tá árasán \_\_\_\_.

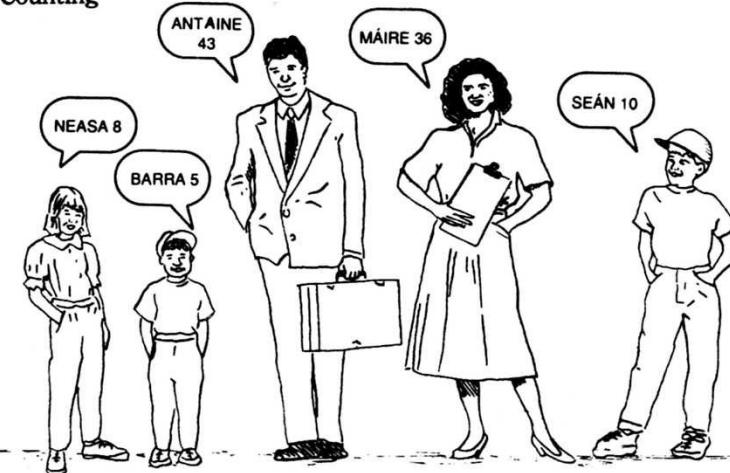
cailín = *girlfriend* here

-  6 Link the words in the left column with those in the right column below to indicate kinship or ownership, as in the example. Then, if you have the cassette, listen to the versions on the tape to check your pronunciation or check the **Pronunciation Guide** on pages 6–12.

**Example:** múinteoir Phádraig (*Pádraig's teacher*)

muintir	Pádraig
iníon	Eibhlís
mac	Máire
deirfiúr	Síle
deartháir	Tomás
teach	Liam
clann	Gearóid

## 7 Counting

(a) Aois (*age*)Complete the following on the pattern of **Tá Seán deich mbliana d'aois** using the picture on page 50.

(i) Tá Seán \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois.

(ii) Tá Neasa \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois.

(iii) Tá Barra \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois.

(iv) Tá Antaine \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois.

(v) Tá Máire \_\_\_\_\_ d'aois.

(b) How many children do Máire and Antaine have?

Tá \_\_\_\_\_ clainne acu: \_\_\_\_\_ mhac agus iníon.

## 8 Reorder the words in these jumbled questions or statements.

(a) beirt agam Tá mhac

(b) bhfuil An pósta tú?

(c) agam clainne tá cúigear

(d) clann An agat bhfuil?

(e) gnóthach bhfuil An tú?

(gnóthach busy)

## 4

SEO . . .  
This is . . .

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- introduce other people
- offer and accept a drink
- explain to others where you live and work

**Aon scéal (m)?** (*Any news?*) a familiar greeting

**Seo . . . (This is . . .)**

**Tá áthas orm bualadh leat.** (*I am pleased to meet you*)

**An mbeidh deoch agat?** (*Will you have a drink?*)

**Beidh . . . agam, go raibh maith agat.** (*I'll have . . .*)

**Ní bheidh, go raibh maith agat.**

**Tá mé ag obair/ag léamh,** etc. (*I am working/reading, etc.*)

 **Pádraig**  
**Séamas**  
**Pádraig**

**Máire**  
**Séamas**  
**Pádraig**  
**Máire**  
**Séamas**  
**Máire**  
**Pádraig**  
**Séamas**  
**Pádraig**  
**Máire**

Dia dhuit, a Shéamais. Aon scéal?  
Diabhal scéal. Conas tá agat?  
Go breá. Seo col ceathar dom, Máire Ní Mhuirí. A Mháire, seo Séamas Ó Dónaill, deartháir Eibhlín.  
Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú, a Shéamais?  
Tá áthas orm bualadh leat, a Mháire.  
Tá Máire ag fanacht linn faoi láthair.  
Tá mé ag lorg post.  
Níl aon phost agat faoi láthair?  
Tá mé ag obair mar rúnaí páirt-aimseartha.  
An mbeidh deoch agat, a Shéamais?  
Ní bheidh, go raibh maith agat. Tá mé ag dul abhaile. Beidh mé ag caint libh arís.  
Slán. Cad a bheidh agat, a Mháire?  
Beidh gloine beorach agam, le do thoil.



**Aon scéal (m)? Any news (Lit. story)?**  
**Diabhal (m) scéal.** *The devil a thing.*  
(meaning nothing at all)

**Conas tá agat?** *How are things?* (Lit. How do you have?)

**Seo col ceathar (m) dom . . . This is a cousin of mine . . .**

**deartháir (m) Eibhlín** *Eileen's brother*  
**Cén chaoi a bhfull tú?** *How do you do?*  
(Lit. What state are you in)

**ag fanacht linn faoi láthair** *staying with us at present*

**Tá áthas orm.** *I am pleased.*  
**bualadh leat to meet (with) you**  
**Tá mé ag lorg post (m).** *I am looking for a job.*

**Nil aon phost agat?** *You don't have any job?*

**Tá mé ag obair mar . . .** *I am working as . . .*

**páirt-aimseartha** *part-time*

**Tá mé ag dul abhaile.** *I am going home.*

**Beidh mé ag caint libh arís.** *I'll be talking to you (both) again.*

**Cad a bheidh agat?** *What will you have?*

**Beidh gloine (f) beorach agam.** *I'll have a glass of beer*

## 6

## Comhrá 1

Pádraig has taken his cousin Máire to the local pub (**teach tábhairne**). They speak briefly to Séamas, who is on his way home.

## Comhrá 2

 Pádraig and Máire have got their drinks. They see somebody approaching them.

Máire	Cé atá ag teacht i leith?
Pádraig	Donncha de Brún is ainm dó. Tá sé ag obair liom.
Donncha	Conas tá agaibh?
Pádraig	Seo Máire, a Dhonncha – is col ceathar dom í.
Donncha	Cén chaoi a bhfuil tú, a Mháire?
Máire	Tá mé go maith.
Pádraig	An bhfuil aon scéal agat?
Donncha	Beidh Cathal ag pósadh go luath.
Pádraig	Tá a fhios agam. Bhí sé ar an raidió áitiúil. Beidh deoch agat?
Donncha	Beidh gloine oráiste agam, sin uile.
Pádraig	Seo dhuit.
Donncha	Sláinte.

 Cé atá ag teacht i leith? Who is (that) coming this way  
is ainm dó is his name (Lit. is name to him)  
ag obair liom working with me  
ag pósadh go luath getting married soon  
Tá a fhios agam. I know.

ar an raidió (m) áitiúil on the local radio  
gloine oráiste (m) a glass of orange juice  
sin uile that's all  
Seo dhuit. Here you are (Lit. here to you).  
Sláinte (f)! Cheers! (Lit. Health)

### Ceisteanna

- Answer with **is fíor** (*true*) or **ní fíor** (*false*):  
 (a) Tá Donncha ag obair le Máire. (le with)  
 (b) Beidh deoch mheisciúil (*alcoholic*) ag Donncha.



## Pointí eolais

### 1 Kinship

There is no simple word for *cousin* in Irish. Instead kinship is reckoned as follows. A first cousin is related to you through a parent who is a brother or sister of one of your parents. That involves four people – you, your first cousin, and one parent from each side. So using a special word **col** (*degree of kinship*) you call your first cousin **col ceathar** (m) (4), that is somebody related to you by a four-person chain of kinship. A second cousin is **col seisir** (m) (6), because there are six people involved.

### 2 Social life

Public houses are important social centres in Ireland. The Irish word for *pub* is **teach** (m) **tábhairne** (Lit. *tavern house*), but the English word *pub* is often used in Irish as well – one may say **sa phub** (m) (*in the pub*). The custom of reciprocal buying of drinks, known as *standing one's round*, is well entrenched despite generations of condemnation by clergymen and health boards. The traditional drinks of the country are beer and whiskey (so spelt in English, in contrast to Scotch whisky). The names of some common drinks are:

beoir (f)	beer	uisce (m)	beatha	whiskey
leann (m)	dubh stout	fion (m)	wine	
pórtar (m)	porter, stout	branda (m)	branda	

The dark beer called *stout* was first brewed in Ireland by Arthur Guinness in the eighteenth century. It has two Irish names, **leann dubh** (*black beer*) – **leann** is an old word for *beer* – and (more often) **pórtar**, from an older English name, *porter-beer*. **Uisce beatha** means *water of life*, and is based on Latin *aqua vitae*. The English word *whisk(e)y* was borrowed from **uisce (beatha)** in the fifteenth century, in either Ireland or Scotland, or both. Its English form reflects the earlier pronunciation of **uisce** as **uske**.



## Gramadach

### 1 Using seo (this) to indicate people or things

You can introduce a person, or present a thing, by using **seo** (*this*). Notice that no verb is used:

- Seo Tomás.** *This is Tomás.* (Lit. *This, Thomas*)  
**Seo mo dheirfiúr.** *This is my sister.*  
**Seo do dheoch.** *Here is your drink.*  
**Seo peann.** *Here is a pen.*

In Munster and Connacht a pronoun is placed before names and other definite nouns (those marked by *the, my*, etc.). It is not necessary for you to apply this rule.

- |         |                          |                                |
|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Sing. é | Seo é Tomás.             | <i>This is Tomás.</i>          |
|         | Seo é do dheoch.         | <i>Here is your drink.</i>     |
| í       | Seo í Áine.              | <i>This is Aine.</i>           |
| Pl. iad | Seo iad Tomás agus Liam. | <i>This is Tomás and Liam.</i> |

### 2 How to say a friend, etc. 'of mine'

This becomes *a friend to me* in Irish, using **dom** (*to me*), which you have met earlier.

- |                            |                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Seo cara dom.              | <i>This is a friend of mine.</i>   |
| Is cara dom é.             | <i>He is a friend of mine.</i>     |
| Is col ceathracha dom iad. | <i>They are cousins of mine.</i>   |
| Ní deirfiúr dom í.         | <i>She isn't a sister of mine.</i> |

### 3 'Will be': the future tense of tá

The form is **beidh**. This may be pronounced **be** before pronouns and **bay** otherwise.

- Ní bheidh** (pron. *ve*) mé anseo. *I won't be here.*  
**Beidh** (pron. *bay*) Máire anseo. *Mary will be here.*

### 4 'Doing', 'saying': The progressive form of the verb

Actions which are in progress or underway are referred to by the progressive form of the verb, which has an exact equivalent in English. It consists of **tá** (*is*) + doer of action + **ag** + the form of the verb called the verbal noun:

- Tá – **mé** – **ag** obair – inniu. *I am working today.*  
Tá – **siad** – **ag** foghlaim – Gaeilge. *They are learning Irish.*

(The **g** of **ag** is only pronounced before a vowel, so one says **a'** **foghlaím**.) In the case of the verb *to work*, the progressive form has a wider use in Irish than in English. Compare the Irish and English versions here:

- Tá **mé** **ag** obair anseo. *I work here.*  
Tá **Máire** **ag** obair in oifig. *Mary works in an office.*

Replacing **tá** with **an bhfuil?** gives a question:

- An bhfuil** tú **ag** obair i gCorcaigh? **Tá/Níl.**  
**An bhfuil** tú **ag** foghlaim Gaeilge? **Tá/Níl.**

Here are some more examples, including past progressive with **bhí** (*was*) and future progressive with **beidh** (*will be*):

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>An bhfuil</b> tú <b>ag</b> imeacht?          | <i>Are you leaving?</i>                   |
| <b>Bhí</b> mé <b>ag</b> dul abhaile.            | <i>I was going home.</i>                  |
| <b>Bhí</b> muid <b>ag</b> ól deoch.             | <i>We were having (drinking) a drink.</i> |
| <b>An mbeidh</b> tú <b>ag</b> tiomáint abhaile? | <i>Will you be driving home?</i>          |
| <b>Beidh</b> muid <b>ag</b> ithe béile.         | <i>We'll be eating a meal.</i>            |
| <b>Beidh</b> siad ag teacht amárach.            | <i>They'll be coming tomorrow.</i>        |

### 5 The formation of the verbal noun

There are various distinctive endings. Notice how **e** or **a** is inserted before some of them to agree with a preceding slender or broad consonant.

ith (eat)	+ e	ag ithe (eating)
tiomáint (drive)	+ t	ag tiomáint (driving)
déan (do, make)	+ anbh	ag déanamh (doing, making)

caith (spend)	+ amh	ag caitheamh (spending)
fág (leave)	+ áil	ag fágáil (leaving)
feic (see)	+ áil	ag feiceáil (seeing)
féach (look)	+ int	ag féachaint (looking)
lean (follow)	+ úint	ag leanúint (following)
fan (stay)	+ acht	ag fanacht (staying)
éist (listen)	+ acht	ag éisteacht (listening)
tosaigh (begin)	+ ú	ag tosú (beginning)
bailigh (collect)	+ ú	ag bailliú (collecting)

In some cases no ending is used:

óí (drink)	ag óí (drinking)
foghlaím (learn)	ag foghlaím (learning)

Some verbal nouns are irregular in form:

téigh (go)	ag dul (going)
tar (come)	ag teacht (coming)

Some ordinary nouns serve as verbal nouns without having any special ending added to them, e.g. **obair** (*work, working*).

Tá mé ag obair.

Tá an obair ag tosú.

*I am working.*

*The work is beginning.*

## 6 The preposition le (with)

This is required with certain verbs (given here in the form of the verbal noun).

ag caint le	talking to (Lit. with)
ag bualadh le	meeting (with)
ag fanacht le	staying with
ag éisteacht le	listening to

These are its personal forms (notice again how the preposition **le** combines with the personal pronoun):

lom	with me
leat	with you
leis	with him
léi	with her

linn	with us
libh	with you
leo	with them

Here are some examples:

Beidh mé ag caint <b>leat</b> arís.
Beidh tú ag bualadh <b>léi</b> .
Tá sí ag fanacht <b>leo</b> .
Tá Seán ag obair <b>liom</b> .

<i>I'll be talking to you again.</i>
<i>You'll be meeting her.</i>
<i>She is staying with them.</i>
<i>Seán works with me (or Seán is working with me i.e. right now).</i>

## 7 Mar (as)

This can be used as to refer to part-time or temporary employment, as distinct from one's normal profession. It causes lenition.

Tá mé ag obair **mar**  
*mhúinteoir faoi láthair. I am working as a teacher at present.*

## 8 More about Cé? (Who?)

You have already met this in **Cé hé tusa?** (*Who are you?*) It is a rule of the written language that it be separated from a following verb by an **a** (and **tá** becomes **atá**), but this **a** is not pronounced and one says **Cé 'bhí**, **Cé 'tá**.

Cé a bhí ag caint leat?	<i>Who was talking to you?</i>
Cé a bhí leat?	<i>Who was with you?</i>
Cé a bheidh ann?	<i>Who will be there?</i>
Cé atá amuigh?	<i>Who is outside?</i>

## 9 Expressing 'of', e.g. a cup of tea

The *of* relation between two words is conveyed in Irish by putting one immediately after the other and, usually, changing the shape of the second (the grammatical term is 'putting it in the genitive case'). There is no word corresponding to *of* in Irish. Here are some examples:

gloine (glass) + fíon (wine)	<i>gloine fíona (a glass of wine)</i>
mórán (a lot) + am (time)	<i>mórán ama (a lot of time)</i>

There are various ways of forming the genitive case, and the most important of these will be described in the next section. If a word does not have a genitive case (e.g. nouns which end with a vowel), word order alone is sufficient to show the *of* relation:

cupán (*cup*) + tae (*tea*)    **cupán tae** *a cup of tea*

Ownership and kinship are expressed by using this pattern (so in Irish *John's house* will become something like *house of John*). Personal names are lenited if they begin with a consonant.

teach Áine	<i>Anne's house</i> (Lit. <i>house of Anne</i> , Áine unchanged)
teach Mháire	<i>Mary's house</i> (Máire marked by lenition only)
teach Sheáin	<i>John's house</i> (Seán lenited and in genitive case)

## 10 Forming the genitive case

There are various ways of putting a noun in the genitive case, according to whether it is masculine or feminine.

(a) A broad consonant at the end of a masculine noun becomes slender (shown by writing an **i** before it):

eolas <i>information</i>	pointe eolais <i>a point of information</i>
pórtar <i>stout</i>	pionta pórtair <i>a pint of stout</i>
Seán <i>John</i>	muintir Sheáin <i>John's parents</i>

(b) Add **a** to a masculine noun

fion <i>wine</i>	buidéal fiona <i>a bottle of wine</i>
------------------	---------------------------------------

(c) Add **e** to a feminine noun

seachtain <i>week</i>	deireadh seachtaine <i>weekend</i> (Lit. <i>end of the week</i> )
-----------------------	---

(d) Replace **ach** with **igh** in masculine nouns:

leathanach <i>page</i>	bun an leathanaigh <i>the bottom of the page</i>
------------------------	--

(e) Replace **ach** with **í** in feminine nouns:

báisteach <i>rain</i>	mórán báistí <i>a lot of rain</i>
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

(f) Make the final consonant of a feminine noun broad and add **ach**:

an bheoir <i>the beer</i>	pionta beorach <i>a pint of beer</i>
---------------------------	--------------------------------------

Most words which end in a vowel do not have a genitive case:

gloine brandá	<i>a glass of brandy</i>
gloine uisce	<i>a glass of water</i>

cupán caífé	<i>a cup of coffee</i>
leathghloine uisce beatha	<i>a half-glass of whiskey</i>

## 11 Offering and accepting a drink

A common way of offering a drink is to ask the equivalent of *Will you have a drink?* This involves the possessive phrase **tá . . . ag** (*has*) which you met in the previous unit, but with future **beidh** instead of **tá**. Compare:

Tá deoch agam cheana.	<i>I have a drink already</i>
An mbeidh deoch agat?	<i>Will you have a drink?</i>
Beidh	<i>Yes</i>
Ní bheidh	<i>No</i>

Note also, using **Cad?** (*What?*):

Cad a bheidh agat?	<i>What will you have?</i>
Beidh pionta agam.	<i>I'll have a pint.</i>

## 12 Drink measures

Drink is sold by the following measures:

buldéal (m)	<i>a bottle</i>
gloine (f)	<i>a glass</i>
leathghloine (f)	<i>a half-glass (= a small measure of spirits)</i>
plonta (m)	<i>a pint</i>
leathphlonta (p)	<i>a half-pint</i>

## 13 Leath- (*half*)

This causes lenition and is joined to the word it modifies.

gloine <i>a glass</i>	leathghloine <i>a half-glass</i>
lá <i>a day</i>	leathlá <i>a half-day</i>

## 14 Aon (*any*)

The numeral **aon** (*one*) is used in the sense of *any*:

**Aon scéal?***Any news?*An bhfuil **aon** scéal agat? *Do you have any news?*Another way of saying *any* is to put **ar bith** (*at all*) after a word.An bhfuil scéal **ar bith** *Do you (pl.) have any news?*  
agaibh?It is necessary to use either **aon** or **ar bith** when saying that you haven't got something. Notice that **aon** causes lenition.**Níl aon** charr agam.*I don't have a car*(Lit. *I haven't got any car*).**Níl aon** phost aige.*He doesn't have a job*(Lit. *He doesn't have any job*).**Níl post ar bith** aici.*She doesn't have a job.*

## Cleachtadh

1 Sort out each of the jumbled utterances to make a short dialogue:

(a) **Introduction:** mo/Nuala/seo/col ceathar/a Pheig(b) **Greeting:** tú/conas/a Nuala/tá(c) **Response:** /a Pheig/orm/bualadh leat/tá/áthas2 **Lón isteach na bearnaí;** (c) and (d) involve the optional use of é or í.(a) **Seán** Dia dhuit, a \_\_\_\_!  
**Máire** Dia is \_\_\_\_ dhuit, a \_\_\_\_!(b) **Liam** \_\_\_\_ tá tú, \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_?  
**Síle** Go breá, conas \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ féin, a Liam?  
**Liam** Tá mé go maith.(c) **Dónall** A \_\_\_\_ , seo (é) mo chol ceathar Pádraig.  
**Tomás** Tá áthas orm bualadh leat, \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_.  
**Pádraig** Dia dhuit, a \_\_\_\_.(d) **Áine** A \_\_\_\_ , seo (í) mo chol ceathar Siobhán.  
**Siobhán** Conas tá tú, a \_\_\_\_?  
**Seosamh** Tá áthas orm bualadh leat, \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_. 3 **Sa teach tábhairne.** Lón isteach na bearnaí.(a) **Eoin** An mbeidh deoch \_\_\_\_\_, a Pheadair?  
\_\_\_\_\_, go raibh maith agat.(b) **Diarmuid** An mbeidh deoch \_\_\_\_\_?  
**Síle** Beidh pionta beorach \_\_\_\_\_, le do thoil.  
**Seán** Agus \_\_\_\_\_ gloine beorach \_\_\_\_\_, a Dhíarmaid.(c) **Ciarán** An \_\_\_\_\_ pionta agat, a Phádraig?  
**Pádraig** Tá mo charr liom. Beidh \_\_\_\_\_ beorach agam.(d) **Pól** \_\_\_\_\_ mbeidh deoch eile agat, a Eilís?  
**Eilís** Ní \_\_\_\_\_, go raibh maith agat.(e) **Eoghan** An mbeidh \_\_\_\_\_ agat, a Bhreandán?  
**Breandán** \_\_\_\_\_ bheidh, go raibh maith agat. Tá mé ag imeacht anois.4 **Cá bhfuil siad?** (*Where are they?*)Check that you know the meaning of these expressions (you can guess most of them and check them in the **Irish-English vocabulary**). Then match one of them with each sentence.

sa dioscó
ar saoire
sa teach tábhairne
in Oifig an Phoist

sa charr
sa bhaile
ag an aerfort

(a) Tá siad ag caint agus ag ól.

(b) Tá sé ag cur (*putting, sending*) litir sa phost.

(c) Tá sé ag scríobh cárta poist.

(d) Tá siad ag féachaint ar an teilifís.

(e) Tá sí ag dul go Meiriceá.

(f) Tá siad ag damhsa.

(g) Tá sé ag tiomáint.

5 **Lón isteach na bearnaí.** The missing words are given below each text on page 64.

(a) Seán is working late and sends a note to Máire, his wife.

A Mháire, a stór,  
 Tá mé ag \_\_\_\_\_ an nótá seo  
 mar tá an fón as ord. Beidh mé  
 ag \_\_\_\_\_ go dtí a seacht a chlog anocht.  
 Bhí mé ag \_\_\_\_\_ le Diarmaid agus  
 beidh sé ag \_\_\_\_\_ go Páras amárach.  
 Tá mé ag \_\_\_\_\_ an nótá seo le  
 Máiread.

Seán.

cur	caint	dul	scriobh	obair
-----	-------	-----	---------	-------

- (b) Pádraig is on holiday and sends a card to Liam (ag seinm (ceol) = playing music).

A Liam, a chara,  
 CORCAIGH, DÉ MAIRT  
 Tá mé ag \_\_\_\_\_ ón astán. Tá mé ag  
 seisiún sa bheár le céilea cara dom agus tá  
 an chraic go hiontach. Tá muid ag \_\_\_\_\_ pianta  
 Murphy's (Tá sé go deas). Tá muid ag  
 canadh agus ag \_\_\_\_\_. Beidh grépa ceoil  
 ag seinm riás déanaí. Beidh Síle ag \_\_\_\_\_  
 anocht agus beidh muid ag \_\_\_\_\_ go Cill  
 Áirne amárach.  
 Slán agus beannacht,  
 Pádraig.

dul	damhsa	ól	scriobh	teacht
-----	--------	----	---------	--------

- 6 The genitive case. Where necessary change the word in brackets to indicate kinship, possession, or quantity.

- (a) bean (Séamas)
- (b) carr (Dónall)
- (c) teach (Máire)
- (d) cupán (tae)
- (e) mac (Ciarán)
- (f) gloine (uisce)
- (g) árasán (Áine)

- 7 Insert the appropriate form of le:

- (a)
  - Beidh Áine ag teacht amárach.
  - An mbeidh tú ag bualadh \_\_\_\_\_ ?
  - Beidh.
- (b)
  - Tá Pól ag teacht anocht.
  - An mbeidh sé ag fanacht \_\_\_\_\_ ?
  - Beidh.
- (c)
  - Beidh Peadar ag caint ar an raidió amárach.
  - An mbeidh tú ag éisteacht \_\_\_\_\_ ?
  - Ní bheidh. Beidh mé ag obair.

## Tuiscant

**Léigh an comhrá seo agus freagair na ceisteanne** (Read this conversation and answer the questions).

A visitor to the Gaeltacht has called to a hotel looking for a friend. He is addressed by the receptionist (**Fáilteoir**) (some new words are given below).

- Mícheál** Dia dhuit.
- Fáilteoir** Dia is Muire dhuit.
- Mícheál** Tá cara dom ag fanacht anseo, is dóigh liom. Séamas Ó Ceallaigh is ainnm dó.
- Fáilteoir** Níl sé istigh anois.
- Mícheál** An mbeidh sé ar ais tráthnóna?
- Fáilteoir** Beidh, cinnte. Beidh sé anseo ar a sé a chlog.
- Mícheál** Beidh mé ar ais ar a sé. Mícheál Ó Conaill is ainnm dom.

istigh in ar ais back	ar a sé a chlog at six o'clock
--------------------------	--------------------------------

### Freagair na ceisteanne seo

- (a) Cad is ainnm do chara Mhícheál?
- (b) An bhfuil sé istigh?

## 5

# SEO DO SHEOMRA

## *This is your room*

In this unit you will learn how to

- welcome somebody to a house
- talk about the different rooms and their location

**Tar isteach** (*Come in.*) **Tá fáilte romhat** (*You are welcome.*) And **Go raibh maith agat.**

**Tá sé fuar/tirim.** (*It is cold/dry.*) **Tá, cinnte.** (*It is, indeed.*)

**Seo do sheomra.** (*This is your room.*)

**Tá an tae réidh.** (*The tea is ready.*)



### Comhrá 1

**Seán** is going to attend a summer language course in the Gaeltacht. Here he arrives at the house where he will be staying. The landlady (**Bean an tí**) comes to the door.

**Seán** Dia dhuit, an tusa Bean Uí Bhriain?

**Bean an tí** Is mé.

**Seán** Is mise Seán Mac Mathúna.

**Bean an tí** Dia is Muire dhuit a Sheáin. Tar isteach. Tá fáilte romhat.

**Seán** Go raibh maith agat.

<b>Bean an tí</b>	Conas tá tú? Tá sé fuar tráthnóna.
<b>Seán</b>	Tá, cinnte, ach tá sé tirim.
<b>Bean an tí</b>	Seo do sheomra.
<b>Seán</b>	An-mhaith. Teach breá é seo.
<b>Bean an tí</b>	Is ea. Tá sé sheomra leapa ann. Tá ocras ort, is dócha.
<b>Seán</b>	Tá, cinnte.
<b>Bean an tí</b>	Tá an tae réidh sa chistin.
<b>Seán</b>	Beidh mé ann láithreach. Cá bhfuil an seomra folchta?
<b>Bean an tí</b>	Sin é, ag bun an halla.



**Tá sé fuar tráthnóna** (m). *It is cold this evening.*

**cinnte** *indeed*

**ach** *but*

**tirim** *dry*

**Seo do sheomra** (m). *This is your room.*

**ag bun** (m) **an halla** (m) *at the end of the hall*

**Tá ocras** (m) **ort, is dócha.** *You are hungry, probably.*

**réidh** *ready*

**cistin** (f) *kitchen*

**Beidh mé ann láithreach.** *I'll be there immediately.*

### Ceisteanna

Answer is **fíor** or **ní fíor** to the following statements.

- Tá sé fuar amuigh.
- Tá ocras ar Sheán.
- Tá seacht seomra leapa sa teach.



### Comhrá 2



Mícheál calls on his aunt, Síle. It is early evening.

**Síle** Conas tú tú, a Mhíchil? Tar isteach.

**Mícheál** Conas tá tú féin, a Shíle?

**Síle** Tá mé go han-mhaith.

**Mícheál** Tá áthas orm faoi sin. Tá tamall ó bhí mé anseo. Tá brón orm.

**Síle** An bhfuil ocras ort?

**Mícheál** Níl. Tá mo dhinnéar ite agam.

**Síle** Beidh cupán tae agat mar sin.

- Micheál Beidh sé sin go deas. Tá sé an-fhuar tráthnóna.  
 Síle Brioscaí nó píosa císte?  
 Micheál Píosa císte.



tú féin yourself	Tá brón orm (m). I am sorry.
Tá áthas (m) orm. I am delighted.	Ite eaten
faoi sin about that	briosca(i) (m) biscuits
tamall (m) a while, some time	píosa (m) císte (m) a piece of cake ó since

Tá brón orm (m). I am sorry.
Ite eaten
briosca(i) (m) biscuits
píosa (m) císte (m) a piece of cake

### Celsteanna

- (a) Conas tá aintín Mhíchil?
- (b) An mbeidh dinnéar ag Micheál.
- (c) Cad a bheidh aige?



## Pointí eolais

### 1 An teach (The house)

#### Na seomraí (The rooms)

an chistin (f) the kitchen
an parlús (m) the sitting room
seomra (m) leapa bedroom
an seomra folctha the bathroom
an leithreas (m) the toilet
an halla (m) the hall

an staighre (m) the stairs
an t-úrlár (m) the floor
teach dhá urlár two-storey house
an fhuinneog (f) the window
an doras (m) the door
an tine (f) the fire

### 2 Lóistín (Accommodation)

teach (m) cóinéithe dwelling house
teach lóistín guest house
teach saoire holiday home

óstán (m) hotel
brú (m) hostel



## Gramadach

### 1 Using sin (that) to indicate people or things

You saw in Unit 4 that seo is used to present or indicate things which are nearby. Sin is used for those which are more distant.

Sin Liam thall.	<i>That is Liam over there.</i>
Seo do sheomra.	<i>This is your room.</i>
Sin an seomra folctha.	<i>That is the bathroom.</i>
Seo do leabasa.	<i>This is your bed (leaba bed + sa)</i>
Sin leaba Séamas.	<i>That is Séamas's bed.</i>
Seo an chistin.	<i>This is the kitchen.</i>
Sin an parlús.	<i>That is the sitting-room.</i>

Remember that in some varieties of Irish é or í will be added after seo (*this*) and sin *that*, e.g. Seo é do sheomra (*seomra* is masculine), Sin í do leaba (*leaba* is feminine). It is sufficient to recognise this practice if you come across it.

### 2 Another use of seo and sin

The Irish equivalents of *this room*, *that room*, etc. consist of *the* + noun + seo/sin:

an seomra	<i>the room</i>	an seomra seo	<i>this room</i>
		an seomra sin	<i>that room</i>
		na seomraí seo	<i>these rooms</i>
		na seomraí sin	<i>those rooms</i>

Seo and sin can also follow a pronoun:

Cé hé seo?	<i>Who is this?</i>	Cad é seo?	<i>What is this?</i>
Cé hé sin?	<i>Who is that?</i>	Cad é sin?	<i>What is that?</i>
Cé hiad seo?	<i>Who are these?</i>	Cad iad seo?	<i>What are these?</i>
Cé hiad sin?	<i>Who are those?</i>	Cad iad sin?	<i>What are those?</i>

Remember that é, í, iad become sé, sí, siad when following a verb as subject:

Tá sé seo go deas.  
Bhí sé sin go maith.

*This is nice.  
That was good.*

**Seo** and **sin** are sometimes used on their own:

Tá áthas orm faoi **seo**. *I am delighted about this.*  
Tá brón orm faoi **sin**. *I am sorry about that.*

### 3 How to express 'of the'

In the previous unit you met phrases such as **fógra bóthair** (*road sign*, Lit. *sign of road*), in which the second word is in the genitive case. If the second noun is masculine, and preceded by **an** (*the*), a further change is needed: lenition is added after **an**:

barr (*top*) + bóthar (*road*)      barr **an** bhóthair (*the top of the road*)  
bun (*bottom*) + bóthar (*road*)      bun **an** bhóthair (*the end of the road*)

**An** (*the*) does not lenite **t** or **d**; **l**, **n**, **r** are never lenited.

bean (*woman*) + teach (*house*)      bean **an** tí *the woman of the house*  
lár (*middle*) + lá (*day*)      lár **an** lae *the middle of the day*

If a masculine noun begins with **s** that becomes **ts** (pron. **t**) in the genitive case after **an**.

lár (*middle*) + seomra (*room*)      lár **an** tseomra *the middle of the room*

Notice that **an** (*the*) is only used once in such phrases, although both words are felt to be definite (*the top, the road*). As many words do not have a genitive case the *of the* relation can be conveyed simply by word order, plus lenition if the second word begins with a consonant other than **t**, **d**:

bun an halla      *the end (Lit. bottom) of the hall*  
barr an staighre      *the top of the stairs*  
lár an ghairdín      *the centre of the garden*

### 4 Prepositions with the article

The prepositions **ag** (*at*) and **i** (*in*) are very important in saying where things are:

**ag** bun an halla      *at the end of the hall*

**ag** barr an staighre      *at the top of the stairs*  
**i** do sheomra      *in your room*

The sequence preposition + **an** causes eclipsis, provided that the noun does not begin with **t** or **d**:

**ag** an bhfuinneog      *at the window*  
**ag** an mbanc      *at the bank*  
**ag** an gcoláiste      *at the college*

Words beginning with **t**, **d** are not affected:

**ag** an teach      *at the house*  
**ag** an doras      *at the door*

When combined with **an** (*the*) the preposition **i** (*in*) takes a quite irregular shape, **sa** (*in the*), which causes lenition:

**sa** chistin      *in the kitchen*  
**sa** pharlús      *in the sitting room*  
**sa** chófra      *in the cupboard*  
**sa** ghairdín      *in the garden*

In addition to words beginning with **l**, **n**, **r** (never lenited) those beginning with **t**, **d**, **s** are not affected.

**sa** leithreas      *in the toilet*  
**sa** teach      *in the house*  
**sa** dorchadas      *in the dark (adj. dorcha dark)*  
**sa** seomra folchta      *in the bathroom (Lit. room of washing)*

### 5 Location

Here are two important words:

**thíos** *below*      **thíos an staighre** *downstairs*  
**thusas** *above*      **thusas an staighre** *upstairs*

The phrase meaning *next to* is **in aice le** (Lit. *in proximity with*). This combines with **an** (*the*) to give **in aice leis an**, which causes eclipsis (like **ag an** in the previous unit):

**in aice leis an** gcistin      *next to the kitchen*  
**in aice leis an** bhfuinneog      *next to the window*  
**in aice leis an** mbanc      *next to the bank*

But there is no eclipsis of t or d:

in aice leis an teach	<i>next to the house</i>
in aice leis an doras	<i>next to the door</i>

## 6 The preposition ar (on)

Most states of mind and physical sensations must be expressed as nouns followed by the preposition **ar (on)** (pron. er), so that *Seán is tired* must be turned around as **Tá tuirse ar Sheán** (Lit. *Tiredness is on Seán*). Note that **ar (on)** causes lenition, so **Seán** becomes **Sheán** (pron. hyán). The forms of **ar (on)** are:

orm	<i>on me</i>	orainn	<i>on us</i>
ort	<i>on you</i>	oraibh	<i>on you</i>
air	<i>on him</i>	orthu	<i>on them</i>
uirthi	<i>on her</i>		

The **ai** in **air** is pronounced e instead of a.  
Using these you can say that you feel cold, hungry, etc.

fuacht	<i>I feel cold.</i>
ocras	<i>I am hungry.</i>
tart	<i>I am thirsty.</i>
Tá tuirse orm	<i>I feel tired.</i>
eagla	<i>I am afraid.</i>
brón	<i>I am sorry.</i>
áthas	<i>I am happy/delighted.</i>

**Tá brón orm** (*I am sorry*) can be used to apologise or sympathise over something. This construction is also used for physical ailments.

Tá slaghdán orm.	<i>I have a cold.</i>
Tá tineas cinn orm.	<i>I have a headache.</i>
Tá tineas fiacaile orm.	<i>I have toothache.</i>

However certain physical and mental states are expressed using adjectives.

Tá Úna go maith arís.	<i>Úna is well again.</i>
Tá sé tinn.	<i>He is sick.</i>
Bhí mé buarthá.	<i>I was worried.</i>
Tá mé cinnte.	<i>I am sure.</i>

## 7 An- (very)

This causes lenition.

maith	<i>good</i>	an-mhaith	<i>very good</i>
fuar	<i>cold</i>	an-fhuar	<i>very cold</i>

However, there is no lenition if the adjective begins with t, d, or s.

an-te	<i>very hot</i>	an-sean	<i>very old</i>
an-dorcha	<i>very dark</i>		

## 8 Ann (there)

This literally means *in it*, but often corresponds to English *there*.

Bhí mé ann inné.	<i>I was there yesterday.</i>
Tá banc agus siopáil ann.	<i>There's a bank and shops there.</i>

It is also used (with tá) to describe the contents or size of a property.

Tá sé sheomra ann.	<i>It has six rooms (a house).</i> (Lit. <i>There are six rooms in it</i> .)
Tá trí árasán ann.	<i>There are three flats in it (a building).</i>
Tá céad acra ann.	<i>It is a hundred acres in size (a farm).</i> (Lit. <i>There are a hundred acres in it</i> .)

## 9 Cá bhfuil? (Where is?)

Cá? (*Where?*), like the question marker An?, requires the dependent form of tá, i.e. **bhfuil**. Here are some examples.

Cá bhfuil an chistin?	<i>Where is the kitchen?</i>
Cá bhfuil an leithreas?	<i>Where is the toilet?</i>
Cá bhfuil tú ag dul?	<i>Where are you going?</i>

## 10 The perfect tense

This corresponds to English *I have done*, *I have eaten*, etc. As there is no verb to *have* in Irish the phrase **tá . . . agam** is used instead, with the verbal adjective (an adjective formed from a verb, like *eaten*, *dosed*). The

perfect is not always used in Irish where it would be required in English, but here are some common examples:

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Tá an dinnéar <b>ite</b> agam.    | <i>I have eaten dinner.</i>            |
| Tá cúpla pionta <b>ólta</b> agam. | <i>I have drunk a couple of pints.</i> |
| Tá sé <b>déanta</b> aige.         | <i>He has done it.</i>                 |
| Tá mí <b>caite</b> agam anseo.    | <i>I have spent a month here.</i>      |
| Tá an féar <b>bainte</b> agam.    | <i>I have mown the grass.</i>          |

## 11 The formation of the verbal adjective

There are some distinctive endings. Notice how their form depends on whether the previous consonant is broad or slender (e.g. **ta** after broad and **te** after slender):

déan ( <i>do, make</i> ) + <b>ta</b>	déanta ( <i>done, made</i> )
ól ( <i>drink</i> ) + <b>ta</b>	ólta ( <i>drunk</i> )
bain ( <i>mow, harvest</i> ) + <b>te</b>	bainte ( <i>mown</i> )
ith ( <i>eat</i> ) + <b>te</b>	ite ( <i>eaten</i> ) (th + t gives t)
caith ( <i>spend</i> ) + <b>te</b>	caite ( <i>spent</i> )
fág ( <i>leave</i> ) + <b>tha</b>	fágtha ( <i>left</i> )
lig ( <i>let</i> ) + <b>the</b>	ligthe ( <i>let</i> )
tosaigh ( <i>begin</i> ) + <b>the</b>	tosaithe ( <i>begun</i> )
bailigh ( <i>collect</i> ) + <b>the</b>	bailithe ( <i>collected</i> )



## Cleachtadh

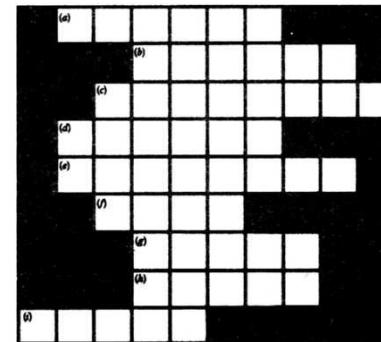
### 1 Point these out to a visitor:

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) <b>Nearby</b> | (b) <b>More distant</b> |
| mo charr (m)      | mo theach (m)           |
| an gairdín (m)    | an scoil (f)            |
| an siopa (m)      | mo mháthair (f)         |

### 2 Seomraí agus troscán (rooms and furniture):

Complete the word puzzle using the Irish words for the following horizontally and you will find the word for an important room in the vertical column.

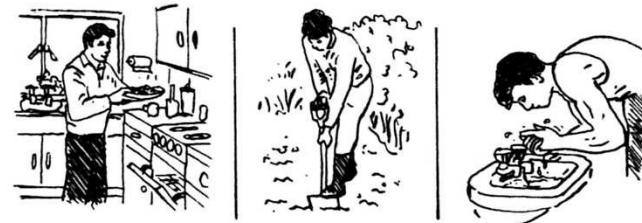
- |                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| (a) sitting room | (f) table |
| (b) room         | (g) bed   |
| (c) window       | (h) hall  |
| (d) kitchen      | (i) door  |
| (e) chair        |           |



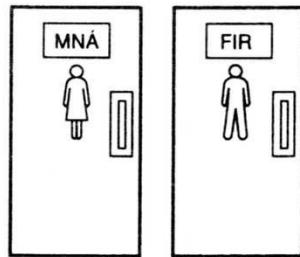
### 3 Cá bhfuil sé? (Where is he?)



- (a) **ag**      (i) an fhuinneog    (ii) an doras    (iii) an banc

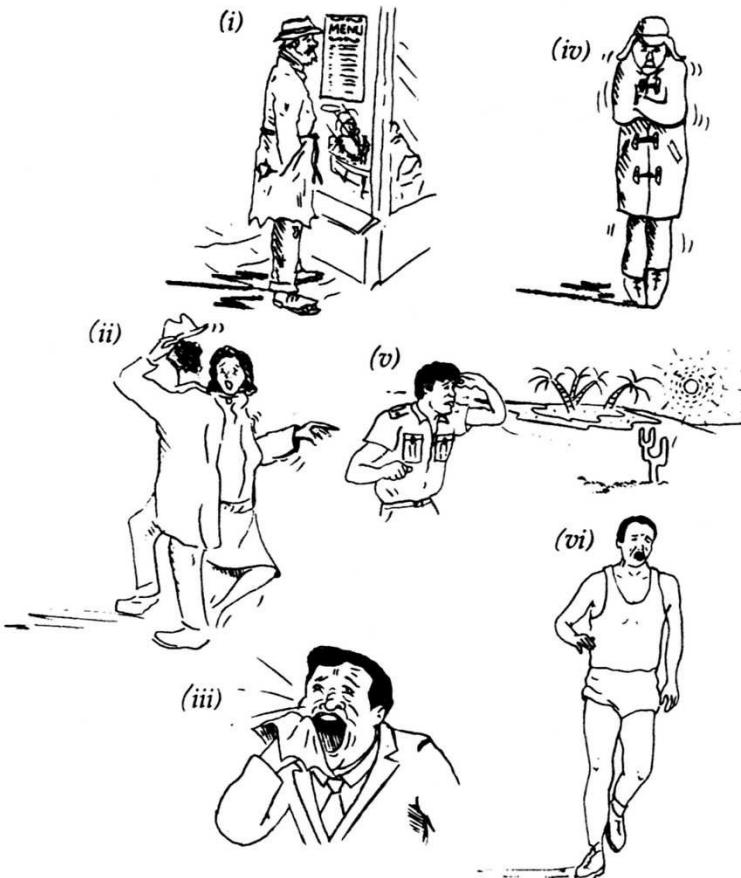


- (b) **i**      (i) an chistin    (ii) an gairdín    (iii) an seomra folchta



(c) (i) an leithreas

4 What are they saying or thinking? Match the pictures and expressions:



- (a) Tá tart orm.  
 (b) Tá brón orm.  
 (c) Tá tuirse orm.
- (d) Tá ocras orm.  
 (e) Tá fuacht orm.  
 (f) Tá slaghdán orm.

5 What would you say in these situations?

- (a) You ask somebody if he or she is tired.  
 (b) You ask somebody if he or she is hungry.  
 (c) You enquire if somebody (a third party) is afraid.  
 (d) You ask several people if they are hungry.

## Tuiscant 1

Éist leis nó léigh na fógraí seo ó Raidió na Gaeltachta. Listen to, or read, these announcements from the Irish language radio station, in which holiday homes are offered for rent. See how much you can understand before looking at the vocabulary. (Fógra = announcement.)

### Fógra 1

Tá teach deas á ligint ar cíos don Samhradh i gCarna. Trí sheomra leapa atá ann, cistin mhór, parlús deas. Tá sé míle ón bhfarraige. Glaogh ar Shéamas Ó Néill ag (091) 765489.

teach á ligint ar cíos a house being let  
 (for rent)  
 deas nice  
 samhradh summer  
 mór big

deas nice  
 mile a mile  
 ón bhfarraige from the sea  
 glaoigh ar phone

### Fógra 2

Tá fógra eile anseo agam. Teach mór á ligint ar cíos ag Bríd Bean Uí Dhónaill sa Spidéal. Ceithre sheomra leapa atá sa teach seo. Cistin mhór, parlús, seomra folchta thusa an staighre agus leithreas thíos an staighre. Níl sé ach leathmhile ón trá. Gach eolas ó Bhean Uí Dhónaill ag 091-83142.

Tá . . . agam I have  
fógra eile another announcement  
níl sé ach it is only  
leathmhíle half a mile

trá beach  
gach eolas ó . . . all information  
from . . .

## Fógra 3

Anois-teach beag i dTír Chonaill, in aice le Mín an Chladaigh. Dhá sheomra leapa atá ann. Cistin bheag agus parlús. Níl sé ach caoga slat ón trá. Gach eolas ó Hiúdaí Phádraig Ó Baoill ag 071-29160.'

**beag small**  
**in aice le beside**

**slat yard (measurement)**

- (a) How many bedrooms are there in each house?
  - (i) Séamas Ó Néill.
  - (ii) Bríd Bean Uí Dhónaill.
  - (iii) Hiúdaí Phádraig Ó Baoill.
- (b) Which house is nearest to the beach?

## Tuiscint 2

Here is an extract from a brochure outlining the possibilities for accommodation in An Spidéal, Conamara, which is a **gaeltacht** area on the west coast (County Galway):

### Campáil agus Carabháin

Páirc Saoire an Spidéil, Bóthar na hAbhann, An Spidéal  
Co. na Gaillimhe. 091-83372. Tóg campa nó carabhán leat!

### Brúnna

Brú an Spidéil, An Spidéal. 091-83555

### Óstáin

Óstán na Páirce, An Spidéal, Co. na Gaillimhe. 091-83159

### Tithe Saoire (Seallaithe & rl)

Cáitlin Ui Chonghaile, Doire an Fhiaidh, Casla. 091-72437, 091-74100.

2 theach ar cios

Máirín Ui Thuairisg, Lochán Beag, Indreabhán. 091-93218. Seallai ar cios.

Tithe Saoire an Spidéil, An Cnoc agus An Spidéal. 01-593138

Tithe Saoire na Páirce, Óstán na Páirce, An Spidéal 091-83159

### Tithe Lóistín

#### (Leaba agus Bricfeasta ó £11 – leathphraghas do pháistí)

Bairbe Ui Churraidhin, "Ard-Aolbhinn", Cnocán Clas, An Spidéal. 091-83179.

6 seomra (le háiseanna priobháildeacha)

Máiréad Ui Neachtain, "Tearmann", Baile an tSagairt, An Spidéal. 091-83214.

4 sheomra

Aine Ui Mháirtin, "Breisní", Sidheán, An Spidéal 091-83143. 6 sheomra

Máirín Ui Chéidigh, "Col-Mar", Saile Chúna, An Spidéal. 091-83247. 5 sheomra

Máire Ui Neachtain, "Cois na Coille", Seanabhóinín An Spidéal. 091-83352.

4 sheomra

Peig Ui Chonchubhair, "Radharc an Chláir", Coilleach, An Spidéal 091-83267.

4 sheomra

Máire Ni Chonghaile, "An Caladh Gearr", Cnoc, Indreabhán. 091-93124.

Teach ceann tui, 3 sheomra le háiseanna.

Sile Ui Mhaoláin, "Doire kyle House", Doir Choill, Casla. 091-72412.

4 sheomra (1 le háiseanna)

Nancy Ui Neachtáin, "Cloch na Scith", Coilleach, An Spidéal 091-83364.

Teach ceann tui.

Sally Ui Phlatharta, "Cois Caoláire", Baile an tSléibhe, An Spidéal. 091-83176.

6 sheomra

Máire Ui larnáin, Ros a' Mhil, Baile na hAbhann. 091-72158.

4 sheomra. Gar do na báid go hÁrainn.

### Rátaí speisialta taistil agus bia do Ghrúpaí /Eagraiochtáí

Gach eolas:

**Bord na Gaeilge 01-763222**

nó

**6 do Ghrúpa Áitiúil**

(From: Cósta Chonamara Teo/Bord na Gaeilge.)

<b>tithe saoire</b> holiday homes for rent
<b>tithe lóistín</b> houses offering bed and breakfast
<b>Brú(nna)</b> hostel(s)

Answer is **fíor** or **ní fíor**:

- (a) There is no campsite.
- (b) There is a hotel.
- (c) There is a reduction for children in B and B.

## 6

# TÁ SÉ GO BREÁ INNIU

## *It is fine today*

### **In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about the weather, a frequent topic of conversation in Ireland given the variable nature of the climate

Tá sé go breá/go dona inniu.

Is breá/olc an aimsir í.

Tá sé le bheith fuar.

*It's fine/terrible today.*

*It's fine/terrible weather.*

*It is expected to be cold.*

Ag caint faoin aimsir (*Talking about the weather*). Here are some brief exchanges about the weather. Note what the weather is like in each conversation.

### Comhrá 1

— Tá sé go breá inniu.

- Tá, buíochas le Dia. Tá gá againn leis.
- Ní raibh báisteach againn le tamall.
- Ní haon díobháil é sin.

Buiochas (m) le Dia. *Thanks be to God*  
 tá gá (m) againn le we need (Lit. we have need of)  
 Ní raibh báisteach (f) againn. We haven't had rain (Lit. we didn't have rain)

le tamall for some time  
 diobháil (f) harm



### Comhrá 2



- Is olc an aimsir í.
- Is ea. Tá sé mar seo le seachtain.
- Bhí an-ghála ann aréir.
- Beidh feabhas air an tseachtaín seo chugainn, cloisim.

olc bad  
 aimsir (f) weather  
 mar seo like this  
 le seachtain (f) for the past week  
 Bhí an-ghála (m) ann. There was quite a gale.

Beidh feabhas (m) air . . . It will be better . . .  
 an tseachtaín (m) seo chugainn next week (Lit. this week towards us)  
 cloisim / hear



### Comhrá 3

- Tá sé go dona tráthnóna.
- Tá, ach ní raibh sé go holc ar maidin.
- Tá sé le bheith fliuch arís an tseachtaín seo chugainn.

go dona/go holc bad  
 Tá sé le bheith fliuch. It is (predicted) to be wet.

an tseachtaín seo chugainn next week (Lit. this week towards us)

## Comhrá 4

- Nach breá an lá é.
- Is ea. Is fada ó bhí sé chomh te agus chomh tirim.
- Ní raibh báisteach ann le coicíos, beagnach.

**Nach breá an lá é?** Isn't it a fine day?  
**Is fada ó . . .** It's a long time since (Lit. it's long since) . . .  
**chomh te so hot**

**chomh tirim so dry**  
**le colcís (f)** for a fortnight  
**beagnach almost**

## Comhrá 5

- Tá sé fuar amuigh inniu.
- Tá, go deimhin, ach tá sé breá te istigh anseo.
- Tá teas breá anseo, ceart go leor.

**amuigh/istigh** outside/inside  
**tá sé breá te** it is nice and warm (Lit. it is fine warm)

**teas (m)** heat  
**ceart go leor** all right (Lit. right enough)

## Réamhfhaisnéis na haimsire (The weather forecast)

Here are two weather forecasts from Raidió na Gaeltachta (the radio service for Irish-speaking areas). Study the Pointí eolais before reading them, and then try to figure out as much as you can.

### 12 Eanáir

'Seo Réamhfhaisnéis na hAimsire ó Raidió na Gaeltachta. Tá báisteach ar fud na tíre faoi láthair ach beidh sé ag glanadh san iarnóin. Tá an teocht faoi láthair thart ar chuíg chéim Celsius. Beidh corrchith san iarthar anocht, agus beidh an teocht thart ar thrí chéim Celsius. Beidh sé ag éiri fuar san oirtheár, agus beidh sioc in áiteanna.'

ó from  
**ar fud na tire** (f) throughout the country  
**faoi láthair** at present  
**thart ar** about  
**céim** (f) degree

**ag glanadh** clearing (Lit. cleaning)  
**corrchith** (m) occasional shower  
**iarnóin** (f) afternoon  
**ag éiri** becoming  
**ált** (f) place

### Is fíor/ní fíor?

- (a) Beidh báisteach ar fud na tíre san iarnóin.
- (b) Beidh sé tirim san iarthar anocht.

### 12 Iúil

'Beidh Réamhfhaisnéis na hAimsire againn ar dtús. Tá ceo in áiteanna ar fud na tíre ar maidin ach beidh an ghrian ag teacht amach ar ball. Beidh an teocht timpeall fiche céim Celsius. Beidh sé scamallach sa tuaisceart níos déanaí, agus beidh ceathanna in áiteanna.'

**ar dtús** first  
**timpeall** around  
**ar ball** later

**teocht** (f) temperature  
**níos déanaí** later  
**tréimhse** (f) spell of time, period

### Is fíor/ní fíor?

- (a) Tá ceo ann ar maidin.
- (b) Beidh an aimsir go breá sa tuaisceart níos déanaí.



## Pointí eolais

### 1 Cineálacha aimsire (Types of weather)

	Plural	Adjective
báisteach (f)	rain	
cíth (m)	shower	ceathach showery
ceo (m)	fog	ceoch foggy
ceobhrán (m)	drizzle	ceobhránach drizzly
gaoth (f)	wind	gaofar windy
gála (m)	gale	gálaí

stóirm (f) storm
grian (f) sun
scamall (m) cloud
sloc (m) frost
sneachta (m) snow

stoirmeacha
scamail

stoirmíúil	stormy
grianmháir	sunny
scamallach	cloudy

Some of these words either lack an adjective or their corresponding adjective is rarely used. Instead the genitive case may be used (the various ways in which it is formed here are reviewed at the end of the grammar section).

lá (m) gréine	a sunny day (Lit. a day of sun; <b>an ghrian</b> the sun)
tréimhsí gréine	sunny spells
lá báistí	a rainy day (Lit. a day of rain)
lá seaca	a frosty day (Lit. a day of frost)
oíche (f) stoirm	a stormy night (Lit. a night of storm)
lá gaoithe	a windy day (Lit. a day of wind)

Notice that words ending with a vowel do not change.  
 lá sneachta a snowy day (Lit. a day of snow)

## 2 Teocht (Temperature)

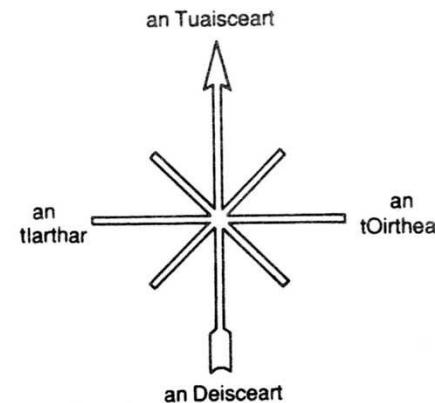
Tá sé te.	It is hot.	or	Tá teas ann.	There is heat.
Tá sé fuar.	It is cold.		Tá fuacht ann.	There is cold.

Tá sé timpeall sé chéim Celsius. It is about six degrees Celsius.  
 Tá sé beagnach deich gceim Celsius. It is almost ten degrees Celsius.

## 3 Pointí an chompáis (m) (The points of the compass)

Look at the compass on page 85: to say *in the north*, etc. use **sa** before consonants and **san** before vowels.

sa tuaisceart (m)	in the north	san oirtheir (m)	in the east
sa deisceart (m)	in the south	san iarthar (m)	in the west



## 4 Laethanta na seachtaine (The days of the week)

The basic names are given on the left here. When referring to a particular one you must use Dé before it (notice, however, that Dé is already incorporated in the word Déardaoin).

■ Luan	a Monday	Dé Luain	on Monday
Máirt	a Tuesday	Dé Máirt	on Tuesday
Céadaoin	a Wednesday	Dé Céadaoin	on Wednesday
Déardaoin	a Thursday	Dé Déardaoin	on Thursday
Aoine	a Friday	Dé hAoine	on Friday
Satharn	a Saturday	Dé Sathairn	on Saturday
Domhnach	a Sunday	Dé Domhnaigh	on Sunday

The distinction involving Dé can be seen here:

Beidh lón againn Luan éigin. We'll have lunch some Monday.  
 Beidh lón againn Dé Luain. We'll have lunch on Monday.

## 5 Na séasúir (The seasons)

The names of the seasons are given here, along with their genitive forms (all are masculine, so fómhar (*autumn*) and geimhreadh (*winter*) are lenited after **an** (*the*), and samhradh has a t prefixed to it).

an t-earrach	<i>the spring</i>	tús an earraigh	<i>the beginning of spring</i>
an samhradh	<i>the summer</i>	lár an tsamhraidh	<i>the middle of summer</i>
an fómhar	<i>the autumn</i>	tús an fhómhair	<i>the beginning of autumn</i>
an geimhreadh	<i>the winter</i>	lár an gheimhridh	<i>the middle of winter</i>

## 6 Na míonna (*The months of the year*)

Eanáir	<i>January</i>	Iúil	<i>July</i>
Feabhra	<i>February</i>	Lúnasa	<i>August</i>
Márta	<i>March</i>	Meán Fómhair	<i>September</i>
Aibreán	<i>April</i>	Deireadh Fómhair	<i>October</i>
Bealtaine	<i>May</i>	Samhain	<i>November</i>
Meitheamh	<i>June</i>	Nollaig	<i>December</i>

The words for September and October mean *mid autumn* and *end of autumn* respectively. The word for December is the same as that for Christmas. These names are usually preceded by **mí** (*month*), so that one speaks of **Mí Eanáir** *the month of January*, etc. **Mí** requires the genitive case, so the following changes are required:



Mí na Márta	<i>the month of March</i>
Mí Aibreáin	<i>the month of April</i>
Mí na Bealtaine	<i>the month of May</i>
Mí an Mheithimh	<i>the month of June</i>
Mí Iúil	<i>the month of July</i>
Mí Mheán Fómhair	<i>the month of September</i>
Mí Dheireadh Fómhair	<i>the month of October</i>
Mí na Samhna	<i>the month of November</i>
Mí na Nollag	<i>the month of December</i>



## Gramadach

### 1 The present, past and future of tá (*is*)

Here is a table showing the various forms of **tá**. You have already met most of them, except for past tense **raibh** (pron. **rev**).

Statement	Negative statement	Question
tá mé <i>I am</i>	níl mé <i>I am not</i>	an bhfuil mé? <i>am I?</i>
bhí mé <i>I was</i>	ní raibh mé <i>I was not</i>	an raibh mé? <i>was I?</i>
beidh mé <i>I will be</i>	ní bheidh mé <i>I won't be</i>	an mbeidh mé? <i>will I be?</i>

The forms **bhfuil** and **raibh** are called 'dependent' forms of **tá**, as their use depends on the presence of **ní** or **an**.

### 2 Adjectives referring to the weather

The adjectives below are used with **tá** (*is*) to comment on the weather.

go maith	<i>good</i>	ar maidin	<i>this morning</i>
go breá	<i>fine</i>	inniu	<i>today</i>
go háláinn	<i>beautiful</i>	tráthnóna	<i>this evening</i>
bog	<i>mild</i>	anocht	<i>tonight</i>
Tá sé	<i>It is</i>	fuar	<i>cold</i>
		flíuch	<i>wet</i>
		ceathach	<i>showery</i>
		tirim	<i>dry</i>
		gaofar	<i>windy</i>
		scamallach	<i>cloudy</i>

**Bhí sé** (*it was*) is used for past time and **beidh sé** (*it will be*) for future time:

**Bhí sé flíuch inné.** *It was wet yesterday.*  
**Beidh sé fuar anocht.** *It will be cold tonight.*

### 3 Using go with adjectives

You will have noticed that some adjectives require **go**, which is untranslatable, before them. There are only a few of these, but they are quite frequent, and they tend to express approval or disapproval rather than just describing actual conditions. **Go** prefixes **h** to adjectives which begin with a vowel.

maith	<i>good</i>	deas	<i>nice</i>
olc	<i>bad</i>	áiláinn	<i>beautiful</i>
dona	<i>bad</i>	ainnis	<i>awful</i>

Tá an aimsir	go maith.	The weather is good.
	go holc.	bad.
Tá an lá	go dona.	
	go deas.	nice.
	go hálainn.	beautiful.
	go hainnis.	awful.

The great majority of adjectives stand on their own without **go**, for example:

- Tá an tráthnóna fuar. *The evening is cold.*  
 Tá an oíche dorcha. *The night is dark.*

## 4 Expressions of time

Some nouns referring to periods of time are given on the left below and the corresponding adverbs on the right.

Noun	Adverb
maidín morning	ar maidín this morning
tráthnóna evening	tráthnóna this evening
oíche night	anocht tonight
	áréir last night
lá day	oíche amárach tomorrow night
	inniu today
	inné yesterday
	amárach tomorrow

Tráthnóna is used for any time after 4pm or so, and its meaning overlaps with that of English *afternoon* (it originally meant *noontide*, as shown by the **nóna** part).

## 5 Adjectives normally follow the noun

You saw in Unit 3 that adjectives are lenited after feminine nouns (unless of course they begin with a vowel, or l, n, r). Here are some further examples, describing weather conditions:

## Masculine

lá breá	a fine day
tráthnóna fuar	a cold evening
sioc trom	heavy frost

The word **aimsir** (*weather*) is feminine, so the various kinds of weather include:

aimsir	bhreá fine weather
	bhog mild weather
	fhuar cold weather
	ghráinna horrible weather

The expression **Oíche mhaith** (*Good night*) is used for saying farewell at night.

## 6 Expressing 'of the' (continued from Unit 5)

In the previous unit you met phrases such as **barr an bhóthair** (*the top of the road*). If the second noun is feminine **an** (*the*) becomes **na**, which does not cause lenition.

an chistin	the kitchen
an mhaidín	the morning
an tsráid	the street
an tseachtaín	the week
doras na cistíne	the door of the kitchen
nuacht na maidíne	the morning News
barr na sráide	the top of the street
tús na seachtaíne	the beginning of the week

Na prefixes an **h** to vowels:

aimsir	weather	Réamhfhaisnéis na hAimsire	the weather forecast
oíche	night	lár na hoíche	the middle of the night

## 7 Tá with ann (there)

Some weather states are more usually described by nouns. To say: *there is/will be rain*, etc. you must use **tá** (or future **beidh**) with the adverb of place **there** and say (Lit.) *is rain there* for *It is raining*. You will hear the following on the weather forecast:

Beidh	báisteach throm	<i>heavy rain</i>	}
	ceo	<i>mist</i>	
	tréimhsí gréine	<i>sunny spells</i>	
	gaoth láidir	<i>strong wind</i>	
	sioc	<i>frost</i>	

## 8 Feabhas (*improvement, excellence, etc.*)

### (a) Feabhas = *improvement*

The noun **feabhas** is normally used, in combination with prepositions, instead of the corresponding verb (**feabhsaíonn** *improves*):

Tá **feabhas** ar an aimsir.    *The weather has improved* (Lit. *There is an improvement on the weather*).

Tá **feabhas** ort.    *You are better* (as regards health).

Tá sé ag dul i **bhfeabhas**.    *It is improving* (Lit. *It is going into improvement*).

or

Tá **feabhas** ag teacht air.    *It is improving* (Lit. *An improvement is coming upon it*).

### (b) Ar fheabhas = *excellent*

Tá an leabhar seo ar **fheabhas**.    *This book is excellent.*

## 9 Emphasising an adjective

Comments such as *it's a fine day*, *it's bad weather* are concerned mainly with the quality expressed by the adjective. It would be possible to translate them into Irish as **is lá breá é**, **is aimsir olc í**, but the adjective is usually brought forward for extra emphasis (in addition **an** is inserted before the noun); this requires the adjective to be preceded by the copula **is**:

<b>Is</b> breá an lá é.	<i>It's a fine day.</i>
<b>Is</b> breá an oíche í.	<i>It's a fine night.</i>
<b>Is</b> dona an lá é.	<i>It's a bad day.</i>
<b>Is</b> maith an aimsir í.	<i>It's good weather.</i>
<b>Is</b> olc an aimsir í.	<i>It's terrible weather.</i>

Notice how **é** or **í** is used according to the gender of the noun (**é** for masculine, **í** for feminine).

This word order is also used for more general comments:

Is móir an trua é.

Is ait an rud é.

Is bocht an scéal é.

*It's a great pity.*

*It's a strange thing.*

*It's bad news* (Lit. *It's a poor story*).

The last of these may be used to sympathise on a bereavement.

The negative **ní** is sometimes used in this way:

Ní maith an rud é.

*It isn't desirable/ideal* (Lit. *a good thing*).

A negative question is formed with **nach**:

Nach breá an aimsir?

Nach ait an rud é?

Nach maith an rud é?

*Isn't it great weather?*

*Isn't it a strange thing?*

*Isn't it just as well?*

## 10 Forming adjectives from nouns

There are a number of endings for this purpose:

### (a) -mhar

grian (sun) + **mhar**

gaoth (wind) + **mhar**

ciall (sense) + **mhar**

grianmhar *sunny*

gaofar *windy* (note the spelling change)

ciallmhar *sensible*

### (b) -ach

scamall (cloud) + **ach**

ceobhrán (drizzle) + **ach**

cith (shower) + **ach**

compord (comfort) + **ach**

tábhacht (importance) + **ach**

scamallach *cloudy*

ceobhránach *drizzly*

ceathach *showery*

compordach *comfortable*

tábhachtach *important*

### (c) -úil (-iúil after a slender consonant)

stoirm (storm) + **iúil**

lá (day) + **úil**

cáil (fame) + **iúil**

stoirmiúil *stormy*

laethúil *daily*

cáiliúil *famous*

## 11 More on the use of the genitive

The genitive case is required after **ar fud** (*throughout*), **timpeall** (*around, about*) and **i rith** (*during*).

an **tír** (*the country*)

an **spéir** (*the sky*)

an **pháirc** (*the field*)

an **tseachtaín** (*the week*)

**ar fud na tíre** *throughout the country*

**ar fud na spéire** *all over the sky*

**timpeall na páirce** *around the field*

**i rith na seachtaíne** *during the week*

## 12 Droch- (bad)

This is prefixed to nouns and causes lenition:

**drochaimsir** *bad weather*

**drochshamhradh** *a bad summer*

**drochthalamh** *bad land*

**drochbhia** *bad food*

## 13 S to ts

Feminine nouns beginning with **s** prefix a **t** after **an** (*the*) (including **Cén?** *What?* = **cé** + **an**).

seachtaín (*week*)

an **tseachtaín seo** *this week*

an **tseachtaín seo caite** *last week*

an **tseachtaín seo chugainn** *next week*  
(**Cén tseachtaín?** *What/which week?*)

an **tseanbhean** *the old woman*

an **tSeirbhís Phoiblí** *the Public Service*

an **tsúil dheas** *the right eye*

an **tsúil chlé** *the left eye*

seanbhean (*old woman*)

seirbhís (*service*)

súil (*eye*)



## Cleachtadh

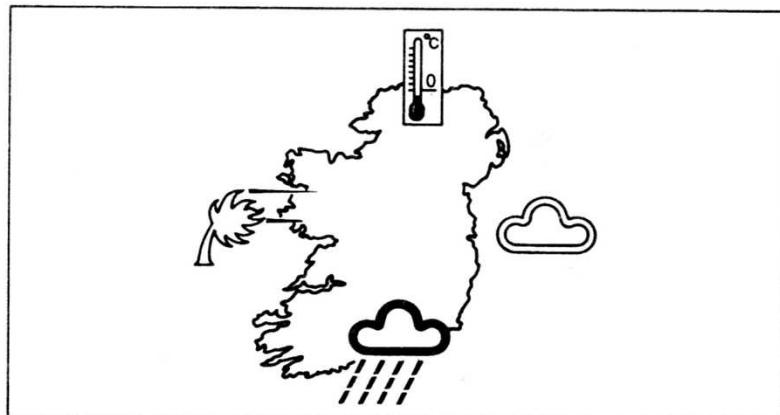
1 Match these pairs of opposites:

(a) maidin      (i) inné

(b) amárach      (ii) oíche

(c) lá      (iii) tráthnóna

2 What can you say about the weather? Here is the weather map for tomorrow.



Beidh \_\_\_\_\_ sa tuaisceart

Beidh \_\_\_\_\_ san iarthar

Beidh \_\_\_\_\_ san oirthear

Beidh \_\_\_\_\_ sa deisceart

Note

(i) an tuaisceart – sa tuaisceart  
(*the north – in the north*)

(ii) Use **Beidh sé** (*it will be*) with adjectives: **beidh sé** flíuch.  
Use **Beidh** (*there*) *will be* with nouns: **beidh báisteach** sa . . .

3 Léigh an téacs seo (Read this text):

<b>Cill Áine</b> <b>Déardáin</b>	
<b>A Máire,</b> <b>Tá</b> <b>muid</b> <b>ansco</b> <b>le</b> <b>cípla</b> <b>lá</b> <b>ansco.</b> <b>Tá</b> <b>teach</b> <b>ar</b> <b>cíos</b> <b>agáin.</b> <b>Tá</b> <b>an</b> <b>aimir</b> <b>go</b> <b>doná</b> <b>inriú</b> <b>ach</b> <b>Bhí</b> <b>se</b> <b>go</b> <b>deas.</b> <b>Dé</b> <b>Máirt</b> <b>agus</b> <b>Dé</b> <b>Gadair.</b> <b>Bhí</b> <b>se</b> <b>líníon</b> <b>agus</b> <b>Bhí</b> <b>teas</b> <b>ann.</b> <b>Bhí</b> <b>muid</b> <b>ag</b> <b>imíte</b> <b>gáif</b> <b>agus</b> <b>ag</b> <b>snáint.</b> <b>Beidh</b> <b>muid</b> <b>ar</b> <b>aic</b> <b>Dé</b> <b>Sathairn.</b> <b>Slán</b> <b>agus</b> <b>beannacht,</b> <b>Dáirdre</b> <b>agus</b> <b>Pól</b>	
<hr/> <hr/> <hr/>	

**ar cios** rented

What was the weather like in Killarney on each of the days mentioned in the text above?

4 Match up these expressions with what the weather was like:

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| (a) Bhí sioc ann aréir.                | (i) Bhí sé gaofar.          |
| (b) Bhí gaoth láidir ann inné.         | (ii) Bhí an aimsir go deas. |
| (c) Bhí báisteach ann inné.            | (iii) Bhí an aimsir fuar.   |
| (d) Bhí tréimhsí gréine ann ar maidin. | (iv) Bhí sé fluich.         |

5 Deirdre is just back from a holiday in the sun. Complete her conversation with Niamh.

- Niamh An \_\_\_\_\_ an aimsir go deas sa Phortaingéil?  
 Deirdre \_\_\_\_\_, cinnte. Bhí sé \_\_\_\_\_ 30°.  
 Niamh Ní \_\_\_\_\_ baisteach ar bith ann, is dócha?  
 Deirdre Bhuel, bhí ceathanna ann cúpla oíche ach bhí sé \_\_\_\_\_ gach lá.

**ar bith any**

**gach every**

6 Postcards can be very brief, like the one below. Try to write it out in full to include the verbs **tá** and **bhí**.

Dia dhaoibh,  
 Aimsir go hálainn. Bia go maith. Óstán go hiontach – dioscó maith.  
 Ag damhsa aréir. Ag dul síos ag snámhanois.

Slán  
 Muireann.

7 Ná míonna (*months*).

Put **Mí** before each of these as in the examples.

**mar shampla:** Aibrean – Mí Aibreain  
 Meitheamh – Mí an Mheithimh

- (a) Nollaig
- (b) Meán Fómhair
- (c) Bealtaine
- (d) Samhain
- (e) Iúil

8 Position of adjective and agreement with noun. Put these adjectives with each of the nouns below and make any necessary changes to the adjectives.

adjectives: **breá, fuar**

nouns: **lá** (m); **oíche** (f); **tráthnóna** (m); **maidin** (f).

9 Emphasising an adjective: make statements as in the example.

**mar shampla:** lá breá – Is breá an lá é.

- (a) lá bog
- (b) oíche bhreá
- (c) maidin fhuar
- (d) tráthnóna breá
- (e) aimsir mhaith

10 Make adjectives from these nouns.

(a) Regular forms:

- grian – \_\_\_\_\_  
 scamall – \_\_\_\_\_  
 stoirm – \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Irregular forms:

- gaoth – \_\_\_\_\_  
 cith – \_\_\_\_\_

## Tuiscant

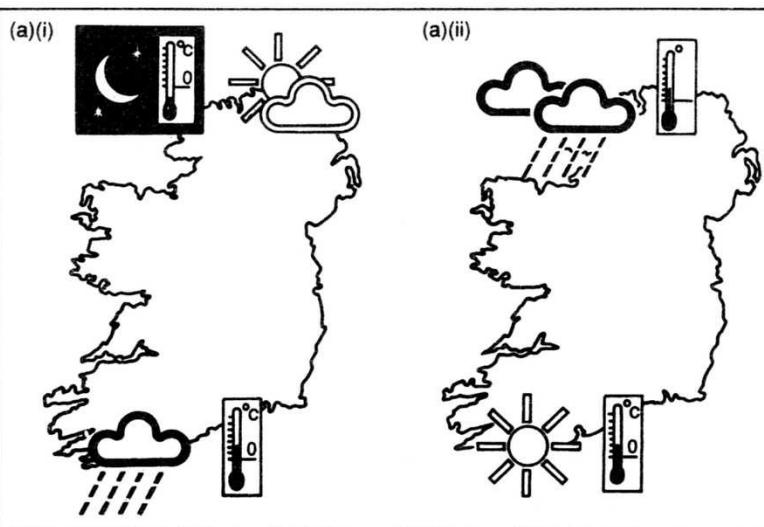
### Réamhfhaisnéis na haimsire (*The weather forecast*).

Here are some weather forecasts which one might hear on the radio. Match each with the appropriate weather map overleaf.

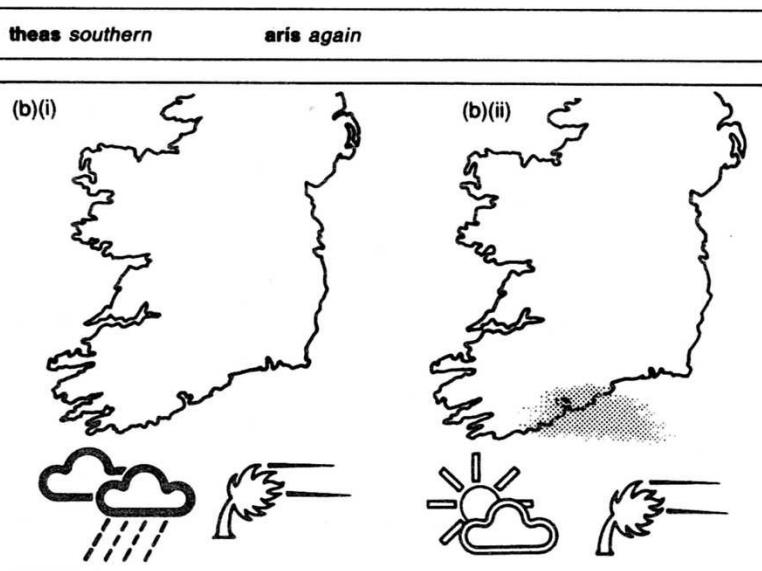
(a) Seo Réamhfhaisnéis na hAimsire. Tá sé fuar tráthnóna sa tuaisceart ach tá sé tirim. Beidh sioc ann anocht. Beidh sé fuar fós maidin amárach ach beidh tréimhsí gréine ann. Báisteach níos déanaí sa lá.

**ach but**

**níos déanaí later**



(b) Seo Réamhfaisnéis na hAimsire do chósta theas na hÉireann. Tá ceo ann ar maidin. Beidh sé gaofar níos déanaí agus beidh tréimhsí gréine ann. Beidh sé go breá tráthnóna agus beidh sé te. Ceo arís anocht.



## 7

# CÉN T-AM É?

## What time is it?

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about the activities which make up your daily routine
- state the times at which you do them

Cén post (m) tstí bheatha atá agat?	What is your occupation?
Cén t-am a eiríonn tú?	What time do you get up?
a thosaíonn	begin?
a chríochnaíonn	finish?
Cad a dhéanann tú?	What do you do?

People of different occupations are asked by Úna, a researcher, about their daily routine.

### Comhrá 1

- Úna Cén post atá agat?  
Niall Is fear poist mé.  
Úna Cén t-am a thosaíonn tú ag obair ar maidin?  
Niall Tosaím ar a sé a chlog.  
Úna Tá sé sin luath go leor. Agus cén t-am a chríochnaíonn tú?  
Niall Críochnaím ar a dó a chlog.



**Cén post atá agat?** What do you work at? (Lit. What job do you have?)  
**fear poist postman**  
**Tá sé sin . . .** That is . . .

**luath go leor** fairly early (Lit. early enough)  
**Criochnaím ar a dó a chlog.** I finish at two o'clock.



## Comhrá 2



- Úna** Cén post atá agat?  
**Dónall** Is feirmeoir mé.  
**Úna** Cén t-am a éiríonn tú ar maidin?  
**Dónall** Éirim ar a leathuair tar éis a sé nó tamallín roimhe.  
**Úna** Cad a dhéanann tú ansin?  
**Dónall** Téim amach agus crúim na ba.  
**Úna** Cén t-am a chríochnaíonn tú?  
**Dónall** Ó, bhuel, ní chríochnaím go dtí thart ar a naoi a chlog sa tráthnóna.



**Éirim ar a leathuair (f) tar éis a sé.** / get up at half past six.  
**nó tamallín (m)** roimhe or a little while before  
**Cad a dhéanann tú ansin?** What do you do then?  
**téim amach** I go out

agus crúim na ba (f). and I milk the cows.  
**Ó, bhuel** Oh, well  
**ní chríochnaím go dtí** I don't finish until  
**. . . thart ar a naoi a chlog . . . around nine o'clock**



## Comhrá 3



- Úna** Cén tstí bheatha atá agat?  
**Siobhán** Is banaltra mé.  
**Úna** An dtosaíonn tú ag obair go luath?

- Siobhán** Déanaim. Tosaím ar a hocht a chlog ar maidin.  
**Úna** Cén t-am a théann tú abhaile?  
**Siobhán** Téim abhaile ar a hocht a chlog sa tráthnóna de gnáth . . . ach uaireanta criochnaím ar a ceathair a chlog sa tráthnóna.

**Cén tstí bheatha atá agat?** What's your occupation? (Lit. What way of life do you have?)  
**banaltra (f)** nurse  
**An dtosaíonn tú ag obair go luath?** Do you begin work(ing) early?  
**Déanaim** I do

**Tosaím ar a hocht a chlog.** I begin at eight o'clock.  
**Ar a hocht a chlog tráthnóna.** At eight o'clock in the evening.  
**de gnáth** usually  
**ach uaireanta** but sometimes

### Celsteanna

(a) Cén t-am a thosaíonn siad agus cén t-am a chríochnaíonn siad? (What time do they start and what time do they finish?)

**Tosaíonn**

fear poist  
feirmeoir  
banaltra

**Críochnaíonn**

(b) Who works the longest hours?

(c) Whose hours are sometimes irregular?

## An t-am (The time)

### 1 Asking and telling the time

Cén t-am é?  
 Tá sé a trí a chlog.

What time (is) it?  
 It is three o'clock.

In telling the time the numbers are preceded by **a** (see Unit 1). This prefixes an **h** to the two numbers which begin with a vowel:

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Tá sé a haon a chlog.      | <i>It is one o'clock (aon = 1).</i>           |
| Níl sé a ocht a chlog fós. | <i>It isn't eight o'clock yet (ocht = 8).</i> |
| Tá sé beagnach a naoi.     | <i>It is almost nine.</i>                     |

## 2 Stating the time at which you do something

Put **ar (on)** before the expression of time:

- |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Téim abhaile <b>ar</b> a trí a chlog. | <i>I go home at three o'clock.</i> |
| Éirim <b>ar</b> a seacht a chlog.     | <i>I get up at seven o'clock.</i>  |

## 3 Units of time

uair an chloig (f)	<i>an hour</i> (Lit. <i>an hour of the dock</i> )
nóiméad (m)	<i>a minute</i>
soicind (m)	<i>second</i>

## An clog (The clock)

The expressions used to state the time precisely are shown here:



trí a chlog



ceathrú tar éis a trí



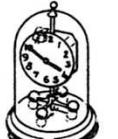
fiche tar éis a trí



leathuair tar éis a trí



ceathrú chun a ceathair



deich chun a ceathair

Remember that when these are used with **Tá sé . . .** (*It is . . .*) they need to have **a** prefixed to them:

- |                                 |                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tá sé a cúig tar éis a trí.     | <i>It is five past three.</i> |
| Tá sé a ceathrú chun a deich.   | <i>It is quarter to ten.</i>  |
| Tá sé a leathuair tar éis a sé. | <i>It is half past six.</i>   |

The following expressions are also important:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Beidh mé ann <b>roimh</b> a sé.                  | <i>I'll be there before six.</i>                  |
| Tá sé i <b>ndiaidh</b> a sé.                     | <i>It's after six.</i>                            |
| Bhí mé ann <b>idir</b> a sé is a seacht a chlog. | <i>I was there between six and seven o'clock.</i> |
| Bhí mé ann óna sé go dtí a seacht a chlog.       | <i>I was there from six to seven o'clock.</i>     |

In the last example **óna** = **ó + a**.



## Comhrá 4



What time is it now?

- Cén t-am é?
- Tá sé beagnach leathuair tar éis a ocht.
- Déan deifir. Beidh muid déanach.
- Tóg bog é. Tá mé beagnach réidh.

beagnach      almost  
déanach      late

Déan deifir (f) *Hurry up* (Lit. *make haste*)  
Tóg bog é. *Take it easy.* (*bog* = soft)



## Comhrá 5



What time are they meeting Cathal?

- Cén t-am a bheidh muid ag bualachadh le Cathal?
- Ar a ceathrú tar éis a ocht.
- Tá sé sin go breá. Tá go leor ama againn.

ag bualachadh le *meeting with*

go leor ama (m) *plenty of time*

# Gramadach

## 1 Ar (on) and ag (at) referring to time

As you have already seen, **ar (on)** is used in stating the time at which something happens. It is also used to refer to days of the week in a general sense, e.g. **ar an Domhnach** (*all/most Sundays*). **Ag at** is used with other expressions of time.

Téim ag snámh **ar** a sé a chlog.

*At six o'clock I go swimming.*

Téim abhaile **ag** an deireadh seachtaine. *At weekends I go home.*

<b>ag</b> meánoíche	<i>at midnight</i>
<b>ag</b> meánlae	<i>at midday</i>
<b>ag</b> am lóin	<i>at lunchtime</i>
<b>ag</b> am dinnéir	<i>at dinnertime</i>
<b>ag</b> an Nollaig	<i>at Christmas</i>
<b>ag</b> an gCáisc	<i>at Easter</i>

## 2 Verbs in the present tense

The endings of the verb in the present tense can be seen clearly in the forms of the verb **téann** (*goes*), given below. Apart from the *I* (first person singular) and *we* (first person plural) forms the ending is **-ann**, to which a pronoun (see Unit 1) is added.

téim	= té + im	<i>I go</i>
téann tú	= té + ann tú	<i>you go</i>
téann sé	= té + ann sé	<i>he goes</i>
téann sí	= té + ann sí	<i>she goes</i>
téimid	= té + imid	<i>we go</i>
téann sibh	= té + ann sibh	<i>you go</i>
téann siad	= té + ann siad	<i>they go</i>

When these endings are added to a verb which ends with a consonant some spelling adjustments are required. If the consonant is preceded by **a/o/u**, an **a** is placed before **im** and **imid**. If on the other hand the consonant is preceded by **i**, an **e** is placed in front of **ann**. This follows from the spelling rule of '*broad with broad and slender with slender*' (see

Introduction), and can be seen in the present tense forms of **fágann** (*leaves*) and **cuireann** (*puts*). The vowels added have been capitalised here:

fágAim	<i>I leave</i>	cuirim	<i>I put</i>
fágann tú	<i>you leave</i>	cuirEann tú	<i>you put</i>
fágann sé	<i>he leaves</i>	cuirEann sé	<i>he puts</i>
fágann sí	<i>she leaves</i>	cuirEann sí	<i>she puts</i>
fágAimid	<i>we leave</i>	cuirimid	<i>we put</i>
fágann sibh	<i>you leave</i>	cuirEann sibh	<i>you put</i>
fágann siad	<i>they leave</i>	cuirEann siad	<i>they put</i>

The contrast found in English between *I write* (*novels*) and *I am writing* (*this very minute*) also occurs in Irish. You have met the second type already, in Unit 4.

scríobhaim	<i>I write</i>	tá mé ag scríobh	<i>I am writing</i>
téim	<i>I go</i>	tá mé ag dul	<i>I am going</i>
fágaim	<i>I leave</i>	tá mé ag fágáil	<i>I am leaving</i>

## 3 The two verb classes

Irish verbs fall into two different classes according to whether they have an **í** before the ending. This **í** becomes **ái** after a broad consonant, as may be seen by comparing the forms of **imíonn** (*goes away*) and **ceannaíonn** (*buys*), given below. Notice also:

i + im	becomes	ím
i + imid		ímid
i + ann		íonn

	Type 1	Type 2 (í verbs)
	fanann (stays)	imíonn (goes away)
<i>I</i>	fanAim	imím
<i>you</i>	fanann tú	imíonn tú
<i>he</i>	fanann sé	imíonn sé
<i>she</i>	fanann sí	imíonn sí
<i>we</i>	fanAimid	imímid
<i>you</i>	fanann sibh	imíonn sibh
<i>they</i>	fanann siad	imíonn siad
		ceannaíonn (buys)
		ceannAím
		ceannAíonn tú
		ceannAíonn sé
		ceannAíonn sí
		ceannAímid
		ceannAíonn sibh
		ceannAíonn siad

All verbs follow either the Type 1 or Type 2 pattern:

Type 1	déanann makes/does cuireann puts tugann gives ligeann lets faigheann gets	fanann stays fágann leaves tagann comes téann goes	itheann eats léann reads creideann believes tuigeann understands
--------	---	---	---

Type 2	éirionn gets up oibrionn works imionn goes away baillonn collects criochnaionn finishes tosaionn starts
--------	--

## 4 The negative marker **ní** and the question marker **an**

A negative statement is made by putting **ní**, which causes lenition, before the verb, and a question by putting **an**, which causes eclipsis, before it.

### Negative

- Ní théim. *I don't go.*  
 Ní théann tú. *You don't go.*  
 Ní théann sé. *He doesn't go.*  
 Ní théann sí. *She doesn't go.*  
 Ní théimid. *We don't go.*  
 Ní théann sibh. *You don't go.*  
 Ní théann siad. *They don't go.*

### Question

- An dtéim? *Do I go?*  
 An dtéann tú? *Do you go?*  
 An dtéann sé? *Does he go?*  
 An dtéann sí? *Does she go?*  
 An dtéimid? *Do we go?*  
 An dtéann sibh? *Do you go?*  
 An dtéann siad? *Do they go?*

Some examples of questions and answers are given here. There are no equivalents of *yes* and *no* in Irish; one echoes the verb instead. Almost any verb can be replied to by using the appropriate form of **déanann** (*does*) (just as in English one says *I do* or *I don't*).

- An itheann tú cáis?  
 Ithim.  
 Déanaim.  
 An bhfanann tú in óstán i gconaí?  
 Ní fhanaim.  
 Ní dhéanaim.

- Do you eat cheese?*  
*Yes. (Lit. I eat.)*  
*I do.*  
*Do you always stay in a hotel?*  
*I don't (stay).*  
*I don't.*

An gceannaíonn tú páipéar nuachta? *Do you buy a newspaper?*  
 Ní cheannaím. *I don't (buy).*  
 Ní dhéanaim. *I don't.*

## 5 Forms with pronouns and forms without pronouns

You have seen that one-word verbal forms are used when the subject is *I*, *we*, and two-word forms when other persons are involved:

téim	<i>I go</i>
téimid	<i>we go</i>
téann tú/sé/sí/sibh/siad	<i>goes you/he/she/you (pl.)/they</i>

This distinction of one-word and two-word forms acquires special importance in answering questions; the pronoun of the two-word form is dropped:

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| An dtéann tú abhaile go luath?    | <i>Do you go home early?</i>         |
| Téim/Déanaim.                     | <i>I go/I do.</i>                    |
| An dtéann tú a chodladh go luath? | <i>Do you go to bed early?</i>       |
| Téim/Déanaim.                     | <i>I go/I do.</i>                    |
| An dtéann sibh abhaile go luath?  | <i>Do you go home early?</i>         |
| Téimid/Déanaimid.                 | <i>We go/We do.</i>                  |
| An dtéann sé abhaile go luath?    | <i>Does he go home early?</i>        |
| Téann/Déanann.                    | <i>Goes/Does.</i>                    |
| An dtéann Seán agus Síle libh?    | <i>Do Seán and Síle go with you?</i> |
| Téann/Déanann.                    | <i>Goes/Does.</i>                    |

## 6 Cén . . ? (What . . ?)

This is a combination of **cé** (normally = *who?*) and **an** (*the*). The following word shows the normal effects of **an**, according to (a) its gender, and (b) the kind of sound it begins with:

- No effect: Cén post atá agat? *What is your job?*  
 Post (*post, job*) is masculine and begins with a consonant.

- T before a vowel: Cén t-am é? *What time is it?*  
**Am** (*time*) is masculine and begins with a vowel.
- Lenition: Cén fhuinneog? *What window?*  
(**Fuinneog** is feminine and begins with a lenitable consonant)
- T before s: Cén tsílí bheatha atá agat? *What is your occupation?*  
**Slí** (*way*) is feminine and begins with s.

## 7 Putting a before verbs

Questions which begin with expressions such as **Cad?**/**Céard?** (*What?*), **Cé?** (*Who?*) and **Cén t-am?** (*What time?*) require the verb to be preceded by **a**, which causes lenition:

Tosaíonn tú . . .	<i>You begin . . .</i>
Cén t-am a thosaíonn tú?	<i>What time (which) you begin?</i>
Críochnaíonn tú . . .	<i>You finish . . .</i>
Cén t-am a chríochnaíonn tú?	<i>What time (which) you finish?</i>
Déanann tú . . .	<i>You do . . .</i>
Cad a dhéanann tú?	<i>What (is it which) you do?</i>
Cé a bhí leat?	<i>Who was with you?</i>

Tá is not lenited, and a + tá are written atá:

Tá post agat, an bhfuil?	<i>You have a job, do you?</i>
Cén post atá agat?	<i>What job (is it which) you have?</i>

## 8 Go leor (enough, plenty)

This gives the English word *galore*. It is used in two ways in Irish:  
Before a noun (in the genitive case) to mean *enough, sufficient*.

<b>bla</b> food	go leor bla enough food
airgead money	go leor airgead enough money

After an adjective to mean *fairly*:

Éirim luath go leor. I get up fairly early.
Télim a chodladh déanach go leor. I go to sleep fairly late.
Tá mé tuirseach go leor. I am fairly tired.

## 9 Expressions of time

(a) These indicate frequency:

uaireanta sometimes  
anois is arís now and again  
ó am go ham from time to time  
go minic often  
de ghnáth usually

(b) These indicate the sequence in which things are done:

ar dtús at first  
ansin then  
níos déanaí later

(c) These refer to periods of the day:

ar maidin in the morning  
sa tráthnóna in the afternoon/evening  
istoíche at night

## 10 Nouns ending in -ín

The ending **-ín** means *small, little*. It makes the final consonant of a noun slender.

tamall	<i>a while</i>	tamaillín	<i>little while</i>
capall	<i>horse</i>	capaillín	<i>pony</i>
fear	<i>man</i>	firín	<i>small man</i>
bean	<i>woman</i>	beainín	<i>small woman</i>

It is often added to names to give familiar forms:

Seán Seánín  
Tomás Tomáisín

Other words end in **-ín** but are not derived from any more basic word, and do not suggest smaller size. These are all masculine.

cailín girl  
aintín aunt  
gairdín garden  
meaisín machine

Some female names end with -ín:

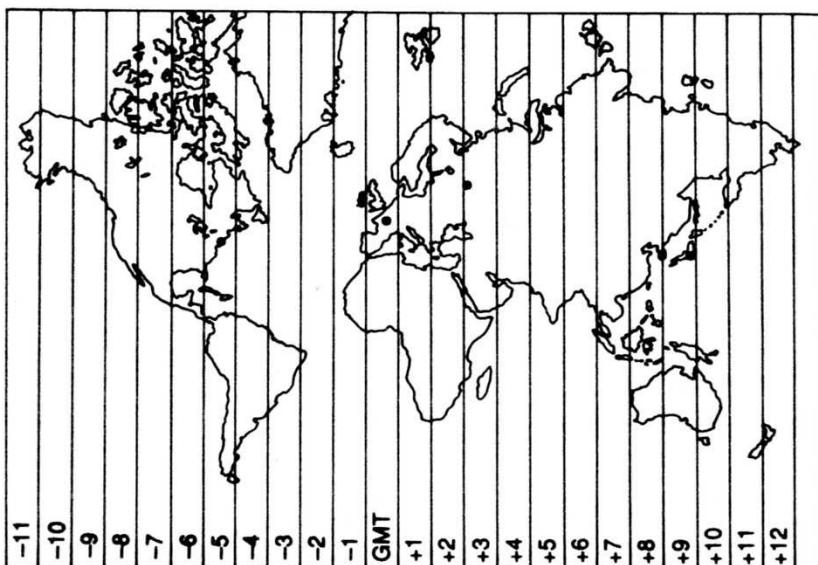
Máirín *Maureen*  
Caitlín *Cathleen*  
Eibhlín *Eileen*



## Cleachtadh

1 Cén t-am é i bPáras? Nuair atá sé a cúig a chlog i mBaile Átha Cliath, cén t-am é:

- i bPáras? (+1)
- i Moscó? (+3)
- i dTokyo? (+9)
- i Nua Eabhrac? (-5)



2 Programme signpost. The continuity announcer is looking ahead to the main programmes of the afternoon and evening. It is not necessary to understand everything – just mark the missing programme times on the screen opposite.

(a) Na cláracha (*The programmes*)



Dia dhíbh. Fáilte romhaibh isteach tráthnóna. Seo príomhchláracha an lae. Beidh clár againn do pháistí ar a ceathrú tar éis a trí – Séimí agus Páidí. Beidh Nuacht againn díbh ar a ceathrú chun a sé, agus an Aimsir ar a ceathrú tar éis a sé. Beidh clár polaitíochta “Cúrsaí” ar siúl ar a cúig tar éis a seacht. Craolfar Dráma na Seachtaine ar a fiche tar éis a hocht.’

Fáilte romhalbh tráthnóna. (*You are*) welcome this afternoon.  
priomhchláracha an lae the main programmes of the day  
Beidh clár againn. We'll have a programme.

paiste child  
Beidh Nuacht againn dibh. We'll have the News for you.  
ar siúl on  
Craolfar will be broadcast

(b) Can you work out which programme is:

- (i) for children?
- (ii) about current affairs?
- (iii) a play?

3 Match the letters and numbers to make meaningful sentences:

- |               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| (a) Fágaim    | (i) ar a leathuair tar éis a seacht |
| (b) Téim      | (ii) ar a naoi a chlog              |
| (c) Éirim     | (iii) an teach ar a hocht a chlog   |
| (d) Oibrím    | (iv) ag an deireadh seachtaíne      |
| (e) Tosaím    | (v) go dtí an siopa roimh dhinnéar  |
| (f) Ní oibrím | (vi) óna naoi go dtí a cúig a chlog |
- (deireadh seachtaíne *weekend*)

## 4 Gnáthlá Áine (Áine's usual day)

Describe Áine's day in her own words, e.g. Éirím ar a . . .

(a)



(d)



(b)



(e)



(c)



(f)



5 Ní + lenition. Complete the answers in the negative. Some require the plural form of the verb.

**Example:** An dtosaíonn tú ag obair go luath ar maidin? – Ní thosaím.  
Do you start work early in the morning – No (Lit. I don't start).

- (a) An dtéann tú go dtí an siopa gach lá?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_. Téim ann ag an deireadh seachtaine.
- (b) An itheann tú bricfeasta mór gach maidin?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_.
- (c) An bhfanann sibh istigh san oíche?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_. Téimid amach minic go leor.
- (d) An dtosaíonn sibh ar a naoi gach maidin?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_. Tosaímid ar a hocht de ghnáth.
- (e) An gceannaíonn tú páipéar nuachta gach lá?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_.
- (f) An mbailíonn tú stampaí?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_.
- (g) An gcreideann tú é sin?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_.
- (h) An dtuigeannta tú an focal sin?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_. ró-mhaith é.



## 6 Obair an lae (The day's work)

Léigh é seo ar dtús (Read this first)

Peadar is ainm dom. Tá mé i mo chónaí in árasán i mBaile Átha Cliath. Tá mé ag obair in oifig. Éirím ar a leathuair tar éis a seacht ar maidin. Oibrím óna naoi go dtí a cuig a chlog gach lá. Ní théim amach ag am lóin - ithim ceapaire san oifig ar a ceathrú chun a haon agus léim an páipéar. Ní oibrím ag an deireadh seachtaine. Téim a chodladh de ghnáth timpeall meánoiche.

Try to complete these from memory:

- (a) Éiríonn Peadar ar \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Tosaíonn sé ag obair ar \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Oibríonn sé óna \_\_\_\_\_ go dtí \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Itheann sé ceapaire san oifig ar \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) Téann sé a chodladh de ghnáth timpeall \_\_\_\_\_

ceapaire sandwich

de gnáth usually

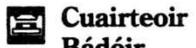
7 An . . ? Líon isteach na bearnaí thíos (*Fill in the gaps below*). Ar dtús féach ar ais ar 5 (*First look back at Exercise 5*).

Remember the rules of eclipsis: An dt-

gc-  
nd-  
mb-  
bhf-

- (a) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú tae?
  - (b) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú páipéar nuachta gach lá?
  - (c) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú do dhinnéar sa tráthnóna?
  - (d) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú go dtí an siopa gach lá?
  - (e) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú ag obair go luath ar maidin?
  - (f) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú ag an deireadh seachtaine?
  - (g) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú istigh déanach san oifig?
- Ólaim, cinnte.  
Ceannáim.  
Déanaim.  
Téim, de ghnáth.  
Tosaím ar a naoi a chlog.  
Ní oibrím.  
Fanaim, ó am go ham.

## Tuiscint 1



- Cuairteoir** Dia dhuit.
- Bádóir** Dia is Muire dhuit.
- Cuairteoir** Cén t-am a bheidh an bád ag fágaint?
- Bádóir** Ar a dó a chlog.
- Cuairteoir** An bhfuil bialann anseo?
- Bádóir** Tá, tá sé cóngarach don séipéal.
- Cuairteoir** Maith go leor. Beidh mé ar ais ar ball.

bád boat	an séipéal the chapel
bialann restaurant	ar ball later
cóngarach do close to	

### Ceisteanna

When does the next boat leave?  
Does the visitor have time for lunch?

## Tuiscint 2

Raidió na Life

103FM

ag craoladh ó stiúideo  
Bhord na Gaeilge ó 6.30 go dtí 10.30 gach oíche ón 19ú Deireadh Fómhair go dtí 1 Samhain.

Comharchumann  
Raidió Átha Cliath

(from *Saol, Deireadh Fómhair 1991*)

This is a notice promoting an Irish language radio station.  
What are the dates and times of transmission?

ag craoladh broadcasting

## 8

# CÉ LEIS É SEO?

## *Who does this belong to?*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about your personal possessions (clothes, books, records, etc.)
- describe other people
- express likes and dislikes

**Cé leis . . .? Who owns . . .?**

**Is liom é seo.** This is mine.

**An leatsa é seo?** Is this yours?

**Is liom** Yes

**Ní liom** No

**Is maith liom . . .** I like . . .

**Ní maith liom . . .** I don't like . . .

### Comhrá 1

**Aoife visits Dónall at his house.**

**Dónall** Dia dhuit, a Aoife. Tar isteach. Bain díot do chóta.

**Aoife** Go raibh maith agat. Is maith liom an seomra seo. Tá sé go hálainn.

**Dónall** Is breá liomsa é freisin, mar tá solas breá ann.

(*Dónall puts on some music*)

**Aoife** Cé leis na dioscaí agus na téipeanna go léir?

**Dónall** Liomsa agus le mo dheirfiúr an chuid is mó diobh. Is léi sin na cinn chlasaiceacha. Is le m'athair cuid diobh freisin – na cinn jazz. Tá tuilleadh i seomra eile.

**Aoife** Éisteann sibh le móran ceoil, mar sin.

**Dónall** Déanaimid. Is mac léinn ceoil í mo dheirfiúr.

**Aoife** Ó, an ea? Ní raibh a fhios agam é sin. Cén uirlis a sheinneann sí?

**Dónall** Seinneann sí an veidhlín go maith, agus an pianó, ar ndóigh.



bain díot take off

mar because

le with (here meaning possession – see Gramadach on page 119)

diosca (m) disc

téip (f) tape

le mo dheirfiúr (f) my sister's (Lit. with my sister)

an chuid (f) is mó diobh the greater part of them

cuid diobh some of them

tuilleadh more

uirrlis (f) (ceoil) (musical) instrument

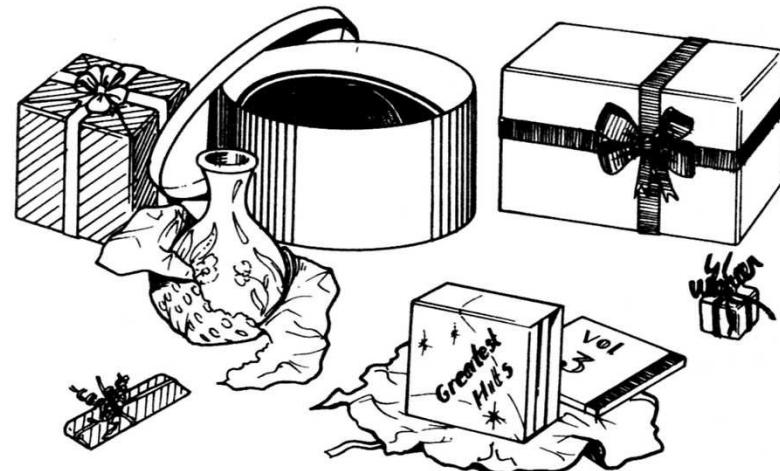
go maith well

ar ndóigh of course

### Is fior/ní fior?

(a) Is maith le deirfiúr Dhónaill an ceol clasaiceach.

(b) Seinneann sí an pianó.



## Comhrá 2

Eibhlín is in a clothes shop, looking for a present for a friend.

- |  |                   |  |
|--|-------------------|--|
|  | <b>Eibhlín</b>    | Tá mé ag lorg bronntanas do chara dom.                                       |
|  | <b>Freastalai</b> | Cad tá ar aigne agat?  |
|  | <b>Eibhlín</b>    | Bhí mé ag smaoineamh ar bhlús.   |
|  | <b>Freastalai</b> | Cén uimhir agus cén dath?  |
|  | <b>Eibhlín</b>    | Uimhir a hocht, agus aon rud ach amháin uaine, mar ní maith léi éadaí uaine. |
|  | <b>Freastalai</b> | Cén dath atá ar a cuid gruaige?  |
|  | <b>Eibhlín</b>    | Gruaig fhionn atá uirthi.  |
|  | <b>Freastalai</b> | Ceann gorm mar sin, nó liath.  |
|  | <b>Eibhlín</b>    | Oireann rudaí gorma di, is dóigh liom.                                       |
|  | <b>Freastalai</b> | Cad a cheapannt tú de seo?   |
|  | <b>Eibhlín</b>    | Is maith liom é sin.   |

	<b>ag lorg</b> /looking for <b>bronntanas</b> (m) present <b>do chara</b> (m) dom for a friend of mine <b>ar aigne</b> (f) in mind <b>ag smaoineamh ar</b> thinking of <b>uaine</b> green	<b>a cuid</b> (f) <b>gruaige</b> (f) her hair <b>Gruaig</b> (f) <b>fhionn</b> atá uirthi. She has fair hair. <b>gorm</b> blue <b>oireann</b> . . . do suits <b>ceapannt</b> . . . de thinks of
--	--	---

### Is fior/ní fior?

- (a) Caitheann cara Eibhlín uimhir a hocht.  
 (b) Tá gruaig liath ar a cara.

## Comhrá 3

- |  |                  |   |
|--|------------------|---|
|  | <b>Caitríona</b> | Tá buachaill nua ag Áine.                                   |
|  | <b>Máiréad</b>   | An bhfuil? Cén sórt é?                                      |
|  | <b>Caitríona</b> | Fear breá ard. Tá gruaig dhubh air agus féasóg.             |
|  | <b>Máiréad</b>   | An bhfuil sé go deas?                                       |
|  | <b>Caitríona</b> | Tá sé ciúin, agus an-chuírtéiseach, ach tá sé taitneamhach. |
|  | <b>Máiréad</b>   | Cén t-ainm atá air?   |
|  | <b>Caitríona</b> | Níall Ó Ceallaigh is ainm dó.                               |

- Máiréad** Cén tstí bheatha atá aige?  
**Caitríona** Is státsheirbhíseach é. Tá sé ag obair sa Roinn Oideachais.

	<b>buachaill</b> (m) boy (here boyfriend) <b>féasóg</b> (f) beard <b>clúin</b> quiet, reserved <b>cúltíseach</b> polite, courteous	<b>taitneamhach</b> pleasant <b>státsheirbhíseach</b> (m) civil servant <b>roinn</b> (f) department <b>oldeachas</b> (m) education
--	---	---

Ceist: Cén sórt duine é Niall?

## Comhrá 4

- |  |                         |   |
|--|-------------------------|---|
|  | <b>Bean Uí Chonail</b>  | Is maith liom do chuid criostail.   |
|  | <b>Bean Uí Mhathúna</b> | Go raibh maith agat. Taitníonn gloine go mór liom agus ceannaím píosaanois is arís, ach is le m'iníon cuid díobh. |
|  | <b>Bean Uí Chonail</b>  | Conas sin?  |
|  | <b>Bean Uí Mhathúna</b> | Imríonn sí móran spóirt, go háirithe leadóig. Is breá léi leadóig agus buann sí duaiseanna criostail ó am go ham. |

	<b>criostail</b> (m) crystal, glassware <b>gloine</b> (f) glass <b>ceannaím</b> I buy <b>anois</b> is arís now and again <b>Conas sin?</b> How is that?	<b>imríonn</b> plays <b>go háirithe</b> leadóig especially tennis <b>buann</b> wins <b>duais</b> (f) prize <b>ó am</b> (m) go ham from time to time
--	---	---

Ceist: Cén spórt a imríonn iníon Bhean Uí Mhathúna?

## Pointí eolais

### 1 Baill éadaigh (Items of clothing)

<b>léine</b> (f) shirt <b>blús</b> (m) blouse	<b>geansai</b> (m) pullover <b>treabhsar/brioste</b> (m) trousers
--	--

cóta (m)/casóg (f) coat/jacket  
(including sports jacket)  
culaith (f) (éadaigh) suit (of clothes)  
seaicéad (m) jacket

sciorta (m) skirt  
gúna (m) dress  
stoca(i) (m) stocking(s)

## 2 Dathanna (Colours)

dearg red  
bui yellow/orange  
uaine/glas green  
gorm blue  
corcra purple

dubh black  
bán white  
liath grey  
donn brown  
flóinn fair (of hair)

Glas refers to grass and plants, uaine to manufactured things.

Dorcha (dark) or éadrom (light) may be placed before colours:  
dorcha donn dark brown  
éadrom gorm light blue

## 3 Words describing people

**Appearance**

ard tall  
iseal short  
ramhar fat  
tanai thin  
láidir strong  
lag weak

**Personality**

taltneamhach pleasant  
gráonna unpleasant, rude  
croíull cheerful (croi heart)  
clineálta kind  
macánta honest, mild-mannered  
cúirtéisearch polite (cúirtéis courtesy)  
folgheanach patient (folghe patience)  
meabhrach intelligent (meabhair mind)  
éírlimlúll intelligent  
clisté dexterous, smart  
dáiríre sincere  
tuisceanach understanding, considerate  
diograiseach diligent  
dills loyal  
stuama level-headed

Several of the adjectives describing personality have opposites indicated by mí- or neamh-:

mí-mhacánta dishonest  
mí-chúirtéisearch courteous  
mí-fhoighneach impatient

neamhthuisceanach inconsiderate



## Gramadach

### 1 Is liom (I own/It's mine)

The phrase is le (Lit. is with) is used to indicate ownership.

Is le Seán an carr sin. *That car belongs to Seán.*

When the personal forms of le (with) are used you have:

Is liom an leabhar sin.

Is leat é seo, is dócha.

Is leis an rothar.

Is léi na leabhair.

Is linn an pháirc seo.

Is libh iad seo, nach ea?

Is leo an fheirm sin.

*That book is mine.*

*This is yours, presumably.*

*The bike is his.*

*The books are hers.*

*This field is ours.*

*These are yours, aren't they?*

*That farm belongs to them.*

These personal forms are often reinforced to liomsa, linne, etc. when they are being emphasised, or contrasted with one another. Is is optional before these reinforced forms.

(Is) liomsa an leabhar seo.

Ní liomsa é.

(Is) liomsa é seo agus is  
leatsa é sin.

(Is) leis-sean é.

Ní léise iad.

(Is) linne an talamh seo.

*This book is mine.*

*It isn't mine.*

*This is mine and that is yours.*

*It is his.*

*They aren't hers.*

*This land is ours.*

Here is how you ask if somebody owns something.

An leatsa an cóta seo?

Is liom. Go raibh maith agat.

Ní liom. Is le Máire é.

*Is this coat yours?*

*Yes. Thanks.*

*No. It's Mary's.*

An leatsa na bróga dubha?

Ní liom. Is liomsa na cinn bhui.

*Are the black shoes yours?*

*No. The tan ones are mine.*

## 2 Cé leis . . ? (*Whose is . . ?*)

You can ask who something belongs to by putting this phrase, which literally means *Who with?* before it.

Cé leis an málá seo?	<i>Who does this bag belong to?</i>
Is liomsa é.	<i>It's mine.</i>
Ní liomsa é.	<i>It isn't mine.</i>

Notice that cé leis is also used for *who with* in the literal sense:

Cé leis a bhí tú ag caint?	<i>Who were you talking to?</i>
Le cara dom.	<i>To a friend of mine.</i>
Leis an sagart.	<i>To the priest.</i>

## 3 How to say 'likes'

There is no verb *to like* in Irish. To say, for instance, *Sheila likes music* you use a phrase which literally means *music is good with Sheila*.

To form negative statements or questions substitute **ní**, **an** or **nach** for **is**:

Is maith le Síle ceol.	<i>Sheila likes music.</i>
Ní maith le Síle ceol.	<i>Sheila doesn't like music.</i>
An maith le Síle ceol?	<i>Does Sheila like music?</i>
Nach maith le Síle ceol?	<i>Doesn't Sheila like music?</i>

Some related expressions are formed by substituting other words for **maith**.

Is breá liom é.	<i>I love it (breá fine)</i>
Is fuath liom é.	<i>I hate it (fuath hatred)</i>

## 4 Replying to An maith le . . ?

Remember that as there is no *yes* and *no* in Irish, a reply repeats, or echoes, part of the question. However, it drops the reference to the person:

An maith le Síle ceol?	
Is maith.	<i>Yes (Lit. does like).</i>
Ní maith.	<i>No (Lit. doesn't like).</i>

An maith leat spórt?

Is maith, cinnte. *Yes, indeed.*

Ní maith, in aon chor. *No, (not) at all.*

A more enthusiastic form of reply substitutes **is breá le** (*loves*) for **is maith le** (*likes*). Such a reply takes a longer form:

An maith leat spórt?

**Is breá** liom é. *I love it.*

This phrase **is breá le** (*loves*) can also be used as statement in its own right but never in a question or negative sentence.

Is breá liom siúl. *I love walking.*

Is breá liom peil. *I love football.*

Is breá liom ceol. *I love music.*

## 5 Taitníonn le (pleases)

This verb is often used to mean *likes*.

Taitníonn ceol le Máire.

*Máire likes music (or music pleases Máire).*

Is maith léi ceol.

*She likes music.*

Taitníonn spórt go mór liom.

*I like sport a lot (go mór greatly).*

Is maith liom spórt.

*I like sport.*

Ní thaitníonn spórt liom.

*I don't like sport.*

## 6 The plural form of adjectives

There are several ways of putting adjectives in the plural form.

(a) The most common is to add **-a** after a broad consonant or **-e** after a slender consonant.

bán	white	éadai	bána	white	clothes
dubh	black		dubha	black	
gorm	blue		gorma	blue	
daor	expensive		daora	expensive	
deas	nice		deasa	nice	
compordach			compordacha		
	comfortable			comfortable	
mín	smooth		mine	smooth	

<b>bocht</b> poor	<b>daoine</b>	<b>bochta</b> poor	people
<b>cláilmhar</b> sensible		<b>cláilmhara</b> sensible	
<b>clúin</b> quiet		<b>clúine</b> quiet	

However, **a** or **e** sometimes causes the loss of the previous vowel (e.g. **ir** changes to **re** and **ar** to **ra**):

<b>salbhír</b> rich	<b>daoine salbhere</b> rich people
<b>láidir</b> strong	<b>láidre</b> strong
<b>bodhar</b> deaf	<b>bodhra</b> deaf
<b>ramhar</b> fat	<b>ramhra</b> fat
<b>folamh</b> empty	<b>tithe folimha</b> empty houses
<b>iseal</b> low	<b>isle</b> low

(b) **-úil** becomes **-úla**:

<b>leisclíull</b> lazy	<b>daoine leisclíula</b> lazy people
<b>fláithlíull</b> generous	<b>daoine fláithlíula</b> generous people
<b>áislíull</b> useful, handy	<b>rudai áislíula</b> useful things

(c) Adjectives which end with a vowel do not change:

<b>stocáí uaine</b> green socks
<b>stocáí fada</b> long
<b>stocáí buí</b> yellow

## 7 Irregular plural forms of adjectives

Some adjectives show additional changes in the plural.

<b>álainn</b> beautiful	<b>pictíúir áille</b> beautiful pictures
<b>tírm</b> dry	<b>éadai tiorma</b> dry clothes
<b>uasal</b> noble	<b>daoine uaisle</b> noble people
<b>te</b> hot	<b>cistí teo</b> hot cakes
<b>breá</b> fine	<b>laethanta breátha</b> fine days

## 8 Lenition after masculine nouns in the plural

You have already learnt that feminine nouns lenite a following adjective,

except in the plural. Compare these:

an oifig <b>mhór</b>	<i>the big office</i>
na hoifigí <b>móra</b>	<i>the big offices</i>

The opposite is true of some masculine nouns, namely those which end in a slender consonant in the plural. These plural nouns lenite adjectives, as shown on the right:

No lenition of adjective	Lenition of adjective
an teach mór	an bád mór
na tithe móra	na báid mhóra

Here are some more examples:

an ceann gorm	<i>the blue one</i>	na cinn ghorma	<i>the blue ones</i>
an fear mór	<i>the big man</i>	na fir mhóra	<i>the big men</i>
an bád beag	<i>the small boat</i>	na báid bheaga	<i>the small boats</i>

## 9 Forming adverbs of manner from adjectives

You have seen in Unit 6 that some adjectives require **go** before them when they are used with **tá** (is).

Tá sé seo go maith.	<i>This is good.</i>
Tá an dinnéar seo go dona.	<i>This dinner is bad.</i>

With other verbs that **go** gives an adverb of manner, describing how an action is done. It puts **h** before a vowel:

Seinneann sí go maith.	<i>She plays well.</i>
Canann	<i>sings</i>
Labhrann	<i>speaks</i>
Ólann sé go trom.	<i>He drinks heavily.</i>
Ní chodlaím go maith.	<i>I don't sleep well.</i>
Codlaíonn tú go han-mhaith.	<i>You sleep very well.</i>
Tá sé ag obair go dian.	<i>He is working hard.</i>

## 10 De (from)

This preposition causes lenition:

an dara lá de <b>Bhealtaine</b>	<i>the second (day) of May</i>
píosa de <b>dhráma</b>	<i>a portion of a play</i>
iasacht de <b>charr</b>	<i>a loan of a car</i>
lán de <b>dhaoine</b>	<i>full of people</i>

Remember that the *of*-relation between two nouns must often be shown by putting the second in the genitive case.

leabhar filíochta	<i>a book of poetry (filíocht poetry)</i>
mórán airgid	<i>a lot of money (airgead money)</i>

Here are the personal forms.

diom of me	dinn of us
diot of you	dibh of you
de of him/it	diobh of them
di of her	

Here are some further examples:

ceann de na tithe	<i>one of the houses</i>
duine de mo chairde	<i>one of my friends (cara friend)</i>
cuid den obair	<i>some of the work (den = de + an the)</i>
Cad a cheapann tú de?	<i>What do you think of it (or him)?</i>
Tá mé tuisceach dióbh.	<i>I am tired of them.</i>
An bhfuil tú cinnte de sin?	<i>Are you sure of that?</i>

Notice that *one of* is **ceann de** with reference to things and **duine de** with reference to people. De sometimes corresponds to *off* or *from*:

Bain díot do chóta.	<i>Take off your coat.</i>
Bain de é sin.	<i>Take that (away) from him.</i>

## 11 Cuid (part, portion)

This is a feminine noun which is followed either by the genitive case:

cuid mhaith airgid	<i>a good amount of money</i>
--------------------	-------------------------------

or by **de (of)**, when the noun is preceded by **an/na (the)**.

cuid den airgead	<i>some of the money (den = de + an)</i>
cuid de na daoine	<i>some of the people</i>
cuid dióbh	<i>some of them</i>

Forms of **ag** are also used with **cuid**, i.e. **cuid acu** (*some of them*), **cuid agaínn** (*some of us*), etc., but it is simpler to use **de**.

The expression for *most of* is **an chuid is mó (de)**, (Lit. *the part which is greatest of*).

Tá an chuid is mó de na	<i>Most of the people are here.</i>
daoine anseo.	

Tá an chuid is mó den	<i>Most of the work is done.</i>
obair déanta.	

**Mo chuid** (*my portion of*) is used instead of **mo (my)** before nouns which refer to an indefinite mass or quantity of something:

ag cur mo chuid ama amú	<i>wasting my time (cuireann amú puts astray)</i>
mo chuid airgid	<i>my money</i>
a chuid leabhair	<i>his books</i>
a cuid gruaige	<i>her hair</i>

The plural forms consist of **ár (our)**, **bhur (your)**, **a (their)** (all three causing eclipsis), combined with **cuid**:

ár gcuid ama	<i>our time</i>
bhur gcuid airgid	<i>your money</i>
a gcuid leabhair	<i>their books</i>

## 12 Expressing quantity

Words for quantities put singular nouns in the genitive case:

Tá go leor ama agaínn.	<i>We have plenty of time.</i>
Níl a lán ama agaínn.	<i>We don't have a lot of time.</i>
Tá beagán airgid aige.	<i>He has a small bit of money.</i>
Níl mórán airgid agam.	<i>I don't have much money.</i>

Plural nouns are normally unaffected.

Tá roinnt leabhair agam.	<i>I have some books.</i>
Tá a lán leabhair agam.	<i>I have lots of books.</i>
Tá mórán leabhair agam.	<i>I have many books.</i>
Tá tuilleadh leabhair agam.	<i>I have more books.</i>

There are three ways of saying *all*, and they follow the noun. We recommend that you use the first and be able to recognise the other two.

Tá na dioscaí ar fad  
anseo.  
*All the discs are here.*

Tá na dioscaí go léir  
anseo.  
*All the discs are here.*

Tá na dioscaí uilig  
anseo.  
*All the discs are here.*

Recall that this is the usual position for adjectives, and it is not confined to the above:

na leabhair seo	<i>these books</i>
na leabhair sin	<i>those books</i>
na leabhair eile	<i>the other books</i>
na leabhair mhóra	<i>the big books</i>

Compare *ar fad*, etc. (*all*) with **gach** (*each, every*) which is put before a singular noun.

Tá **gach** diosca anseo.  
Tá **gach** ceann de na  
leabhair ann.  
*Every disc is here.*  
*Every one of the books is there.*



## Cleachtadh

1 Find the word that doesn't fit in each of these lists:

- (a) dubh, gorm, daor, glas, dearg
- (b) léine, geansáí, cóta, rud, sciorta

2 Possession. **Líon isteach na bearndá**.

- (a) A. Cé leis na dioscaí go léir?  
Is \_\_\_\_\_ Tomás iad.
- (b) A. An leatsa an chasóg seo?  
\_\_\_\_\_ Go raibh maith agat.
- (c) A. An leatsa an mála bán?  
\_\_\_\_\_ Ceann gorm atá agamsa.

3 Likes and dislikes. Use the information in the grid to make conversations as in the examples below. (✓ = like; X = dislike)

	SPÓRT	CEOL	SIÚL
Proinnsias	✓ (peil)		
Orla		✓ (clasaiceach)	
Dáithí	X (leisciúil)		
Cáit			X (bacach)

(a) Proinnsias – An maith leat sport?

Is maith, cinnte.

– Cén sórt spóirt?

Is breá liom peil.

(b) Cáit – An maith leat siúl?

Ní maith.

– Cén fáth?

Tá mé bacach faoi láthair.

Now imagine the interviews with Orla and Dáithí

4 Complete this text about what the people above like or don't like.

(a) Taitníonn \_\_\_\_\_ le Proinnsias. Is breá \_\_\_\_\_ peil.

(b) Taitníonn ceol \_\_\_\_\_ Orla. Is breá \_\_\_\_\_ ceol clasaiceach.

(c) Ní \_\_\_\_\_ spórt le Dáithí mar tá sé leisciúil.

(d) \_\_\_\_\_ siúl le Cáit mar tá sí bacach faoi láthair.

5 Make likely combinations of nouns and adjectives.

duine	gorm
blús	ard
cóta	bocht
gruaig	folamh
fear	fionn
teach	fada

6 Put these in the plural form:

- (a) an fear mór
- (b) an stoca gorm
- (c) an leabhar fada
- (d) an bhean leisciúil

**7** Using **de**: reorder these jumbled sentences.

- (a) chóta díot bain do.
- (b) mé de tá tuirseach.
- (c) tú a cheapann de cad?
- (d) anseo cuid tá de daoine na.

**8** Using **cuid**: join up the left and right hand columns to make sentences.

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| (a) Beidh cuid       | (i) a chuid airgid sa bhanc.           |
| (b) Tá cuid          | (ii) ag cailleadh a chuid gruaige.     |
| (c) Tá Pól           | (iii) mo chuid dioscaí.                |
| (d) Cuireann Seoirse | (iv) de na daoine déanach don chóisir. |
| (e) Seo              | (v) díobh anseo cheana.                |

**ag cailleadh** losing  
**déanach** late

**cheana** already

## Tuiscint

These are notices about activities in a **Gaeltacht** parish. When and where are the activities on?

- (a) Keep fit classes
- (b) Annual dinner dance
- (c) Cards
- (d) Bingo

Keep fit San Ionad Pobail oíche an Luan 17ú Feabhra agus gach oíche Luain in a dhiaidh sin ar 7.00p.m.

Beidh an Dinnéar agus Damhsa bliantúil in Óstán Highlands  
Oíche Dé hAoine, ag tosu ar 9.00 p.m.  
Ticéid le fáil ó Shadhbh (342161)  
nó an tAthair Ó Gallchóir (32648)  
Beidh bus ar fáil.

Imirt San Ionad Pobail gach Satharn 8.30p.m.  
chártáí '25'

Bingo Oíche Dé Domhnaigh san Ionad Pobail ar 8.00p.m.  
Fáilte romhaibh uilig.

## 9

# CÉN CAITHEAMH AIMSIRE A BHÍONN AGAT?

*What pastime do you have?*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about leisure activities

Bím ag imirt leadóige.

*I (often) play tennis.*

Imrím cluiche leadóige uaireanta.

*I sometimes play a game of tennis.*

An féidir leat . . . ?

*Are you able to . . . ?*

Is féidir

*Yes*

Ní féidir

*No*

Cén sórt ceoil?

*What kind of music?*

Cén sórt spóirt?

*What kind of sport?*

Is fearr liom . . . ná . . .

*I prefer . . . to . . .*

The secretary of a residential language course asks a number of participants about their pastimes.

## Agallamh a haon



Rúnaí Gabh mo leithscéal. An bhfuil nóiméad agat?

Pádraig Tá.

Rúnaí Tá mé ag lorg eolais faoi chaitheamh aimsire.

Pádraig Maith go leor.

Rúnaí Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agatsa?

Pádraig Bím ag imirt gailf agus imrím cluiche leadóige uaireanta.

Rúnaí An féidir leat snámh?

Pádraig Is féidir.

Rúnaí Tá linn snámha anseo, tá a fhios agat.

Pádraig An-mhaith.

Rúnaí Agus cad is ainm duit?

Pádraig Pádraig Ó Dónaill is ainm dom.



**Gabh mo leithscéal** (m). *Excuse me (Lit. Take my excuse).*

**Tá mé ag lorg eolais** (m). *I am seeking information.*

**faoi chaitheamh** (m) **aimsire** (f) *about pastimes* (Lit. about spending of time)

**Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agat?** *What pastime do you have?*

**Bím ag imirt gailf.** *I (regularly) play golf.*

**agus imrím cluiche leadóige uaireanta.** *and I play a game of tennis sometimes.*

**snámh** (m) *swimming*  
**go han-mhaith** *very well*  
**linn snámha** *a swimming-pool*  
**tá a fhios agat** *you know*



## Agallamh 2



Rúnaí Agus tú féin? Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agatsa?

Deirdre Bím ag eisteacht le ceol, agus téim ag siúl go minic.

Rúnaí Cén sórt ceoil?

Deirdre Ceol clasaiceach agus ceol traidisiúnta.

Rúnaí An bhfuil tú in ann canadh?

Deirdre Tá, réasúnta maith.

Rúnaí Beidh seans agat canadh ag an Oíche Cheoil mar sin.

Deirdre Maith go leor.

Rúnaí Cathain a théann tú ag siúl?

Deirdre Ag an deireadh seachtaine, nuair a bhíonn an t-am agam.

Rúnaí Agus d'ainm?

Deirdre Deirdre Ní Mháille.



**Agus tú féin** *And yourself*

**Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agatsa?** *What pastime do you have?*

**... téim ag siúl go minic. . . . I go walking often.**

**clasaiceach, traidisiúnta** *classical, traditional*

**in ann canadh** *able to sing*

**Beidh seans** (m) **agat.** *You'll have a chance (or opportunity).*

**Cathain a théann tú ag siúl?** *When do you go walking?*

**nuair a bhíonn an t-am** (m) **agam,** *when I have the time,*

**Agus d'ainm** (m), **más é do tholl é?** *And your name, please?*



## Agallamh 3

Rúnaí	Cén caitheamh aimsire is fearr leat féin?
Máiréad	Bhuel, bím ag féachaint ar an teilihís agus téim go dtí na pictiúiranois is arís.
Rúnaí	Feicim. Agus cén sórt cláir a thaitníonn leat?
Máiréad	Is fearr liom cláracha grinn ná aon sórt eile cláir.
Rúnaí	Agus cén t-ainm atá ort?
Máiréad	Máiréad Nic Ghearrailt.



Cén caitheamh aimsire is fearr leat féin? What pastime do you prefer?  
 Bhuel, bím ag féachaint ar an teilihís (f). Well, I watch television.  
 ... agus téim go dtí na pictiúir (m). ... and I go to the pictures.

anois is arís now and again  
 Feicim I see  
 Agus cén t-ainm atá ort? And what's your name?

### Ceisteanna

Tick the pastimes of Pádraig, Deirdre and Máiréad.

	CEOL	NA PICTIÚIR	TEILIFÍS	SPÓRT
Pádraig	—	—	—	—
Deirdre	—	—	—	—
Máiréad	—	—	—	—



## Gramadach

### 1 The present habitual of tá

The English verb *to be* can refer either to something that is happening at the moment of speaking or to something that happens regularly. Therefore the same form *I am* is used in *I am at home now* and *I am (usually/normally) at home on Mondays*. The Irish equivalents of these sentences require two different forms of *tá* (*is*), namely the ordinary present *táim* (or *tá mé*) (*I am*) and a special 'habitual' present *bím* (*I regularly am*):

Táim sa bhaile anois.

*I am at home now.*

Bím sa bhaile ar an Luan.

*I am at home on Mondays.*  
 Bím sa bhaile uaireanta ar an Luan. *I am sometimes at home on Mondays.*

Bím sa bhaile de ghnáth ar an Luan. *I am usually at home on Mondays.*

Bím sa bhaile i gcónaí ar an Luan. *I am always at home on Mondays.*

As you can see, any degree of recurrence, be it frequent or infrequent, requires the habitual form. The full set of present habitual forms of *tá*, translated here for convenience as *tends to be*, is as follows:

bím I tend to be  
 bionn tú you tend to be  
 bionn sé he tends to be  
 bionn sí she tends to be

bímid we tend to be  
 bionn sibh you tend to be  
 bionn siad they tend to be

Typical uses of these are:

Bím anseo gach lá.  
 Bím ar saoire i Mí Lúnasa.

*I am here every day.*  
*I am on vacation in August (annually).*

Bionn sé go breá anseo.  
 Bionn an aimsir go breá sa Spáinn.

*It tends to be fine here.*  
*The weather tends to be good in Spain.*

Bionn an bia go deas anseo.

*The food is (invariably) nice here.*

Ní bhíonn ocras orm ar maidin.

*I don't feel hungry in the morning.*

Bionn sé tinn go minic.  
 Bionn siad déanach i gcónaí.  
 Bionn céili anseo ar an Aoine.  
 Bionn Aifreann anseo ar a deich.

*He is often sick.*  
*They are always late.*  
*A céili is held here on Fridays.*  
*Mass takes place here at ten.*

The distinction between *tá* and *bíonn* is very important in Irish and needs to be mastered. However the basis for it is not difficult to understand and with practice it sinks in.

### 2 Using bíonn with the verbal noun: the habitual progressive

Corresponding to *táim ag obair* (*I am working*) one may say *bím ag*

**obair** (*I tend to be working, I regularly work*). Further examples are:

Bím ag obair san oíche. *I work nights.*

Bím ag féachaint ar an teilifís sa tráthnóna. *I watch television in the evening.*

Bím ag imirt leadóige ar an Satharn. *I play tennis on Saturdays (for much of the day).*

These can be more literally translated as *I tend to be working at night/ watching television in the evenings/playing tennis on Saturdays*. The activities involved last a good while. Recurrent events of briefer duration, including single games, are referred to using the simple present form of the verb, which has habitual meaning (as in English):

**Féachaim ar** an nuacht gach tráthnóna. *I watch the news every evening.*

**Imrím** cluiche leadóige gach tráthnóna. *I play a game of tennis every evening.*

**Imrím** cluiche leadóige uaireanta. *I play a game of tennis sometimes.*

**Ceannaím** páipéar nuachta gach maidin. *I buy a newspaper every morning.*

**Léim** an páipéar gach tráthnóna. *I read the paper every evening.*

### 3 How to say 'I prefer'

You substitute **fearr** (*better*) for **maith** (*good*) in the phrase for *liking* (see Unit 8) above (giving the equivalent of *is better with me*). In expressing a preference for one thing over another use **ná** (*than*).

Is <b>fearr</b> liom tae ná caífé.	<i>I prefer tea to coffee.</i>
Is <b>fearr</b> liom iománaíocht ná peil.	<i>I prefer hurling to football.</i>
Is <b>fearr</b> liom siúl ná snámh.	<i>I prefer walking to swimming.</i>
Is <b>fearr</b> liom drámaí ná scannáin.	<i>I prefer plays to films.</i>

### 4 Faoi (under, about)

The basic meaning of this preposition is *under*, but it also means *about*. It is followed by lenition.

eolas faoi cheol  
eolas faoi spórt

information about music  
information about sport

### 5 Nouns following the verbal noun

A noun which immediately follows the verbal noun appears in the genitive case (if it has one):

galf (m)	<i>golf</i>	ag imirt gailf	<i>playing golf</i>
peil (f)	<i>football</i>	ag imirt peile	<i>football</i>
leadóig (f)	<i>tennis</i>	ag imirt leadóige	<i>tennis</i>
iománaíocht (f)	<i>hurling</i>	ag imirt iománaíochta	<i>hurling</i>
eolas (m)	<i>information</i>	ag lorg eolais	<i>seeking information</i>
airgead (m)	<i>money</i>	ag lorg airgid	<i>seeking money</i>
obair (f)	<i>work</i>	ag lorg oibre	<i>seeking work</i>
lóistín (m)	<i>accommodation</i>	ag lorg lóistín	<i>seeking accommodation</i>

### 6 How to say 'Can you . . .?' and 'I can'.

The phrase **is féidir le** (Lit. *is possible with*) expresses ability:

Is <b>féidir</b> liom tiomáint.	<i>I can drive</i> (Lit. <i>Driving/to drive is possible with me</i> ).
Ní <b>féidir</b> liom canadh.	<i>I can't sing.</i>
An <b>féidir</b> leat snámh?	<i>Can you swim?</i>
Is <b>féidir</b> .	<i>Yes</i> (Lit. <i>is possible</i> )
Ní <b>féidir</b> .	<i>No</i> (Lit. <i>isn't possible</i> )

Notice that **le** is dropped in replies.

A simpler, but perhaps less common, expression is **in ann** (*able to*):

An bhfuil tú <b>in ann</b> tiomáint?	<i>Can you drive?</i>
Ní raibh mé <b>in ann</b> siúl.	<i>I wasn't able to walk.</i>

### 7 Cén sórt . . . (What kind (of) . . .)

This phrase is followed by the genitive case.

ceol	<i>music</i>	Cén sórt ceoil?	<i>What kind of music?</i>
clár	<i>programme</i>	Cén sórt cláir?	<i>What kind of programme?</i>

eolas	<i>information</i>	Cén sórt eolais?	<i>What kind of information?</i>
post	<i>a job</i>	Cén sórt poist?	<i>What kind of job?</i>
aimsir	<i>weather</i>	Cén sórt aimsire?	<i>What kind of weather?</i>

Alternative forms of this question are Cén saghas? and Cén cineál? The three forms belong to different dialects but are used indifferently by many people who have learnt Irish as a second language (giving a choice like that in English between *What kind/sort/type?*).

## 8 Stating and asking 'When'

You ask *When?* differently according to whether the clock or the calendar is meant:

Cén t-am a bheidh tú saor?	<i>When will you be free?</i>
Ar a haon a chlog.	<i>At one o'clock</i>
Ag am lóin.	<i>At lunchtime.</i>
Cathain a bheidh tú ar saoire?	<i>When will you be on holidays?</i>
I Mé Iúil.	<i>In July.</i>
I gceann seachtaine.	<i>In a week's time.</i>

When a statement rather than a question is involved one uses **nuair a**:

Bhí mé ann	<b>nuair a</b>	bhí mé óg.	<i>I was there when I was young.</i>
Beidh mé leat	<b>nuair a</b>	bheidh mé saor.	<i>I'll be with you when I'm free.</i>
Téim ag siúl	<b>nuair a</b>	bhíonn an t-am agam.	<i>I go out walking when I have the time.</i>

## 9 Putting a before the verb (continued)

You saw in Unit 7 that question words such as **Cad?** (*What?*) require the verb to be preceded by **a** (+ lenition). You can see above that other words, such as **Cathain?** (*When?*), **nuair** (*when*) also require **a**. This **a** also corresponds to *which* and *who* in English relative clauses, as in these examples:

an obair a dhéanaim	<i>the work which I do</i>
an ceol a thaitníonn liom	<i>the music which I like</i>
an duine a bhí ann	<i>the person who was there</i>

A + tá gives **ata**:

an cluiche **atá** ar siúl      *the game which is in progress*

The copula **is** does not change shape in relative clauses.

Is fearr liom an dath sin.      *I prefer that colour.*  
Sin an dath **is** fearr liom.      *That is the colour which I prefer.*

Clauses introduced by **a** in Irish are more frequent than English relative clauses, for two reasons. One is that question words require them, as you have seen. The other is that when a word or phrase is brought to the beginning of the sentence for emphasis (as is very often done) the verb must be preceded by **a**. Compare these:

Cén sórt carr <b>atá</b> agat?	<i>What kind of car do you have?</i>
Carr dearg <b>atá</b> agam	<i>The car I have is a red one.</i>
Cén cineál tinnis <b>atá</b> ort?	<i>What kind of ailment do you have?</i>
Tinneas cinn <b>atá</b> orm	<i>A headache is what's bothering me.</i>
Cén dath <b>atá</b> ar a casóg?	<i>What colour is her coat?</i>
Casóg bhán <b>atá</b> uirthi	<i>It's a white coat she is wearing.</i>
Cé <b>atá</b> amuigh?	<i>Who is outside?</i>
Tomás <b>atá</b> amuigh	<i>It's Tom who is outside.</i>

## 10 More on the genitive case

(a) Some masculine nouns which form the genitive case by making the last consonant slender also change **ea** to **i**.

fear	<b>man</b>	éadach fir	<i>men's clothing</i> (Lit. <i>clothes of a man</i> )
greann	<b>humour</b>	clár grinn	<i>a humorous programme</i>
ceann	<b>head</b>	scannán grinn	<i>a comedy film</i>

Mac (*son*) becomes **mic**:

seoladh a **mhic**      *his son's address*

(b) Feminine nouns ending in **-óig** have **-óige** in the genitive.

leadóig

cluiche leadóige

fuinneog

ag oscailt na fuinneoige

*a game of tennis*

*opening the window*

(c) The word **obair** (*work*) drops its second vowel, e.g. lá oibre *a day's work*.

## 11 Verbs with prepositions

Many Irish verbs are accompanied by prepositions, in exactly the same way as English *listen to*, *look at*. The problem is that the use of prepositions often does not correspond in the two languages. Compare these:

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Is maith liom éisteacht <b>le</b> ceol. | <i>I like to listen to music.</i> |
| bualadh <b>le</b> daoine.               | <i>I like to meet people.</i>     |
| cabhrú <b>le</b> daoine.                | <i>I like to help people.</i>     |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Beidh mé ag féachaint <b>ar</b> an teilifís.                 | <i>I'll be watching television.</i>    |
| Beidh mé ag freastal <b>ar</b> léacht.                       | <i>I'll be attending a lecture.</i>    |
| Beidh mé ag iarraidh <b>ar</b> Sheán to cabhrú <b>liom</b> . | <i>I'll be asking Seán to help me.</i> |

## 12 Another way of saying 'What's your name?'

Alongside **Cad is ainm do . . . ?** there is also **Cén t-ainm atá ar . . . ?** (Lit. *what name is on . . . ?*)

- |                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Cén t-ainm atá ar do chara? | <i>What is your friend's name?</i> |
| Cén t-ainm atá ort féin?    | <i>What is your own name?</i>      |



## Cleachtadh

### 1 Cuir na ceisteanna agus na freagraí le chéile (Match the questions and answers).

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| (a) An maith leat ceol?                        | (i) Bíonn.                           |
| (b) An maith leat spórt?                       | (ii) Ní théim.                       |
| (c) An mbíonn tuirse ort go minic?             | (iii) Uair sa tseachtain.            |
| (d) An dtéann tú amach sa tráthnóna de ghnáth? | (iv) Thart ar a sé a chlog.          |
| (e) An imríonn sibh galf go minic?             | (v) Ní bhím.                         |
| (f) An mbíonn tú anseo gach lá?                | (vi) Is breá liom ceol traidisiúnta. |
| (g) Cén t-am a théann tú abhaile?              | (vii) Ní maith.                      |

### 2 Cuir na habairtí seo le chéile (Match each sentence on the left with one on the right to make a meaningful combination).

- |                                    |                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (a) Bíonn ocras mór orm ar maidin. | (i) Téim a chodladh.         |
| (b) Bíonn tart orm uaireanta.      | (ii) Téim go dtí an dochtír. |
| (c) Bíonn tuirse orm sa tráthnóna. | (iii) Ithim bricfeasta mór.  |
| (d) Bím tinn ó am go ham.          | (iv) Ólaim gloine uisce.     |

### 3 Líon na bearnaí (Fill the gaps with the correct form of **bíonn**).

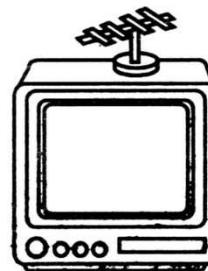
- |  |
|--|
| (a) Nuair a _____ tart orm, ólaim cupán tae.       |
| (b) Nuair a _____ ar saoire, tógaim bog é.         |
| (c) Nuair a éirím go luath, _____ tuirse orm.      |
| (d) Nuair a _____ saor, téimid go dtí na pictiúir. |
| (e) Nuair a thagaim abhaile, _____ an teach fuar.  |

nuair (a) . . . when . . .

tógaim bog é / take it easy

### 4 Describe the events illustrated or indicated in the pictures, as in the examples.

#### Mar shampla



tráthnóna

Bím ag féachaint ar an teilifís sa tráthnóna



ó am go ham

Téim ag siúl ó am go ham

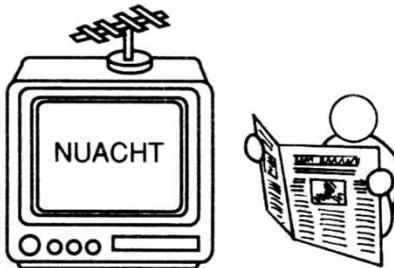


(a) ar an Satharn



(b)

(c)



(d) gach tráthnóna

(e) gach lá

5 Make interviews with Bríd and Proinsias using the information in the chart. The interview with Dónall provides a model.

	Peil	Galf	Ceol clasaiceach	Ceol traidisiúnta	Scannáin ghrinn
Dónall	X		X		
Bríd		X		X	
Proinsias	X				X

- Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agat?

Dónall Bím ag imirt peile. Is maith liom ceol freisin.  
- Cén sórt ceoil?

Dónall Is fearr liom ceol clasaiceach.

### 6 Líon isteach na bearnaí. (teacht = (to) come)

- (a) - An féidir \_\_\_\_\_ snámh?  
• \_\_\_\_\_ (can).
- (b) - An bhfuil tú \_\_\_\_\_ tiomáint?  
• \_\_\_\_\_ (can).
- (c) - \_\_\_\_\_ féidir leat canadh?  
• \_\_\_\_\_ (cannot).
- (d) - An \_\_\_\_\_ tú in ann teacht?  
• \_\_\_\_\_ (cannot).

7 Relative clause. Reorder these jumbled sentences.

- (a) an ceann/thaitníonn/liom/a/seo.
- (b) an t-am/de ghnáth/thagann sí/a/sin.
- (c) fhionn/uirthi/atá/gruaig.
- (d) ghorm/atá/casóg/uirthi.
- (e) carr/agam/bán/atá

## Tuiscant

**E** Brian phones Máiréad to invite her to go to see a film with him.

**Brian** Haló, a Mháiréad. Seo Brian. Conas tá tú?

**Máiréad** Haló, a Bhriain. Táim go maith.

**Brian** Cogar. Ar mhaith leat dul go dtí na pictiúir oíche amárach?

**Máiréad** Ba mhaith, cinnte. Ó, tá brón orm. Ní bheidh mé saor. Cad faoi Dé Céadaoin?

**Brian** Tráthnóna Dé Céadaoin? Is ea. Tá sé sin go breá. Feicfidh mé tú ar a hocht a chlog, taobh amuigh.

**Máiréad** Maith go leor. Beidh mé ann.

**Brian** Slán go fóill. Go n-éirí leat.

**Máiréad** Slán.

### Céist

Cathain a bheidh Brian agus Máiréad ag dul go dtí na pictiúir?

## 10

## AR MHAITH LEAT CUPÁN TAE?

Would you like a cup of tea?

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- offer and to accept hospitality

**Ar mhaith leat . . . ? (Would you like . . .?)****Ba mhaith/Níor mhaith.****Cé acu ab fhearr leat?****Tá sé seo go breá/an-bhlasta.**

<b>Bean an tí</b>	Tá císte anseo. Ar mhaith leat píosa?
<b>Seán</b>	Ba mhaith, go raibh maith agat.
<b>Bean an tí</b>	Cé acu ab fhearr leat, tae nó caifé?
<b>Seán</b>	B'fhearr liom tae, más é do thoil é.
<b>Bean an tí</b>	An maith leat láidir é?
<b>Seán</b>	Láidir go leor.

Ar mhaith leat . . . ? Would you like . . . ?  
 Níor mhaith, go raibh maith agat. I wouldn't, thanks.

Ba mhaith, go raibh maith agat. I would, thanks.

anraith (m) soup

Tá breac (m) úr anseo agam duit. I have a fresh trout here for you.

Le n-ól? To drink?

Tá sé seo an-bhlasta. This is very tasty.

do dhóthain enough (for you)  
 breis is mo dhóthain more than enough (for me)  
**Cé acu ab fhearr leat, tae nó caifé?**  
 Which (of them) would you prefer, tea or coffee?  
**B'fhearr liom tae. I'd prefer tea.**  
**láidir strong**



## Comhrá 1



Seán is called to his evening meal by the landlady.

**Bean an tí** A Sheáin! Tá an dinnéar réidh.  
**Seán** Beidh mé ann láithreach.

**Bean an tí** Ar mhaith leat anraith?  
**Seán** Níor mhaith, go raibh maith agat.  
**Bean an tí** Tá breac úr anseo agam duit.  
**Seán** Tá sé sin go breá.  
**Bean an tí** Cad a bheidh agat le n-ól?  
**Seán** Beidh gloine uisce agam, le do thoil.  
**Bean an tí** Seo dhuit.  
**Seán** Go raibh maith agat. Tá sé seo an-bhlasta.  
**Bean an tí** An bhfuil do dhóthain agat?  
**Seán** Tá breis is mo dhóthain agam.



## Comhrá 2



Gearóid and Eibhlín are looking at the menu in a coffee shop. The waitress arrives.

**Freastalaí** Dia dhíbh. Cad a bheidh agaibh? Dála an scéil, níl aon phióig úill fágtha. Tá brón orainn.  
**Eibhlín** Beidh cupán caifé agamsa, agus císte seacláide, más é do thoil é.  
**Freastalaí** Ar mhaith leat uachtar ar an gcíste?  
**Eibhlín** Ba mhaith. Beagán.  
**Gearóid** Tae a bheidh agamsa, agus císte seacláide freisin.  
**Freastalaí** Agus uachtar ar an gcíste?  
**Gearóid** Gan uachtar, más é do thoil é.  
**Freastalaí** Tá fáilte romhat. An bhfuil bhur ndóthain bainne ansin?

Eibhlín Tá.

Eibhlín Tá an císte seo go hálainn. Cá ndéantar é?  
Freastalaí Faighimid é ó bhácús atá in aice linn.

Déala an scéil. By the way.

Níl aon pióg úll fágtha. There is no  
apple pie left

císte (m) seacláide (f) chocolate cake

uachtar (m) cream

Cá ndéantar é? Where is it made?

bácús (m) bakery

In aice linn near us

(a) Itheann Gearóid agus Eibhlín pióg úll.

(b) Ólann Eibhlín agus Gearóid cupán caifé.



## Pointe eolais

### Béilí (Meals)

The main meals of the day are:

béille (m) meal

an bríceasta (m) breakfast

an lón (m) lunch

an dinnéar (m) dinner

an tae tea (as an evening meal)

an sulpéar (m) supper (a light snack  
late in the evening)

Some other useful words:

pláta (m) plate

scian (f) knife

forc (m) fork

spúnóg (f) spoon



## Gramadach

### 1 Ar mhaith leat . . . ? Would you like . . . ?

Here are the forms of the copula which are used for offering things and replying to offers:

Ar mhaith leat cupán tae? Would you like a cup of tea?  
Nár mhaith leat cupán tae? Wouldn't you like a cup of tea?  
Ba mhaith. Yes (Lit. would like).  
Níor mhaith. No (Lit. wouldn't like).

A fuller form of answer is possible, similar to English *I would like that*:

Ba mhaith liom é sin. I would like that.  
Ba bħreá liom é sin. I would love that.

All four forms of the copula given here cause lenition.

### 2 Will you . . . ? Won't you . . . ?

An alternative way of offering things has been dealt with in Unit 4. It is repeated here, with the addition of the negative question form **nach**:

An mbeidh deoch agat?	<i>Will you have a drink?</i>
Nach mbeidh deoch agat?	<i>Won't you have a drink?</i>
Beidh.	<i>Yes. I will.</i>
Ní bheidh.	<i>No. I won't.</i>
An mbeidh cupán tae agat?	<i>Will you have a cup of tea?</i>
Beidh, le do thoil.	<i>Yes, please</i>

### 3 Another use of le (with)

Notice the correspondence here between Irish **le** and English **to**. When used in this sense **le** prefixes **n-** to a vowel:

Cad a bheidh agat le n-ól?	<i>What will you have to drink?</i>
Cad a bheidh agat le n-ithe?	<i>What will you have to eat?</i>

This **le** is used more widely to refer to things which are to be done:

Cad tá le déanamh agat?	<i>What do you have to do?</i>
Cad tá le ceannach agat?	<i>What do you have to buy?</i>

### 4 Expressions of quantity

The grammatical relation between measure and measured is mainly shown by word order, so **gloine** is *glass*, **bainne** is *milk* and **gloine bainne** is *(a) glass of milk*. The second word must be in the genitive case

if it has one. There is no word corresponding to English *of*. This is the construction you have already met in **máthair Áine** (*Anne's mother*, Unit 4). You can see here how to offer various measures of food and drink, using the question forms in sections 1 and 2 above.

Ar mhaith leat	cúpla práta?	<i>Would you like a couple of potatoes?</i>
	roinnt práta?	<i>some potatoes?</i>
	tuilleadh práta?	<i>more potatoes?</i>
	greim bia?	<i>a bite to eat (Lit. of food)?</i>
	slíos aráin?	<i>a slice of bread?</i>
	slíos bagúin?	<i>a slice of bacon?</i>
An mbeidh	braon uisce agat?	<i>Will you have a drop of water?</i>
	braon tae agat?	<i>a drop of tea?</i>
	gloine uisce agat?	<i>a glass of water?</i>
	gloine fíona agat?	<i>a glass of wine?</i>
	tuilleadh fíona agat?	<i>more wine?</i>
Nár mhaith leat	píosa císte?	<i>Wouldn't you like a piece of cake?</i>
	píosa feola?	<i>a bit of meat?</i>

## 5 Dóthain (sufficiency)

This noun can be used in a similar way to **go leor** (*enough*).

Tá **dóthain** bia againn. *We have enough food.*  
 Tá **dóthain** ama againn. *We have enough time.*

However it is more often preceded by **mo** (*my*), etc. The full set of these possession markers is now given here. You have already met the first four. These meaning *our*, *your* and *their* cause eclipsis.

Tá <b>mo</b> dhóthain agam.	<i>I have enough.</i>
Tá <b>do</b> dhóthain agat.	<i>You have enough.</i>
Tá <b>a</b> dhóthain aige.	<i>He has enough.</i>
Tá <b>a</b> dóthain aici.	<i>She has enough.</i>
Tá <b>ár</b> ndóthain againn.	<i>We have enough.</i>
Tá <b>bhur</b> ndóthain agaibh.	<i>You have enough.</i>
Tá <b>a</b> ndóthain acu.	<i>They have enough.</i>

## 6 The genitive case of nouns in -án, -ún

These follow the common pattern of making the final consonant of a masculine noun slender:

aráin	<i>bread</i>	bollóg aráin	<i>a loaf of bread</i>
bradán	<i>salmon</i>	píosa bradáin	<i>a piece of salmon</i>
bagúin	<i>bacon</i>	slíos bagúin	<i>a slice of bacon</i>

## 7 An- (very)

This is prefixed to adjectives, causing lenition.

blasta	<i>tasty</i>	becomes	an-blasta	<i>very tasty</i>
milis	<i>sweet</i>		an-mhilis	<i>very sweet</i>
fuar	<i>cold</i>		an-fhuar	<i>very cold</i>

However **an-** does not cause lenition if the adjective begins with **t**, **d**, **s**.

te	<i>hot</i>	gives	an-te	<i>very hot</i>
deas	<i>nice</i>		an-deas	<i>very nice</i>
searbh	<i>bitter</i>		an-searbh	<i>very bitter</i>

Examples:

Tá an císte seo	<b>an-mhilis.</b>	<i>This cake is very sweet.</i>
Tá sé	<b>an-fhuar</b> inniu.	<i>It is very cold today.</i>
Tá an pláta	<b>an-te.</b>	<i>The plate is very hot.</i>

## 8 Talking about preferences

The idiom for *prefers* is **is fearr le**; *would prefer* is expressed by replacing **is** with **ba**, which causes lenition. Remember that lenition makes **f** silent, so **b'fhearr** is pronounced **beár**.

B'fhearr	liom tae.	<i>I would prefer tea</i> (to coffee, for instance).
B'fhearr	liom arán.	<i>I would prefer bread</i> (to cake or biscuits).

Corresponding to **ba** are three forms which end in **r**: **níor** (negative), **ar** (question) and **nár** (negative question). These three forms add **bh** before a vowel or **fh**.

Arbh	fhearr leat cupán tae?	<i>Would you prefer a cup of tea?</i>
Nár bh	fhearr leat . . . ?	<i>Wouldn't you prefer . . . ?</i>

B'fhearr.

Níorbh fhearr.

Yes (Lit. *would prefer*).No (Lit. *wouldn't prefer*).

Use **ná** (*than*) to separate the things you are choosing between:

B'fhearr liom  
(*I would prefer*)

tae ná caífé *tea to coffee*  
arán ná císte *bread to cake*  
beoir ná fíon *beer to wine*  
iasc ná feoil *fish to meat*  
sicín ná bagún *chicken to bacon*

## 9 Cé acu (which (of two))

You can invite a choice between two things offered by using **cé** (*which/who*) and **acu** (*of them*) (third person plural of **ag** (*at*), see page 44).

Cé acu ab fhearr leat,  
tae nó caífé?*Which would you prefer, tea or coffee?*Cé acu ab fhearr leat,  
pionta nó leathghlione?*Which would you prefer, a pint or a  
half-glass of spirits?*

## 10 The impersonal form of the verb

There is a special form of the verb for saying that something is done without specifying who does it. It ends in **-tar** (or **-tear** if the preceding vowel is **i** or **e**).

Déantar an chás seo ar fheirm. *This cheese is made on a farm.*Ní dhéantar é níos mó. *It isn't made any more.*Múintear teangacha sa scoil seo. *Languages are taught in this  
school.*Óltar mórán tae in Éirinn. *A lot of tea is drunk in Ireland.  
Ceannaítear go leor diáobh.*

If the verb ends with **th** e.g. **ith** (*eats*), **caith** (*spend, consume*) that disappears before the **t(e)ar**.

Itear mórán pasta san Iodáil *A lot of pasta is eaten in Italy.*

The impersonal form of the verb is often used in notices.

Ná caitear tobac.

No smoking (Lit. *Let tobacco not  
be used*).

If you want to say *who* does any of the things above you must use an ordinary form of the verb. There is no way in Irish to say a thing is done by someone, as in the English passive.

Bean feirmeora a dhéanann an  
cháis seo.*A farmer's wife makes this cheese.*Múineann an scoil seo  
teangacha.*This school teaches languages.*Itheann muintir na hIodáile  
móráin pasta.*The people of Italy eat a lot of  
pasta.*

## Cleachtadh

1 Cuir an comhrá seo san ord ceart. Put this jumbled dialogue in the right order:

- (a) Ba mhaith, go raibh maith agat.
- (b) Ar mhaith leat siúcra?
- (c) Níor mhaith, go raibh maith agat.
- (d) Ar mhaith leat cupán caífé?



2 Listen to, if you have the cassette, or read these conversations twice. The first time note whether the offer of food or drink is accepted or refused, the second time note what is offered.

- (a) Ar mhaith leat gloine fíona?  
Ba mhaith, le do thoil.  
Seo dhuit.  
Go raibh maith agat.
- (b) Ar mhaith leat anraith?  
Níor mhaith, go raibh maith agat.  
Maith go leor.
- (c) An mbeidh píosa aráin agat?  
Beidh, go raibh maith agat.
- (d) Ar mhaith leat tuilleadh sicín?  
Ba mhaith, cinnte. Tá sé go deas.

3 Accept these offers of hospitality by echoing the verb:

- (a) Ar mhaith leat deoch?
- (b) An mbeidh cupán tae agat?

Politely decline these offers:

- (c) Ar mhaith leat oráiste?
- (d) Ar mhaith leat tuilleadh prátaí?
- (e) An mbeidh gloine fíona agat?

4 How would you offer a visitor:

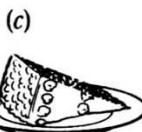
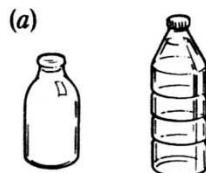
- (a) a cup of coffee?
- (b) a drink?
- (c) more cake?

5 Make comments on the food or drink.

Tá an t-anraith an-	(te)
Tá an tae an-	(milis)
Tá an caifé an-	(fuar)
Tá an béis an-	(blasta)
Tá an fion an-	(deas)

6 How would you ask somebody to state their preference between the choices below? Answer as you wish.

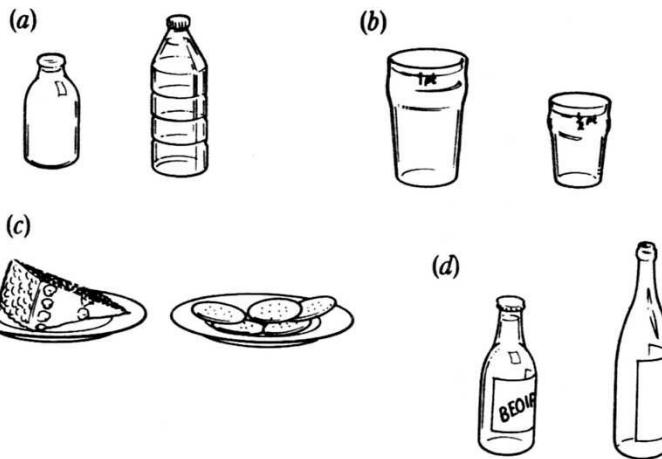
**Mar shampla:** Cé acu ab fhéarr leat, bainne nó uisce?  
B'fhéarr liom bainne, le do thoil.



(b)



(d)



- 7 (a) First study the menu (**biachláir**) below and see how much you can understand or guess. Then check your understanding in the English version in the answer key.
- (b) Next listen to and/or read the dialogue between the waiter and customer and tick the dishes ordered.
- (c) Finally, make up a conversation in which you order from the menu.

## BIACHLÁIR

Anraith muisiriúin	.....
Anraith prátaí	.....
Anraith oinniúin	.....
Bradán ur le hAnlann Peirsil	.....
Sól geal friochta le hAnlann Tartair	.....
Leathdhosaen oisrí úra ar leaba oighir	.....
Bagún agus cabáiste	.....
Sicín rósta agus bagún	.....
Prátaí beirithe	.....
Sceallóga prátaí	.....
Glasraí úra	.....
Uachtar reoite	.....
Plóg úill le huachtar nó uachtar reoite	.....
Císte seacláide	.....
Sailéad de thorthaí úra	.....
Rogha de cháiseanna feirme na hÉireann	.....
Tae nó caifé	.....

**Sa bhialann (In the restaurant)**

- Freastalaí** Dia dhuit.  
**Custaiméir** Dia is Muire dhuit.  
**Freastalaí** An bhfuil tú réidh?  
**Custaiméir** Tá. Beidh anraith muisiriúin agam ar dtús agus ansin ba mhaith liom sicín rósta agus bagún, le do thoil.  
**Freastalai** Ceart go leor. Cé acu ab fhearr leat, prátaí beirithe nó sceallóga?  
**Custaiméir** B'fhearr liom sceallóga, le do thoil.  
**Freastalaí** Ar mhaith leat milseog?  
**Custaiméir** Ba mhaith. Beidh císte seacláide agam, le do thoil.  
**Freastalai** Go breá. Tae nó caifé?  
**Custaiméir** Beidh cupán caifé dubh agam.

**Tuiscint 1**

Opposite is an extract from an article in a scientific magazine on *Junk food* at school.

- (a) Why is the food in section 1 the best?  
(b) Why are the items in section 3 harmful?  
(c) What is the ideal lunch for a young person at school?

<b>roinn section</b>	<b>ag fás growing</b>
<b>dochár harm</b>	<b>go dona bad</b>
<b>clár (m) chart (here), programme</b>	<b>olread éigin a certain amount (of)</b>
<b>is fearr best</b>	<b>Ba chóir go mbeadh ... There should be ...</b>
<b>fulinneamh (m) energy</b>	<b>cosúil leis like it</b>
<b>chomh math le as well as</b>	
<b>fiorthábháchtach very (Lit. truly)</b>	
<b>important</b>	

(The document opposite is from *An tEolaí (The Scientist)*, Fómhar 1991.

Bia	Fuinneamh (Calraí)	Siúrcra (%)	Salann (%)
<i>Rolinn 1</i>			
Cadbury Wholenut (50 g)	280	48	38
Kit Kat (50 g)	250	51	26
Barra Mars (62 g)	270	69	17
Cnónna Taikín KP (25 g)	150	19	50
<i>Rolinn 2</i>			
King Crisp (27 g)	150	50	40
Pop Corn (30 g)	140	59	22
<i>Rolinn 3</i>			
Lucozade (300 g)	220	19	-
Polo mint (27 g)	100	97	-
Diet Coke (330 g)	1	-	-



I measc na mbianna sa chlár is é an bia i roinn 1 an bia is fearr, de bhí go bhfuil protéíni, mianral (calcium, mar shampia) agus vitíminí ann chomh maith leis an bhfuinneamh. Tá ne sabaitint seo fiorthábháchtach do dhaoine óga atá ag fás. Mar sin tá an bia i roinn 3 go dona mar nach bhfuil ann (de ghnáth) ach siúrcra. Tá an bia i roinn 2 níos fearr mar tá oiread éigin protéíni, mianral agus vitíminí ann biond is nach bhfuil ne protéíni chomh maith leis an bpróteíin sa bia i roinn 1. Ba chóir go mbeadh béal lomáin ag gausúil, cosúil leis an mbéile sa bhosca thios, trí huairle sa lá.

An Lón Is fearr ar scoll:

Capeáin: anín donn, cálfe/feoil/bíb, ghealáid  
Dóoch: balmha/Yop, sú ordóite  
Torthaí: úlfhorlaiste



Má bhíonn, ní mísce "treat" beag, as roinn 1 mar fheabhas, a bheith scu ó am go chéile.

**Tuiscint 2**

**Ciarán** calls by Mícheál's house at midday.

- Mícheál** An bhfuil ocras ort? Tá an lón réidh.  
**Ciarán** Níl ocras mór orm. Cad tá agaibh?  
**Mícheál** Tá bradán úr againn.  
**Ciarán** An-deas. Ba bhéar liom píosa bradáin.  
**Mícheál** An-mhaith. Tar isteach agus suigh chun boird.

**Ba bhéar liom ... I would love ... chun boird at the table**

- (a) Does Ciarán stay for lunch? (b) What is Mícheál having for lunch?

## 11

## CAD A CHOSNAÍONN SÉ SEO?

*What does this cost?*

## In this unit you will learn

- the basic language for shopping, including how to express prices and to make comparisons

Cad a chosnaíonn . . .? *What does . . . cost?*Cé mhéad? *How much?*Cé mhéad atá ar . . .? *How much is . . .?*Tabhair dom . . . *Give me . . .*An dtabharfá dom . . .? *Would you give me . . .?*Tá/teastaíonn . . . uaim. *I want . . .*An nglacann sibh le seiceanna? *Do you accept cheques?*

## Comhrá 1

I siopa an ghrósaera (*in the grocer's shop*). The grocer, Liam, knows the customer well.

Liam Conas tá tú inniu, a Thomáis?

Tomás Go breá. Tá feabhas ar an aimsir.

Liam Níl sé ró-fhuar inniu.

Tomás An dtabharfá dom leathphunt bagúin agus dosaen ubh, más é do thoil é?

Liam Tá an bagún seo go deas. An bhfuil aon rud eile uait?

- Tomás Cad a chosnaíonn an cháis seo?  
Liam Dhá phunt caoga an punt.  
Tomás Tabhair dom leathphunt, mar sin...agus tá lítótar bainne uaim freisin.  
Liam Sin uile?  
Tomás Is ea. Cé mhéad é sin?



Tá feabhas (m) ar an aimsir (f). *There is an improvement in (Lit. on) the weather.*

Níl sé ró-fhuar. *It's not too cold.*  
leathphunt (m) bagúin (m) a half-pound of bacon (or ham)  
dosaen (m) ubh (m) a dozen of eggs  
más é do tholl é please (Lit. if it is your will)

Tá an bagún (m) seo go deas. *This bacon is nice.*

An bhfull aon rud (m) eile uait? *Do you want anything else?*  
an cháis (f) seo? *this cheese?*  
Dhá phunt (m) caoga an punt. *Two pounds fifty a pound.*  
mar sin so, therefore  
Tá plonta (m) bainne (m) ualm. *I want a pint of milk.*  
Sin uile? *That's all?*

## Is fíor/ní fíor?

- Tá sé fuar amuigh.
- Ní theastaíonn cáis ó Thomás.
- Ceannaíonn sé lítótar bainne.



## Comhrá 2



In the post office.

- Tomás Cé mhéad a chosnaíonn sé cárta poist a chur go Meiriceá?  
Daichead pingin.  
Tomás Tabhair dom dhá stampa daichead pingin mar sin, más é do thoil é, agus ceann tríocha pingin.



cárta (m) poist (m) a chur go Meiriceá *to send a postcard to America* . . . agus ceann tríocha pingin. *. . . and one for thirty pence.*  
Daichead pingin (f) Forty pence  
Dhá stampa daichead pingin. *Two forty pence stamps.*

- Cá bhfuil na daoine seo?

(b) Cad a theastaíonn ón gcustaiméir?



## Comhrá 3

Buying a cap. What size and colour does the customer want?

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Aodh      | Cé mhéad atá ar na caipíní sin sa bhfuinneog?                       |
| Siopadóir | Sé phunt déag. Cén uimhir a chaitheann tú?                          |
| Aodh      | Uimhir a seacht, is dóigh liom.                                     |
| Siopadóir | Cén dath atá uait?  |
| Aodh      | Liath, le do thoil. An bhféadfainn é a thríail orm?                 |
| Siopadóir | Cuir ort é. Tá scáthán thall ansin.                                 |
| Aodh      | Tá sé seo ró-bheag. An bhfuil ceann níos mó agat?                   |
| Siopadóir | Seo ceann seacht go leith. Triail ort é.                            |
| Aodh      | Tá an ceann seo i gceart.   |
| Siopadóir | An dteastaíonn aon rud eile uait?                                   |
| Aodh      | Ní theastaíonn, go raibh maith agat. An nglacann sibh le seiceanna? |
| Siopadóir | Glacaimid, agus fáilte.   |



na calpíni sin those caps	Tá sé seo ró-bheag. This is too small.
calpin (m) cap	An bhfull ceann níos mó agat? Do you have a bigger one?
sé phunt déag sixteen pounds	Seo ceann seacht go leith. This is a seven and a half one.
Cén uimhir (f) a chaitheann tú? What size (Lit. number) do you wear?	Triail ort é. Try it on (you).
Uimhir a seacht size (number) seven	Tá an ceann seo i gceart. This one is right (Lit. in right).
is dóigh liom I think (Lit. it's likely with me)	An dteastaíonn aon rud eile uait? Do you want anything else?
Cén dath atá uait? What colour do you want?	ní theastaíonn I don't (want)
Liath, le do tholl. Grey, please.	Glacaimid, agus fáilte. We do (accept), gladly (Lit. with welcome).
An bhféadfainn é a thríail orm? Could I try it on (me)?	
Cuir ort é. Put it on.	
Tá scáthán thall ansin. There's a mirror over there.	

### Celsteanna

- An gcaitheann Aodh uimhir a naoi?
- An bhfuil an caipín ró-bheag?
- An nglacann an siopa le seiceanna?



## Pointe eolais

### Quantities of food

bosca (m) box	mála (m) bag
buldéal (m) bottle	próca (m) jar
dosaen (m) dozen	punt (m) pound
canna (m) can	silos (m) slice
palcéad (m) packet	

Some of these come in halves also. **Leath** (*half*) causes lenition, so **leathdhosaen** (*half-dozen*), **leathphunt** (*half-pound*).

These require the genitive case (if the following noun has one).

im (m) butter	punt ime a pound of butter
cáis (f) cheese	leathphunt cáise a half-pound of cheese
uachtar (m) cream	pota uachtair a tub of cream
arán (m) bread	bollóg aráin a loaf of bread
bagún (m) bacon	slíos aráin a slice of bread
	slíos bagún a slice of bacon

There is no change in the plural:

ubh (m) egg	dosaen ubh a dozen of eggs
-------------	----------------------------

Remember that nouns ending in **e** or **a** tend not to have a genitive case.

bainne (m) milk	pionta bainne a pint of milk
tae (m) tea	líotar bainne a litre of milk
siúcra (m) sugar	paicéad tae a packet of tea
	punt siúcra a pound of sugar



## Gramadach

### 1 An dtabharfá . . ? (Would you give . . ?)

This is a polite form of request. The verb **tugann** (*gives*) is quite irregular, and this particular form is pronounced **un dúrfá** (in the south west), **un dórhá** (in the north), instead of the **un dowrfá** which one

would expect from the spelling. The recipient is always indicated by the preposition **do** (*to*):

An dtabharfá an litir seo **do**  
Mháire?

*Would you give this letter to  
Mary?*

If the recipient is a pronoun (*me, you, etc.*) the appropriate personal form of **do** must be used. You have met some of these already. The full set is:

<b>dom</b> to me
<b>dult</b> to you
<b>dó</b> to him
<b>di</b> to her

<b>dúinn</b> to us
<b>daolbh</b> to you (also <b>dibh</b> )
<b>dólbh</b> to them

Some examples:

An dtabharfá an litir seo **di**? *Would you give her this letter?*  
An dtabharfá pionta bainne **dom**? *Would you give me a pint of milk?*

## 2 Tabhair dom . . . Give me . . .

This is a less formal alternative to **an dtabharfá**. It is not by any means impolite however, particularly if one adds **le do thoil** (*please*).

**Tabhair** an litir seo      *Give this letter to Mary.*  
**do** Mháire.

**Tabhair** pionta bainne      *Give me a pint of milk, please.*  
**dom**, le do thoil.

The personal forms of **do** (**dom**, **dúinn**, etc.) often come immediately after **tabhair**, especially if whatever is being sought takes several words to express.

**Tabhair dom** pionta bainne, le do thoil.      *Give me a pint of milk, please.*

**Tabhair dom** pionta bainne agus málá siúcra, le do thoil.      *Give me a pint of milk and a bag of sugar, please.*

**Tabhair di** an litir seo.      *Give her this letter.*

## 3 How to say 'I want . . .'

There are two expressions, both of which involve the personal forms of **ó** (*from*). *I want a cup of tea* can be translated in either of the following ways:

Tá cupán tae uaim.      Lit. *A cup of tea is from me.*  
Teastaíonn cupán tae uaim.      Lit. *A cup of tea is needed from me.*

As the literal translation suggests the second of these can also mean *I need a cup of tea*. Here are the personal forms of **ó**:

<b>uaim</b> from me
<b>ualt</b> from you
<b>ualdh</b> from him
<b>ualthi</b> from her

<b>uainn</b> from us
<b>ualbh</b> from you
<b>uathu</b> from them

Here are some further examples, using both **teastaíonn . . . ó** and **tá . . . ó**:

Teastaíonn milseáin ó na leanaí.      *The children want sweets.*

An **dteastaíonn** aon rud eile **uait**?      *Do you want/need anything else?*

An **dteastaíonn** cabhair uaibh?      *Do you want/need help?*

**Teastaíonn.**      *I do (want).*  
**Ní theastaíonn.**      *I don't (want).*  
**Teastaíonn** málá siúcra uaim.      *I want a bag of sugar.*

Cad **tá uait**?      *What do you want?*  
Cad eile **atá uait**?      *What else do you want?*  
An bhfuil aon rud eile **uait**?      *Do you want anything else?*  
Tá paicéad tae **uaim**.      *I want a packet of tea.*

- (a) Note that the verb **teastaíonn** is used 'impersonally' (= *is wanting*), so the second sentence here does not mean *a cup of tea wants me!*
- (b) The preposition **ó** (*from*) causes lenition:

Teastaíonn cupán tae ó Sheán.      *Seán wants a cup of tea.*

Clauses containing the verbal noun come after **uaim**, etc.

Teastaíonn uaim labhairt leat.      *I want to speak to (Lit. with) you.*

Teastaíonn uaim cóta a cheannach.

*I want to buy a coat.*

This verb can also be used in the progressive form:

Tá cupán tae ag teastáil uaim.  
Tá cabhair ag teastáil uaim.

*I want a cup of tea.*  
*I want/need (some) help.*

## 4 Eile (other, else), uile (all)

These must be distinguished carefully. **Eile** is used as follows:

Tabhair dom ceann eile.	<i>Give me another one.</i>
Beidh cupán eile agam.	<i>I'll have another cup.</i>
Cad eile?	<i>What else?</i>
rud eile	<i>another thing, something else</i>
Aon rud eile?	<i>Anything else?</i>

**Uile** has fewer uses. When placed before a noun it causes lenition:

Sin uile.	<i>That's all.</i>
gach uile cheann	<i>every single one</i>
gach uile dhuine	<i>every single person</i>

## 5 Ceann (head) in the sense of 'one'

This is used as follows.

Tá ceann eile uaim.	<i>I want another one (not another head!).</i>
B'fhearr liom ceann nua.	<i>I would prefer a new one.</i>

**Ceann** is used to count objects or animals (not people):

ceann amháin	<i>one (or just one)</i>	seacht gcinn	<i>seven</i>
dhá cheann	<i>two</i>	ocht gcinn	<i>eight</i>
trí cinn	<i>three</i>	naoi gcinn	<i>nine</i>
ceithre cinn	<i>four</i>	deich gcinn	<i>ten</i>

The things counted can be specified using **de** (*of*), which requires lenition.

trí cinn de bha *three cows* (Lit. *three head of cattle*)

Note the following:

an ceann seo	<i>this one</i>	na cinn seo	<i>these ones</i>
an ceann sin	<i>that one</i>	na cinn sin	<i>those ones</i>

## 6 Cé mhéad? (How much?)

This can be used in a number of ways:

Cé mhéad é seo? *How much is this?*  
or

Cé mhéad a chosnaíonn sé seo? *How much does this cost?*

It is also possible to use **Cad?** (*What?*) with **cosnaíonn** (*costs*):

Cad a chosnaíonn sé seo? *What does this cost?*

There is another idiomatic construction along the lines of *How much (what) is on it?*

Cé mhéad atá air? *How much is it?*  
Cad tá orthu seo? *How much are these?*

## 7 Counting money

The units of currency are **punt** (*a pound*) and **pingin** (*a penny*). **Punt** is also a unit of weight, of course. They are counted as follows:

punt	<i>a pound</i>	pingin	<i>a penny</i>
dhá phunt	<i>two pounds</i>	dhá phingin	<i>two pence</i>
trí phunt	<i>three pounds</i>	trí pingin	<i>three pence</i>
ceithre phunt	<i>four pounds</i>	ceithre pingin	<i>four pence</i>
cúig phunt	<i>five pounds</i>	cúig pingin	<i>five pence</i>
sé phunt	<i>six pounds</i>	sé pingin	<i>six pence</i>
seacht bpunt	<i>seven pounds</i>	seacht bpingin	<i>seven pence</i>
ocht bpunt	<i>eight pounds</i>	ocht bpingin	<i>eight pence</i>
naoi bpunt	<i>nine pounds</i>	naoi bpingin	<i>nine pence</i>
deich bpunt	<i>ten pounds</i>	deich bpingin	<i>ten pence</i>
aon phunt déag	<i>eleven pounds</i>	aon phingin déag	<i>eleven pence</i>

Higher numbers do not present any additional difficulties:

dhá phunt déag	<i>twelve pounds</i>
cúig pingin déag	<i>fifteen pence</i>
fiche pingin	<i>twenty pence</i>
caoga punt	<i> fifty pounds</i>
also	
leathchéad punt	<i>Lit. half a hundred pounds</i>

## 8 Ró- (too)

This causes lenition when appropriate.

daor	<i>dear</i>	Tá sé seo ró-dhaor.	<i>This is too dear.</i>
trom	<i>heavy</i>	ró-throm.	<i>too heavy.</i>
mór	<i>big</i>	ró-mhór.	<i>too big.</i>
beag	<i>small</i>	ró-bheag.	<i>too small.</i>
tirim	<i>dry</i>	ró-thirim.	<i>too dry.</i>
éadrom	<i>light</i>	ró-éadrom.	<i>too light.</i>

## 9 Comparison of adjectives

You put **níos** (*more*) before a special form of the adjective.

mór	<i>big</i>	Tá sé seo níos mó.	<i>This is bigger.</i>
beag	<i>small</i>	Tá sé seo níos lú.	<i>This is smaller.</i>
maith	<i>good</i>	Tá sé seo níos fearr.	<i>This is better.</i>
olc	<i>bad</i>	Tá sé seo níos measa.	<i>This is worse.</i>
deas	<i>nice</i>	Tá sé sin níos deise.	<i>That is nicer.</i>
saor	<i>cheap</i>	Tá sé sin níos saoire.	<i>That is cheaper.</i>
daor	<i>dear</i>	Tá sé sin níos daoire.	<i>That is dearer.</i>

Further examples:

An bhfuil ceann níos éadroime agat?	<i>Do you have a lighter one.</i>
Tá ceann níos fearr ag teastáil uaim.	<i>I want a better one.</i>
Teastaíonn carr níos lú uaim.	<i>I want a smaller car.</i>

## 10 Some useful verbs

### (a) Díolann (*sells*):

An ndíolann sibh stampai?	<i>Do you sell stamps?</i>
An ndíolann sibh páipéis nuachta?	<i>Do you sell newspapers?</i>
An ndíolann sibh tobac?	<i>Do you sell tobacco?</i>
Díolaimid.	<i>We do (sell).</i>
Ní dhíolaimid.	<i>We don't (sell).</i>

### (b) Glacann le (*accepts*):

An nglacann sibh le seiceanna?	<i>Do you take cheques?</i>
An nglacann sibh le cártaí creidmheasa?	<i>Do you take credit cards?</i>
Glacaimid.	<i>We do (accept).</i>
Ní ghlacaimid.	<i>We don't (accept).</i>



## Cleachtadh

### 1 Tá Páid ag dul ag siopadóireacht.

siúcra	tae
bainne	im
píseanna	arán
12 ubh	subh
uachtar reoite	

### Cad a cheannaíonn sé?

- (a) paicéad \_\_\_\_\_  
 dosaen \_\_\_\_\_  
 buidéal \_\_\_\_\_  
 bloc \_\_\_\_\_  
 mála \_\_\_\_\_  
 canna \_\_\_\_\_

- (b) Bí cúramach! (*Be careful!*) The following change the noun.  
 bollóg \_\_\_\_\_  
 próca \_\_\_\_\_  
 punt \_\_\_\_\_

**2 Tá Liam ag caint leis an ngrósaeir.** (*Liam is talking to the grocer.*)

- Liam Tabhair mala siúcra dom, le do thoil.  
**Grósaeir** Seo duit. Cad eile?  
Liam An dtabharfá buidéal bainne dom freisin.  
**Grósaeir** Sin uile?  
Liam Is ea, go raibh maith agat.

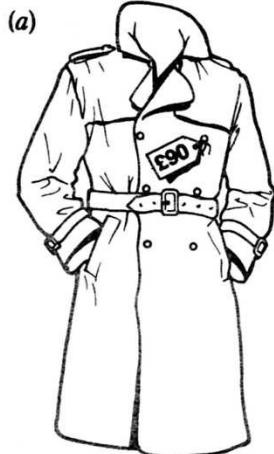
(a) Practise this dialogue with these: (i) **canna píseanna + dosaen ubh**; (ii) **bollóg aráin + próca suibhe**.

(b) Try it again, this time using Tá . . . uaim instead of Tabhair . . . dom and An dtabharfá . . . dom.

**3 Cé mhéad? Sa siopa éadaí** – in the clothes shop

- Custaiméir** Cé mhéad atá ar an hata seo?  
**Siopadóir** Ocht bpunt déag, caoga pingin.  
**Custaiméir** An bhféadfainn ceann acu a thriáil?  
**Siopadóir** Cinnte.

Make up similar conversations using the items below.



(a) cóta (b) casóg (c) geansaí (d) carbhat

**4 Níos . . . Líon isteach na bearndá.**

Example: Tá an hata seo ró-mhór. An bhfuil ceann níos (beag) agat? níos lú

- (a) Tá an chaság seo ró-dhaor. An bhfuil ceann níos \_\_\_\_\_ agat?  
(b) Tá an háta seo ró-bheag \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
(c) Tá an cóta seo ró-throm \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
(d) Is fearr liom an ceann seo. Tá sé níos (deas).

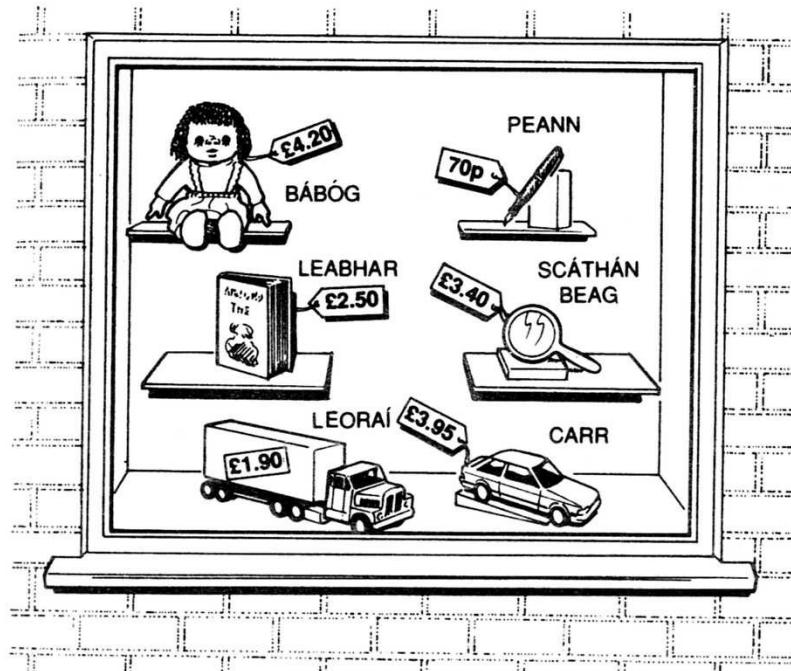
**5 Tá sé ró-dhaor.** Tá Aoife bheag sa siopa bréagán agus tá dhá phunt aici. (*Little Aoife is in the toyshop and has £2.*) Cad tá ag teastáil ó Aoife? (*What does she want?*)

Aoife Tá an bhábog sin an-deas.

Daidí Níl ach dhá phunt agat. Tá sé ró-dhaor.

Aoife Ach tá an bhábog sin uaim,a dhaidí!

Cad atá ró-dhaor? Níl ach £2 aici (*She has only £2*).



Tá an \_\_\_\_\_ agus \_\_\_\_\_ ró-dhaor

- 6 Quantities: there are six expressions of quantity concealed horizontally and four vertically.

s o r p a i c é a d  
 p a b o s c a r b o  
 s m o t p u n t u s  
 m á l a r e n p i l  
 n o l í o t a r d i  
 a d o s a e n ó é o  
 s u g a r s e c a s  
 t a r u p o t a l s

- 7 Match the quantity and the food/drink. How many combinations can you make? Watch out for changes in the form of some of the nouns.

braon	uisce
greim	arán
gloine	císte
slios	práta
píosa	bia
cúpla	tae
cupán	bagún
buidéal	fíon
bollóg	bainne

# 12

## CAD A RINNE TÚ? *What did you do?*

### ***In this unit you will learn how to***

- talk about past events
- talk about your work experience



### Comhrá



Liam asks a colleague, Cathal, how he spent the weekend.

- Liam Cad a rinne tú ag an deireadh seachtaine?  
 Cathal Chuamar síos go Dúlainn, i gContae an Chláir.  
 Liam Chaith mé seachtain ann cúpla bliain ó shin. Cár fhan sibh?  
 Cathal Fuaireamar teach ar cíos in aice na trá.  
 Liam Conas a bhí an aimsir?  
 Cathal Bhí sé go breá. Thugamar na leanaí chun na trá Dé Sathairn agus chuamar ag tiomáint timpeall na háite maidin inné, tar éis an Aifriinn.  
 Liam Tá cúpla bialann an-mhaith ann.  
 Cathal Tá. D'itheamar dinnéar an-bhreá oíche Dé Sathairn, i mbialann éisc. Cá raibh tú féin?

**Liam** D'fhan mise anseo. Bhí mé ag obair Dé Sathairn. Tháinig ordú tábhachtach isteach an lá roimhe sin.

Cad a rinne tú? What did you do?	háite. We went driving around the place.
Chuamar síos go . . . We went down to . . .	tar éis an Alfrinn (m) after Mass
i nDúlainn in Doolin	d'itheamar we ate
Cár fhan sibh? Where did you stay?	bialann eisc fish restaurant
fuaireamar we got	d'fhan mise I stayed
ar cios (m) for rent	Tháinig ordú (m) tábhachtach isteach. An important order came in.
thugamar we took	roimhe sin before that
chun na trá (f) to the beach	
Chuamar ag tiomáint timpeall na	

### Is fior/ní fior?

- (a) D'fhan Cathal i dteach ósta.
- (b) Bhí an aimsir go dona.
- (c) D'ith sé béile deas ar an Satharn.

**Máirtín**, a company executive, describes his training and career. Study the grammar section on pages 169–172 before attempting this.

(Secondary education) D'fhág mé an mheánscoil sa bláthain náoi déag a hachtó dó.

(Exam results, university) Fuair mé torthaí maithe san ardteist agus dá bhí sin chuaigh mé ar an ollscoil.

(Studies) Rinne mé staidéar ar chúrsaí gnó ansin.

(First job) Thosaigh mé ag obair do chomhlacht i gContae Lú i bhfómhar na bliana náoi déag a hachtó cúig, díreach tar éis na céime.

(Leaves and emigrates) D'fhan mé ansin ar feadh bliana agus ansin chuaigh mé go Meiriceá. Chaith mé trí bliana ansin.

(Additional diploma) Fad a bhí mé ag obair sna Stáit bhain mé teastas sa ríomhaireacht.

(Quits and comes home) D'éirigh mé as an bpost sin agus tháinig mé ar ais go hÉirinn.

(Job applications) Chuir mé isteach ar chúpla post anseo agus fuair mé tairiscint poist sa Ghaillimh. Ghlac mé leis sin agus tá mé ag obair ann ó shin.

(Marriage, buys house) Phós mé cúpla bliain ó shin agus cheannaíomar teach sa chathair anuraidh.

d'fhág mé I left	chaith mé I spent
meánscoil (f) secondary school,	Bhain mé teastas (f). I obtained a diploma.
ollscoil (f) university	d'éirigh mé as I quit, resigned from
fuar me I got	chuir mé isteach ar I applied for (Lit. I put in for)
toradh (m) result	tairiscint (f) polst a job offer
dá bhí sin therefore	ghlac mé leis sin . . . I accepted that . . .
Rinne mé stáidéar (m) I studied (Lit. I did study)	Phós mé. I got married.
gnó (m) business	Cheannaíomar teach (m). We bought a house (cheannaíomar = cheannalagh mud).
thosaigh mé I began	anuraidh last year
comhlacht (m) company	
tar éis na céime (f) after the degree (i.e. when I graduated)	
d'fhan mé I stayed	
chualadh mé I went	

### Is fior/ní fior?

- (a) Chuaigh Maírtín ar an ollscoil.
- (b) Chaith sé dhá bláthain i Meiriceá.
- (c) Tháinig sé ar ais go hÉirinn agus fuair sé post sa Ghaillimh.

## Gramadach

### 1 The past progressive

You have already met this way of referring to past events (Unit 4). The past progressive of a verb consists of **bhí** + **ag** + **verbal noun**.

**Bhí** mé **ag** obair go dian inné. *I was working hard yesterday.*

**Ag** + verbal noun can also be used as follows:

Chuaigh mé <b>ag</b> tiomáint.	<i>I went driving.</i>
Chuaigh mé <b>ag</b> siúil.	<i>I went walking.</i>

### 2 The simple past tense of Type 1 verbs

To find the simple past tense of a Type 1 verb remove **-(e)ann** from the present tense form, add lenition if the verb begins with a consonant or

prefix **d'** if it begins with a vowel. Here are some examples:

pósann	<i>marries</i>	Phós mé anuraidh. <i>I got married last year.</i>
cuireann	<i>puts, sends</i>	Chuir mé litir abhaile. <i>I sent a letter home.</i>
caitheann	<i>spends</i>	Chaith mé seachtain ann. <i>I spent a week there.</i>
buaileann	<i>meets</i>	Bhuail mé le hEibhlín. <i>I met Eileen.</i>
ceapann	<i>thinks</i>	Sin é a cheap mé. <i>That's what I thought.</i>
tugann	<i>gives</i>	Thug siad cabhair dom. <i>They gave me help.</i>
itheann	<i>eats</i>	D'ith siad dinnéar. <i>They ate dinner.</i>
ólann	<i>drinks</i>	D'ól muid deoch. <i>We had a drink.</i>

One verb makes its final consonant slender.

siúlann	<i>walks</i>	Shiúil mé abhaile. <i>I walked home.</i>
---------	--------------	--

Since lenition makes **f** silent (written **fh**) verbs beginning with **f** are treated as if they began with a vowel:

fanann	<i>stays</i>	D'fhan sé istigh. <i>He stayed in.</i> (pron. <b>dan</b> )
fágann	<i>leaves</i>	D'fhág sé nóta. <i>He left a note.</i> (pron. <b>dág</b> )
féachann	<i>looks</i>	D'fhéach siad orm. <i>They looked at me.</i> (pron. <b>déach</b> )

Lenition cannot always apply, of course.

scríobhann	<i>writes</i>	Scríobh mé litir. <i>I wrote a letter</i>
leanann	<i>follows</i>	Lean mé iad. <i>I followed them</i>

### 3 The simple past of Type 2 verbs

Remove **-(a)íonn** from the present tense and replace it with **-(a)igh** and then add lenition, or **d'** before a vowel. This **-(a)igh** is pronounced **i** (or **ig** in Munster), except before a pronoun when it is pronounced **-a** or **-e**.

ceannaíonn	<i>buys</i>	Cheannaigh mé carr nua. <i>I bought a new car.</i>
tosaíonn	<i>starts</i>	Thosaigh mé in am. <i>I began on time.</i>
críochnaíonn	<i>finishes</i>	Chríochnaigh an rang. <i>The class finished.</i>
imíonn	<i>departs</i>	D'imigh mé go luath. <i>I left early.</i>
éiríonn	<i>gets up</i>	D'éirigh mé ar a hocht. <i>I got up at eight.</i>
athraíonn	<i>changes</i>	D'athraigh an aimsir. <i>The weather changed.</i>

Compare the pronunciation of **-igh** in these:

D'imigh Síle abhaile.	<i>Sheila left for home.</i> (pron. <b>dimí shile</b> )
D'imigh sí ar a naoi.	<i>She left at nine.</i> (pron. <b>dime shi</b> )

### 4 The ending -(e)amar (we)

In the Irish of Connacht and Ulster *we* is indicated by **muid**, e.g. **phós muid** (*we married*), **chuir muid** (*we put*), **d'imigh muid** (*we left*). However, in Munster, and in the standard written language, a special ending is used, so **phósamar** (*we married*), **chuireamar** (*we put*), **d'imíomar** (*we left*). You will recall that in the present tense there is also an ending meaning *we*, e.g. **téimid** (*we go*).

### 5 Using the past progressive and simple past

The past progressive form of the verb presents an action as being underway (in progress) over a period of time. These Irish sentences and their English translations correspond both in form and meaning:

Bhí mé ag <b>ithe</b> mo dhinnéir.	<i>I was eating my dinner.</i>
Bhí mé ag <b>scríobh</b> cúpla litir.	<i>I was writing a couple of letters.</i>

The simple past just states that something happened, without indicating whether it was momentary or lengthy.

D'ith mé mo dhinnéar.	<i>I ate my dinner.</i>
Scríobh mé cúpla litir.	<i>I wrote a couple of letters.</i>

### 6 The past tense of irregular verbs

Some verbs have past tense forms which differ greatly from the present tense.

déanann	<i>does</i>	Rinne mé dearmad. <i>I made a mistake.</i>
tagann	<i>comes</i>	Tháinig sé abhaile. <i>He came home.</i>
téann	<i>goes</i>	Chuaigh sí ar ais. <i>She went back.</i>
faigheann	<i>gets</i>	Fuar mé post. <i>I got a job.</i>
feiceann	<i>sees</i>	Chonaic mé é sin. <i>I saw that.</i>
deireann	<i>says</i>	Dúirt mé leo é. <i>I told it to them.</i>
cloiseann	<i>hears</i>	Chuala siad ráfla. <i>They heard a rumour.</i>

Munster Irish has simplified the verb 'to do'; the present is **deineann** (does) and the past is **dhein**. You may prefer to use these forms.

## 7 Some expressions of time

These refer to specific periods of past time:

<b>Inné</b> yesterday	<b>arú aréir</b> the night before last
<b>maidín Inné</b> yesterday morning	<b>an tseachtain seo caite</b> last week
<b>tráthnóna Inné</b> yesterday evening	<b>an mhi seo caite</b> last month
<b>aréir</b> last night	<b>anuraidh</b> last year
<b>arú Inné</b> the day before yesterday	

<b>arú aréir</b> the night before last
<b>an tseachtain seo caite</b> last week
<b>an mhi seo caite</b> last month
<b>anuraidh</b> last year

These adverbs are also useful:

<b>ó shin</b> since	<b>tós</b> yet
<b>le déanaí</b> lately	<b>cheana</b> already
<b>fadó</b> long ago	<b>aris</b> again

<b>ó shin</b> since	<b>tós</b> yet
<b>le déanaí</b> lately	<b>cheana</b> already
<b>fadó</b> long ago	<b>aris</b> again

**Ar feadh** (for) (a period of time) takes the genitive case.

<b>seachtain</b> week	<b>ar feadh seachtaire</b> for a week
<b>mí</b> month	<b>ar feadh míosa</b> for a month
<b>bliain</b> year	<b>ar feadh bliana</b> for a year

## 8 Tar éis (after)

This is followed by the genitive case.

<b>dinnéar</b> dinner	<b>tar éis an dinnéir</b> after dinner
<b>lón</b> lunch	<b>tar éis an lón</b> after lunch
<b>Aifreann</b> Mass	<b>tar éis an Aifriún</b> after Mass
<b>céim</b> degree (f)	<b>tar éis na céime</b> after (getting) the degree

It is also used with the verbal noun to refer to something which has just happened. Compare these:

<b>Bhuail mé leo.</b>	<i>I met them.</i>
<b>Táim tar éis bualach leo.</b>	<i>I have just met them.</i>
<b>D'éirigh sé.</b>	<i>He has got up.</i>
<b>Tá sé tar éis éirí.</b>	<i>He has just go up.</i>

D'imigh sí.

Tá sí **tar éis** imeacht.

*She left.*

*She has just left.*

## 9 Ar (on) without lenition

In some set phrases **ar** is used without lenition.

<b>ar muir</b>	<b>Is ar tir</b>	<b>on land and sea</b>
<b>ar dualgas</b>	<b>on duty</b>	
<b>ar cios</b>	<b>for rent</b>	
<b>ar diol</b>	<b>for sale</b>	

<b>ar fáil</b>	<b>available</b>
<b>ar bulle</b>	<b>angry</b>
<b>ar meisce</b>	<b>drunk</b>
<b>ar siúl</b>	<b>taking place, underway</b>



## Cleachtadh

1 Seachtain Phádraigín – Léigh an téacs thíos agus cuir na pictiúir san ord ceart. (Read the text below and put the pictures in the correct order).



**Dé Luain** D'éirigh me go luath agus chuaigh mé go Londain ar a sé a chlog. Bhí crúinniú agam ar a naoi a chlog.

**Dé Máirt** D'fill mé abhaile déanach sa tráthnóna. Bhí mé an-tuirseach.

**Dé Céadaoin** Scríobh mé cuntas ar an gcrúinniú i Londain. D'oibrigh mé go dtí a hocht a chlog sa tráthnóna.

**Déardaoin** Thóg mé lá saor agus d'fhan mé sa bhaile. Ghlan mé an teach agus rinne mé roinnt oibre sa ghairdín.

**Dé hAoine** Bhí mé ar ais san oifig agus tháinig cuairteoir ón bhFrainc. Bhí crúinniú fada againn.

**Dé Sathairn** Bhí mé tuirseach agus chaith mé an mhaidin sa leaba.

**Dé Domnaigh** Bhuail mé le cara dom agus d'itheamar lón an-deas i mbialann.

2 Find who did what. Léigh na dialanna seo agus pioc amach cé a rinne na rudaí seo a leanas (*Study the diaries and find who did the following*).

**Cé a:**

- (a) fuair rud éigin sa phost?
- (b) cheannaigh rud éigin?
- (c) scríobh rud éigin?
- (d) d'éirigh go déanach?
- (e) d'freastail ar rud éigin?
- (f) tháinig abhaile déanach?
- (g) bhí ag obair sa ghairdín?

<b>Seosamh's diary</b>	
táin te Gearóid - - rá-ghnáthach	Aoine 12
péire nua bróga - go deas	Satharn 13
Litir ó Chráinne - ag teacht Déardaoin	Domhnach 14

<b>Pádraig's diary</b>	
tráthnóna iontach - Aoine sa bhaile ar a 3.00	26
an-tuirseach.	Satharn
D'fhan mé sa leaba ar maidin	27
Litir chuig Breandán	Domhnach 28
<b>Orla's diary</b>	
cárta poist ón bhFrainc - beidh Nathalie ag teacht	Aoine 29
lá deas - ag obair sa ghairdín	Satharn 30
ag ceolchoirm le Pól - an-mhaith	Domhnach 31

### 3 Lion isteach na bearndá.

(a) Choose the appropriate verb from those supplied below and put it in the past tense.

- (i) \_\_\_\_\_ mé sa bhliain 1970.
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ mé tamall i Sasana.
- (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ mé le Peadar inné.
- (iv) \_\_\_\_\_ mé béile an-deas aréir.
- (v) \_\_\_\_\_ mé litir do Sheán.
- (vi) \_\_\_\_\_ mé an cártá sa phost.
- (vii) \_\_\_\_\_ mé nóta.

**caitheann/itheann/pósann/scríobhann/fágann/cuireann/buaileann**

(b)

- (i) \_\_\_\_\_ an choirm cheoil ar a hocht a chlog.
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ mé go luath maidin inné.
- (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ mé ar a seacht a chlog tráthnóna inné.
- (iv) \_\_\_\_\_ an aimsir inné.

**criochnaíonn/athraíonn/éiríonn/tosáíonn**

(c)

- (i) \_\_\_\_\_ sé abhaile ag an deireadh seachtaine.
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ sé post nua.
- (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ sí dearmad.
- (iv) \_\_\_\_\_ sé liom é.
- (v) \_\_\_\_\_ mé é sin.
- (vi) \_\_\_\_\_ siad ar ais go Sasana.

**téann/déanann/faigheann/tagann/deireann/cloiseann**

4 Use the grid (overleaf) about weekend activities to make up two more conversations similar to that between Eibhlís and Tríona: (a) Tríona agus Dara; (b) Tríona agus Orla.

	oíche Dé hAoine	Dé Sathairn	Dé Domhnaigh
Eibhlís	dioscó (Bhí Colm ann)	sa bhaile (tuirseach)	Brian (bláthanna)
Dara	na pictiúir (le Noel)	rothar nua	sa bhaile
Orla	sa bhaile	obair (oifig)	(císte deas)



- Tríona** An raibh deireadh seachtaine deas agat?  
**Eibhlís** Bhí, chuaigh mé go dtí dioscó oíche Dé hAoine agus bhuaile mé le Colm ansin.  
**Tríona** Feicim. Agus cad a rinne tú Dé Sathairn?  
**Eibhlís** D'fhan mé sa bhaile Dé Sathairn. Bhí mé an-tuirseach. Ach tháinig Brian Dé Domhnaigh agus thug sé bláthanna dom.  
**Tríona** An-deas. Bhí deireadh seachtaine an-mhaith agatsa.

bláthanna flowers

- 5 Put the items in these two lists in order from most recent to most distant:

- (a) (i) an tseachtain seo caite
  - (ii) arú inné
  - (iii) anuraidh
  - (iv) inné
  - (v) an mhí seo caite
- (b) (i) arú aréir
  - (ii) maidin inné
  - (iii) aréir
  - (iv) tráthnóna inné

# 13

## NÍ FHACA MÉ THÚ LE TAMALL

*I haven't seen you for a while*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- comment further on past events
- form irregular verbs in the past tense



### Comhrá 1



Deirdre and Séamas meet and talk about a friend's recent lottery win.

- Deirdre** Conas tá tú, a Shéamais? Ní fhaca mé thú le tamall.
- Séamas** Tá áthas orm tú a fheiceáil. Aon scéal?
- Deirdre** Bhuaigh Treasa duais mhór sa Chranncur Náisiúnta.
- Séamas** Ar bhuaigh? Níor chuala mé é sin in aon chor. An raibh tú ag caint léi?
- Deirdre** Ní raibh. A deartháir a dúirt liom é.
- Séamas** Céard a rinne sí leis an airgead?
- Deirdre** Cheannaigh sí carr di féin agus ceann dá muintir.
- Séamas** An ndearna? An-smaoinreamh. Níor cheannaigh mise ticéad riamh. Cad fútsa?
- Deirdre** Ceannaím ceann gach seachtain, ach níor bhuaigh mé faic fós.



**Ní thaca mé thú.** I haven't seen you  
(Lit. I didn't see you)

**Bhuailg Treasa duals (f) mhór.**

Theresa (has) won a big prize.

**sa Chranachur (m) Náislúnta in the National Lottery**

**Níor chuala mé.** I didn't hear.

a dúirt liom who told me

**agus ceann (m) dá muintir (f) and one for her parents**

**An ndearna? Did (she)?**

**Níor cheannaigh mise ticéad (m) riamh. I (have) never bought a ticket.**

**Cad fútsa?** What about you?

**Ceannaím ceann gach seachtain (f). I buy one every week.**

**fáic anything**

### Is fior/ní fior?

- Bhuailg Treasa an Lotto.
- Cheannaigh sí teach nua dá muintir.
- Ceannaonn Deirdre ticéad anois is arís.



## Comhrá 2



A journalist interviews a young Irishman working in New York.

**Iriseoir** Cathain a tháinig tú go Nua-Eabhrac?

**Mícheál** Trí bliana ó shin.

**Iriseoir** Cén fáth ar fhág tú Éire?

**Mícheál** Níor éirigh liom post a fháil nuair a d'fhág mé an scoil.

**Iriseoir** An ea? An ndearna tú an Ardeist?

**Mícheál** Rinne, ach ní dhearna mé ró-mhaith ann.

**Iriseoir** Tuigim. Ar chuir tú isteach ar móran postanna?

**Mícheál** Chuir mé isteach ar roinnt. Ach bhí fonn orm teacht anseo.

**Iriseoir** An bhfuair tú post láithreach?

**Mícheál** Ní bhfuair. Thóg sé tamall uaim.

**Iriseoir** Cén sórt oibre a fuair tú?

**Mícheál** Bhí mé ag obair i mbialann ar dtús. Níor fhan mé ann ach sé mhí.

**Iriseoir** Agus ansin?

**Mícheál** Fuair mé post i ngaráiste ach níor thaitin sé liom.

**Iriseoir** Nár thaitin? Cén fáth?

**Mícheál** Ní raibh an pá ró-mhaith.

**Iriseoir** Ní raibh, is dócha. An ndeachaigh tú abhaile ó shin?

**Mícheál** Chuaigh mé ann ar feadh míosa anuraidh.

**Iriseoir** Ar mhaith leat fanacht anseo?

**Mícheál** Níor mhaith. B'fhearr liom dul abhaile.

**Cén fáth?** Why?

**Níor éirigh liom.** I didn't succeed.  
post a fháil to get a job

**An ndearna tú an Ardeist (f)?** Did you do the Leaving Certificate?

**Rinne I did**

**Ní dhearna mé ró-mhaith ann.** I didn't do too well in it.

**Ar chuir tú isteach ar . . . ?** Did you apply for . . . ?

**Bhí fonn (m) orm . . .** I was inclined . . .

**Thóg sé tamall (m) uaim.** It took me a while.

**ach sé mhí** only six months

**Níor thaitin sé liom.** I didn't like it.

**Nár thaitin?** Didn't it (please you)?

**An ndeachaigh tú abhaille?** Did you go home?

**ar feadh míosa (f)** for a month

### Ceisteanna

**(a) Cén fáth ar tháinig Mícheál go Nua Eabhrac?**

**(b) Cén sórt postanna a bhí aige ann?**

**(c) Cathain a chuaigh sé ar ais go hÉirinn?**



## Comhrá 3



**Niamh** Cén mhí a théann tú ar do laethanta saoire?

**Eibhlís** I Mé Iúil de ghnáth.

**Niamh** Ó, an ea. Cá dtéann tú?

**Eibhlís** Téim chun na Spáinne de ghnáth, ach chuaigh mé go Páras imbliana.

**Niamh** An ndeachaigh? Ní miste athrú anois is arís. Cár fhan tú?

**Eibhlís** In óstán beag in aice le lár na cathrach.



**laethanta (m) saoire (f) holidays**

**imbliana** this year

**Cá dtéann tú?** Where do you go?

**Ní miste athrú (m).** A change is no harm.

**Cár fhan tú?** Where did you stay?

**lár (m) na cathrach (f)** the city centre

### Ceist

Cár fhan Eibhlís i bPáras?



## Gramadach

### 1 The past tense forms of an, ní and nach

There are distinct past tense forms of **ní** (negative), **an** (question) and **nach** (negative question); these end in **-r** and cause lenition.

	<b>Negative</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Negative Question</b>
<b>Present</b>	ni	an	nach
<b>Past</b>	níor	ar	nár

Their use is shown in these examples:

<b>Present</b>	Buailim leis go minic. <b>An</b> mbuaileann tú léi? Ní bhuaileam leo in aon chor. <b>Nach</b> mbuaileann tú leis?	<i>I meet him fairly often.</i> <i>Do you meet her?</i> <i>I don't meet them at all.</i> <i>Don't you meet him?</i>
<b>Past</b>	Bhuail mé leis cheana. <b>Ar</b> bhuaile tú léi? Níor bhuaile mé leo. Nár bhuaile tú leis?	<i>I (have) met him already.</i> <i>Did you meet her?</i> <i>I didn't meet them.</i> <i>Didn't you meet him?</i>

### 2 Special forms of irregular verbs in the past tense

Verbs which are irregular in the past tense, e.g. **déanann** (*does*) and **rinne** (*did*), are even more irregular when preceded by **an**, **ní**, etc. They use the ordinary **an**, **ní**, **nach** instead of the past tense forms **ar**, **níor**, **nár**, and the verb takes a special 'dependent' form. You have already met this pattern with the past tense of **tá** (*is*). These combinations should be learned as units:

Bhí mé *I was*  
Ní raibh mé *I wasn't*  
An raibh mé? *Was I?*  
Nach raibh mé? *Wasn't I?*

Rinne mé *I did*  
Ní dhearna mé *I didn't*  
An ndearna mé? *Did I?*  
Nach ndearna mé? *Didn't I?*

Chualadh mé *I went*  
Ní dheachaladh mé *I didn't go*  
An ndeachaladh mé? *Did I go?*  
Nach ndeachaladh mé? *Didn't I go?*

Chonaic mé *I saw*  
Ní fhaca mé *I didn't see*  
An bhfaca mé? *Did I see?*  
Nach bhfaca mé? *Didn't I see?*

Dúirt mé *I said*  
Ní dúirt mé *I didn't say*  
An ndúirt mé? *Did I say?*  
Nach ndúirt mé? *Didn't I say?*

Fualr mé *I got*  
Ní bhfuair mé *I didn't get*  
An bhfuair mé? *Did I get?*  
Nach bhfuair mé? *Didn't I get?*

Munster Irish has a simplified pattern for two of these verbs, which you may prefer to use:

dhein *did*      níor/ar/nár dhein *didn't do*, etc.  
chuaigh *went*    níor/ar/nár chuaigh *didn't go*, etc.

### 3 The past tense form of Cá? (Where?)

Cá becomes cár before verbs in the past tense.

Cá bhfanann tú?	<i>Where do you stay?</i>
Cár fhan tú?	<i>Where did you stay?</i>
Cá n-imíonn an t-airgead?	<i>Where does the money go?</i>
Cár imigh an t-airgead?	<i>Where did the money go?</i>

Here again irregular verbs do not use the form with **-r**:

Cá ndeachaigh tú?	<i>Where did you go?</i>
Cá bhfuair tú é sin?	<i>Where did you get that?</i>

### 4 Type 1 verbs in final vowel

Type 1 verbs which end in a consonant take no ending in the past tense, for instance **pósann** (*marries*), **phós** (*married*). However those which end in a vowel add **-igh**, like Type 2.

suíonn	sits	Shuigh mé síos. <i>I sat down.</i> (pron. hí)
buann	wins	Bhuaign sé duais. <i>He won a prize.</i> (pron. vua)
léann	reads	Níor léigh mé é. <i>I didn't read it.</i> (pron. lé)

## 5 Taitníonn (*pleases*) in the past tense

When **-íonn** is removed to form the past tense of this verb an **i** is inserted between the consonants. Compare:

Taitníonn sé liom.	<i>I enjoy it</i> (Lit. <i>It pleases with me</i> ).
Thaitin sé liom.	<i>I enjoyed it.</i>

Two other verbs which follow this pattern are **imríonn** (*plays*) and **freadstáíonn** (*attends*).

D'imir mé cluiche gailf inné.	<i>I played a game of golf yesterday.</i>
D'fhreastail mé ar an léacht.	<i>I attended the lecture.</i>

## 6 Using **thú** for **tú** 'you'

**Tú** usually becomes **thú** when it is the object of a verb.

Ní fhaca mé <b>thú</b> .	<i>I didn't see you.</i>
Ní chloisim <b>thú</b> .	<i>I can't hear you.</i>
Feicim anois <b>thú</b> .	<i>I see you now.</i>

## 7 The past tense used instead of the perfect

The past tense is often used in Irish where the perfect would be required in English:

Chonaic mé an scannán sin.	<i>I have seen</i> (Lit. <i>I saw</i> ) <i>that film.</i>
Chuala mé é sin.	<i>I have heard</i> (Lit. <i>I heard</i> ) <i>that.</i>

When the Irish past tense corresponds to the English perfect it is often accompanied by adverbs such as **cheana** (*already*), **riamh** (*never*).

Ní fhaca mé <b>thú</b> le tamall.	<i>I haven't seen you for some time.</i>
Níor léigh mé <b>riamh</b> é.	<i>I have never read it.</i>
Bhuail mé leo cheana.	<i>I have already met them.</i>
Níor bhuaile mé <b>riamh</b> léi.	<i>I have never met her.</i>
Níor chaith mé tobac <b>riamh</b> .	<i>I have never smoked.</i>

## 8 Verbal noun clauses

These correspond to the English infinitive (the form of the verb preceded by **to**, e.g. *to buy*). When there is no direct object the word order is the same as in English:

Ar mhaith leat	<b>fanacht</b> anseo?	<i>Would you like</i>	<i>to stay here?</i>
	<b>bualadh</b> le Séán?		<i>to meet Séán?</i>
	<b>teacht</b> linn?		<i>to come with us?</i>
	<b>bheith</b> pósta?		<i>to be married?</i>
Tá áthas orm	<b>bheith</b> anseo.	<i>I am pleased</i>	<i>to be here.</i>
	<b>bualadh</b> leat.		<i>to meet you.</i>
	<b>cabhrú</b> leat.		<i>to help you.</i>
Tá fonn orm	<b>dul abhaile.</b>	<i>I am inclined</i>	<i>to go home.</i>
	<b>imeacht.</b>		<i>to leave.</i>
	<b>éirí</b> as.		<i>to give up.</i>

When there is a direct object the order is quite different; *I am pleased to see you* becomes Lit. *I am pleased you to see:*

Tá áthas orm <b>tú</b> a fheiceáil	<i>I am pleased to see you.</i>
Tá fonn orm post a fháil	<i>I am anxious to get a job.</i>
Ba mhaith liom post a fháil.	<i>I would like to get a job.</i>
teach a cheannach.	<i>to buy a house.</i>
é a thriáil.	<i>to try it.</i>
greim a ithe.	<i>to eat a bite.</i>
braon tae a ól.	<i>to drink a drop of tea.</i>

## 9 Ní . . . ach (only)

There is no single word for *only* in Irish and the sentence must be made negative. Compare the following.

Chaith mé seachtain ann.	<i>I spent a week there.</i>
Níor chaith mé ann ach seachtain.	<i>I only spent a week there</i> (Lit. <i>I didn't spend there but a week</i> ).
Cheannaigh mé ceann amháin.	<i>I bought one.</i>
Níor cheannaigh mé ach ceann amháin.	<i>I only bought one.</i>

## 10 Dá (to his, to her)

You will recall that *his* is a + lenition and *her* is a without lenition. A preposition ending with a vowel is separated from these with an n. Compare these:

ag + a	Tá carr ag a bhean.	<i>His wife has a car.</i>
le + a	Bhí mé ag caint lena mac.	<i>I was talking to her son.</i>

However **do** (*to, for*) + a (*his/her*) becomes **dá**:

Thug sé <b>dá</b> mhuintir é.	<i>He gave it to his parents.</i>
Cheannaigh sí <b>dá</b> mac é.	<i>She bought it for her son.</i>

## 11 Go and chun (to)

If the destination begins with **an** (*the*) you must use **chun**, which requires the genitive case. Compare these:

Páras	<i>Paris</i>	Chuaigh mé <b>go</b> Páras.	<i>I went to Paris.</i>
Sasana	<i>England</i>	Chuaigh mé <b>go</b> Sasana.	<i>I went to England.</i>
Londain	<i>London</i>	Chuaigh mé <b>go</b> Londain.	<i>I went to London.</i>
Nua Eabhrac	<i>New York</i>	Chuaigh mé <b>go</b> Nua Eabhrac.	<i>I went to New York.</i>
An Fhrainc	<i>France</i>	Chuamar <b>chun</b> na Fraince.	<i>We went to France.</i>
An Spáinn	<i>Spain</i>	Chuamar <b>chun</b> na Spáinne.	<i>We went to Spain.</i>
An Róimh	<i>Rome</i>	Chuamar <b>chun</b> na Róimhe.	<i>We went to Rome.</i>

## 12 Ní miste

This is used to convey the idea of *it would be as well to, it would be no harm*:

**Ní miste** sin.                    *That's no harm/not a bad idea.*

It is usually followed by a verbal noun clause:

<b>Ní miste</b> é a dhéanamh.	<i>It is as well to do it.</i>
<b>Ní miste</b> é a rá.	<i>It is no harm to say it.</i>

Other forms of the copula are also used with **miste**.

**Ar mhiste** labhairt leo?                    *Would it be as well to speak to them?*  
**Níor mhiste** smaoineamh air.                    *It would be no harm to think of it.*



## Cleachtadh

1 Líon isteach na bearnaí. Complete the question with the correct form of the verb and echo the verb in the answer.

**Mar shampaí:**

Ar \_\_\_\_\_ tú an litir sa phost? Freagra. Chuir.

(a) (caitheann)

Ar \_\_\_\_\_ tú tobac riamh?

(b) (fanann)

Ar \_\_\_\_\_ tú sa leaba maidin Dé Sathairn?

(c) (tugann cuairt ar)

Ar \_\_\_\_\_ tú cuairt ar Mháireád le déanai?

(d) (féachann/taitníonn)

Ar \_\_\_\_\_ tú ar an gcoirm cheoil ar an teilifís aréir?

Ar \_\_\_\_\_ sé leat?

**tugann cuairt ar visit**

2 Ar/An? Put Ar or An in the question and write out the appropriate response with the correct form of the verb.

(a) (itheann)

\_\_\_\_\_ ith tú bricfeasta maith ar maidin?

(b) (fágann)

\_\_\_\_\_ fhág sibh an teach go luath ar maidin?

(c) (déanann)

\_\_\_\_\_ ndearna tú dearmad (*forgetting*) ar do hata?

(d) (faigheann)

\_\_\_\_\_ bhfuair tú na ticéidí?

(e) (téann)

\_\_\_\_\_ ndeachaigh tú ann?

**3 Answer in the negative. Example: Ar chuir tú an litir sa phost? Níor chuir.**

- (a) Ar bhuaile tú le Peadar fós?
- (b) Ar éirigh tú go luath ar maidin?
- (c) Ar ól tú uisce beatha riamh?
- (d) Ar tháinig Séamas fós?
- (e) An bhfuair tú an seic fós?
- (f) An ndearna tú dearmad ar an leabhar?
- (g) An ndeachaigh tú go Luimneach inné?

**4 Insert the appropriate forms of feiceann.**

- (a) An \_\_\_\_\_ tú Pádraig le déanaí?  
\_\_\_\_\_. Bhí sé anseo inné.
- (b) An bhfaca tú Máire agus Siobhán?  
Ní \_\_\_\_\_ mé duine ar bith.

**5 Cuir Nuala i gcomparáid le Eoghan** (*Compare Nuala's and Eoghan's day*). Change the verbs to the past tense.

**Mar shampla:** (éiríonn) \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala ar a seacht a chlog ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan go dtí aleath uair tar éis a seacht. (*Nuala (gets up) at seven o'clock but Eoghan (doesn't) get up until half past seven.*) This becomes: D'éirigh Nuala ar a seacht a chlog ach níor éirigh Eoghan go dtí a leath uair tar éis a seacht.

- (a) (itheann) – \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala bricfeasta maith ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan aon bhricfeasta.
- (b) (fágann) – \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala an teach ar a hocht a chlog ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan go dtí a naoi a chlog.
- (c) (tosaíonn) – \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala ag obair ar a ceathrú chun a naoi ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan go dtí a deich a chlog.
- (d) (téann) – \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala abhaile ar a sé a chlog ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan abhaile go dtí a seacht a chlog.
- (e) (déanann) – \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala dinnéar deas sa tráthnóna ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan dinnéar ar bith.
- (f) (faigheann) – \_\_\_\_\_ Nuala glaoch teileafón sa tráthnóna ach \_\_\_\_\_ Eoghan glaoch ar bith.

**6 Complete the conversations as in the model**

**Mar shampla:**

(buann = wins)

**Statement:** Bhí mé ag imirt peile inné.

**Question:** Ar bhuaigh sibh?

**Response:** Bhuaigh.

(a) (tagann)

Tá Siobhán anseoanois.  
\_\_\_\_\_ sí le Diarmaid?  
\_\_\_\_\_

(b) (imíonn)

Níor fhanamar ró-dhéanach aréir.  
\_\_\_\_\_ sibh roimh mheanoíche?  
\_\_\_\_\_

(c) (faigheann)

Beidh lá breithe Sheáin ann amárach.  
An \_\_\_\_\_ tú bronntanas do?  
\_\_\_\_\_

(d) (déanann)

Ní fheicim mo scáth fearthainne in áit ar bith.  
\_\_\_\_\_ tú dearmad air arís?  
\_\_\_\_\_, is dochá.

**7 Make short conversations like the one below:**

- An ndeachaigh tú go dtí an taispeántas inné?
- Chuaigh.
- Ar thaitin sé leat?
- Thaitin.

**taispeántas exhibition**

Now use these:

- (a) dioscó
- (b) ag siúl (walking)
- (c) an léacht (lecture)
- (d) an cluiche peile (football match)

**8 Join up these to make complete utterances and then match each with one of the functions listed.**

Ar mhaith leat – dul abhaile.

Tá áthas orm – post a fháil.

Tá fonn orm – bualach leat.  
Ba mhaith liom – teacht linn?

- (a) expressing inclination;
- (b) response when introduced to someone;
- (c) inviting;
- (d) expressing desire.

9 Say where you (pl.) went.

### Chuamar

- (a) Páras
- (b) An Fhrainc
- (c) Sasana
- (d) An Spáinn
- (e) An Ghaillimh

14

## TÁ MÉ AG FOGHLAIM GAEILGE LE DHÁ BHЛИAIN ANUAS

*I have been learning Irish for the past two years*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about your progress in learning Irish
- cope when you are stuck for a word, or when people talk too quickly

Here are some conversations between Irish speakers (**Gaeilgeoiri**) and people who are learning the language (**foghlaimeoiri**).



### Comhrá 1



- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Gaeilgeoir</b>   | Conas tá ag éirí leat sa Ghaeilge?  |
| <b>Foghlaimeoir</b> | Réasúnta maith, ach tá sé mall go leor.   |
| <b>Gaeilgeoir</b>   | Cén fhad atá tú á foghlaim?   |
| <b>Foghlaimeoir</b> | Le dhá bhliain anuas.   |
| <b>Gaeilgeoir</b>   | Cad é an rud is deacra sa Ghaeilge?   |
| <b>Foghlaimeoir</b> | Tá an litriú deacair go leor agus tá an séimhiú agus an t-urú cuiosach deacair freisin. |
| <b>Gaeilgeoir</b>   | Agus cad é an rud is fusa?  |
| <b>Foghlaimeoir</b> | Níl aon rud an-fhurasta, i ndáiríre. Bíonn ort oibriú go dian chun teanga a fhoghlaim.  |



**réasúnta, cuiosach** *fairly*  
**Cén fhad atá tú á foghlaim?** *How long are you learning it?*  
**le dhá bhliain (f) anuas** *for the past two years*  
**Cad é an rud is deacra/fusa?** *What is the most difficult/easy thing?*

**litríú (m)** *spelling*  
**go dian hard**  
**furasta easy**  
**Bionn ort . . .** *You have to . . .*  
**chun teanga (f) a fhoghlaim** *in order to learn a language*

**Is fior/ní fior?**

- (a) Tá an duine seo ag foghlaim Gaeilge le bliain anuas  
 (a) Tá ag éirí go maith leis sa Ghaeilge.

**Comhrá 2**

<b>Gaeilgeoir</b>	Conas tá an cúrsa ag teacht ar aghaidh?
<b>Foghlaimeoir</b>	Go han-mhaith. Táim an-sásta leis.
<b>Gaeilgeoir</b>	Cén múinteoir atá agat?
<b>Foghlaimeoir</b>	Bíonn beirt mhúinteoirí againn. Is é Seán Ó Néill a bhíonn againn ar maidin agus is í Caitlín Ní Bhriain a bhíonn againn tar éis loin.
<b>Gaeilgeoir</b>	Tá neart Gaeilge agat. Tá tú ag déanamh go hanmhaith.



**ag teacht ar aghaidh** *coming along, progressing*  
**neart plenty** *(Lit. strength)*

**ag déanamh go hanmhaith** *doing very well*

**Is fior/ní fior?**

- (a) Tá an foghlaimeoir mí-shásta (*dissatisfied*) leis an gcúrsa.  
 (b) Bíonn an múinteoir céanna (*same*) ag an bhfoghlameoir an t-am ar fad (*all the time*).

**Comhrá 3**

<b>Foghlaimeoir</b>	Tá sé go breá ar maidin.
<b>Gaeilgeoir</b>	Tá, ach ní féidir bheith ag brath air. Tá ceobhrán fógraithe i gcomhair an tráthnóna.

<b>Foghlaimeoir</b>	Tá brón orm. Níor thug mé é sin. Cad tá fógraithe?
<b>Gaeilgeoir</b>	Ceobhrán.
<b>Foghlaimeoir</b>	Cén rud é sin?
<b>Gaeilgeoir</b>	Ní bhíonn sé chomh trom le báisteach. <i>Mist</i> an focal Béarla air.



**Ní féidir bheith ag brath air.** *You can't depend on it.*  
**fógraithe announced, predicted**

**níor thug mé** *I didn't understand*  
**chomh trom le** *heavy as*

**Ceist:** Cén rud nár thug an foghlaimeoir?

**Roinnt frásai áisiúla  
(Some useful phrases)**

<b>Conas a deireann tú . . . as Gaeilge?</b>	<i>How do you say . . . in Irish?</i>
<b>Conas a litrionn tú . . . ?</b>	<i>How do you spell . . . ?</i>
<b>Cad é an Ghaeilge ar . . . ?</b>	<i>What is the Irish for . . . ?</i>
<b>Cad é an focal Gaeilge ar . . . ?</b>	<i>What is the Irish word for . . . ?</i>
<b>An bhféadfá labhairt níos moille?</b>	<i>Could you speak more slowly?</i>
<b>An bhféadfá é sin a rá arís?</b>	<i>Could you say that again?</i>
<b>An bhféadfá é a rá go mall?</b>	<i>Could you sat it slowly?</i>
<b>An bhfull Gaeilge agat?</b>	<i>Do you know (Lit. have) Irish.</i>
<b>Tá beagán Gaeilge agam.</b>	<i>I know some Irish.</i>
<b>Níl ach beagán Gaeilge agam.</b>	<i>I only know some Irish.</i>
<b>Labhrann siad ró-thapaidh.</b>	<i>They speak too fast.</i>
<b>Tuigim rudai áirithe.</b>	<i>I understand certain things.</i>
<b>Ní thugim thú/é sin.</b>	<i>I don't understand you/that.</i>
<b>Tuigim anois.</b>	<i>I understand now.</i>

**Roinnt comhairle  
(Some advice)**

<b>Mac léinn</b>	Cad é an tstí is fearr chun staidéar a dhéanamh ar theanga?
<b>Léachtóir</b>	Tá rudaí áirithe níos tábhactaí ná rudaí eile. Tá cruinneas tábhactach ach is é an líofacht an rud is

tábhactaí. Is é an rud is tábhactaí ar fad, b'fhéidir, ná an stór focal. Mura bhfuil focail ar eolas agat ní féidir leat móran a rá.



sli (f) way, method	stór (m) focal (m) vocabulary (Lit. store of words)
staidéar (m) a dhéanamh ar to study	tá ar eolas (m) ag knows
tábhactach important	aontaionn le agrees with

cruinneas (m) accuracy (cruinn accurate)
--

### Ceistéanna

- (a) An aontaíonn tusa leis an gcomhairle seo? (aontaíonn *agrees with*)  
 (b) Cad é an tsúl is fearr chun teanga a fhoghlaim, dar leatsa?



## An tsúl ar fhoghlaim mé Gaeilge (How I learnt Irish)

Tá mé ag foghlaim Gaeilge le beagnach trí bliana anuas. Rinne mé cúrsa de chuid Ghael Linn ar dtús i mBaile Átha Cliath, agus d'éirigh go maith liom ansin. 'Tús maith leath na hoibre', mar a deireann an seansfhocal. Ina theannta sin chaith mé coicíos ar chúrsa sa Ghaeltacht anuraidh. Is iad na rudaí is mó a thaitníonn liom ná léitheoireacht, bheith ag féachaint ar fhíséipeanna agus páirt a ghlacadh i ndrámaí.



cúrsa de chuid a course belong to	Is iad na rudaí (m) . . . ná. The things
'Tús (m) maith leath (m) na hoibre (f)'. 'A good beginning (is) half the work'.	. . . namely.

Ina theannta sin along with that (i dteannta accompanying)	páirt (f) a ghlacadh taking part, to take part
	ag féachaint ar fhíséipeanna watching videos

### Ceistéanna

- (a) Cé mhéad ama a chaith an foghlaimeoir seo sa Ghaeltacht?  
 (b) Cad iad na rudaí is mó a thaitníonn leis?



## Gramadach

### 1 How to say 'the easiest thing', 'the most difficult thing', etc.

These become *the thing which is most easy/difficult* in Irish.

furasta easy an rud is fusa the easiest thing  
 deacair difficult an rud is deacra the most difficult thing

The copula form **is** can mean either *is* or *which is* according to context.  
 Compare these:

Is deacair é a dhéanamh.	<i>It is difficult to do (it).</i>
Sin an rud is deacra a dhéanamh.	<i>That is the most difficult thing to do.</i>

Here are the corresponding forms of various other common adjectives. The most common procedure is to add **e** (which makes a broad consonant slender). Adjectives ending in a vowel are not usually affected. The most common adjectives tend to be irregular.

saor cheap	Sin an ceann is saoire.	<i>That is the cheapest one.</i>
daor dear	daoire.	<i>dearest</i>
deas nice	deise.	<i>nicest.</i>
maith good	fearr.	<i>best.</i>
dona bad	measa.	<i>worst.</i>
mór big	mó.	<i>biggest.</i>
beag small	lú.	<i>smallest.</i>
fada long	faide.	<i>longest.</i>
gearr short	giorra.	<i>shortest.</i>

### 2 Is é . . . ná

Note the construction of these sentences. **Is** is pronounced *ish* before é, í, iad, ea.

Is é an rud a chonaic mé ná capall.	<i>What I saw was a horse.</i>
Is é an duine a bhí ag caint liom ná Liam.	<i>The person who was talking to me was Liam.</i>

This construction can also be used to express preferences:

Is é an spórt is fearr liom **ná** peil.  
 Is é an ceol is fearr liom **ná** jazz.  
 Is é an rud is fearr liom **ná** luí faoin  
 ngrian.  
 Is é an tslí is fearr liom teanga a  
 fhoghlaim **ná** bheith ag éisteacht  
 le téipeanna.

*The sport I like best is football  
 The music I like best is jazz.  
 What I like best is to lie under  
 the sun.  
 My favourite way of learning  
 a language is listening to  
 tapes. (Lit. to be listening).*

### 3 Tá orm/Bionn orm (*I must, I have to*)

Tá ar (*has to*) refers to the moment of speaking alone:

Tá orm dul abhaile.  
 Tá orthu imeacht.

*I have to go home (now).  
 They have to leave (now).*

Bionn ar refers to recurrent situations.

Bionn orm éirí go luath.

*I have to get up early  
 (always).*

Bionn orm mórán staidéir a  
 dhéanamh.

*I have to do a lot of study.*

Bionn orthu fanacht istigh san  
 oíche.

*They have to stay in at  
 night.*

The past tense is bhí ar (*had to*):

Bhí orm bheith istigh go luath.  
 Bhí orainn dul abhaile.

*I had to be in early.  
 We had to go home.*

### 4 Another use of is

You learnt in Unit 2 that is can be used to classify a person by occupation or nationality, e.g. Is múinteoir í Máire (*Mary is a teacher*). It can also be used to identify who fulfills a particular role, e.g. *Mary is the/my teacher*. The order of words will then be: Is + pronoun referring to person + person's name + role.

Is í Máire an múinteoir ceoil.  
 Is í Niamh an múinteoir Fraincise.  
 Ní hí Máire an múinteoir Fraincise.

*Mary is the music teacher.  
 Niamh is the French teacher.  
 Mary is not the French teacher.*

Is é Brian an múinteoir staire.  
 Is é Seán an múinteoir a bhíonn  
 againn ar maidin.  
 Bé Liam an múinteoir spóirt.

*Brian is the history teacher.  
 Séan is our teacher in the  
 morning.  
 Liam was the sports teacher.*

### 5 Pronouns as object of the verbal noun

The object of the verbal noun comes immediately after it:

Tá siad ag díol **airgead** maith. *They are paying good money.*

However if you want to say *they are paying me, you, him, etc.* it is not possible to simply put a pronoun after the verbal noun. Instead **do** + possessive pronoun is put before the verbal noun (and the construction literally means *they are to my paying, etc.*). Here is the full range of forms:

Tá siad <b>do mo</b> dhíol.	<i>They are paying me.</i>
Tá siad <b>do do</b> dhíol.	<i>They are paying you.</i>
Tá siad <b>á</b> dhíol.	<i>They are paying him. (á = do + a)</i>
Tá siad <b>á</b> dhíol.	<i>They are paying her. (á = do + a)</i>
Tá siad <b>dár</b> ndíol.	<i>They are paying us. (dár = do + ár)</i>
Tá siad <b>do</b> bhur ndíol.	<i>They are paying you.</i>
Tá siad <b>á</b> ndíol.	<i>They are paying them. (á = do + a)</i>

Notice that **á** is followed by whatever mutation is required by the gender of the noun. Compare:

<b>Masculine noun</b> (á + lenition)	Tá mé ag déanamh císte. <i>I am making a cake.</i>
<b>Feminine noun</b> (no lenition)	Tá mé á dhéanamh. <i>I am making it.</i>
<b>Plural noun</b> (á + eclipsis)	Tá mé ag foghlaim Gaeilge. <i>I am learning Irish.</i>
	Tá mé á foghlaim. <i>I am learning it.</i>
	Tá mé ag ceannach úlla. <i>I am buying apples.</i>
	Tá mé á gceannach. <i>I am buying them.</i>

### 6 How to say 'I know'

A number of different expressions are used, one for knowing a person and others for knowing a language or a point of information.

Tá aithne agam ar Sheán. *I know John (Lit. I have acquaintance on John).*

Tá eolas agam ar chúrsaí dlí.

*I know something about legal matters* (Lit. *I have information on legal matters*).

Tá Gaeilge agam.

Tá a fhios agam faoi sin.

Tá sé sin ar eolas agam.

*I know* (Lit. *have*) Irish.

*I know about that.*

*I am aware of that* (Lit. *I have that on knowledge*).



## Cleachtadh

1 (a) Cé acu an líne is faide/is giorra?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

### Is fior/ní fior?

Is í líne A an ceann is faide.

Is í líne B an ceann is giorra.

(b) Cé acu an ceann is mó/is lú?

(a)

(b)

(c)

Is í cearnóg \_\_\_\_\_ an ceann is \_\_\_\_\_.

Is í cearnóg \_\_\_\_\_ an ceann is \_\_\_\_\_.

(c) Cé acu an ceann is saoire/is daoire?

(a)



£280

(b)



£250

(c)



£290

Is é rothar \_\_\_\_\_ an ceann is \_\_\_\_\_.

Is é rothar \_\_\_\_\_ an ceann is \_\_\_\_\_.

2 Transform the sentences as in this example:

Tá sé go deas. → Sin an ceann is deise. *It is nice. – That is the nicest one.*

(a) Tá sé go maith

(b) Tá sé go dona

(c) Tá sé furasta

(d) Tá sé deacair

3 Using ná. Cuir iad seo san ord ceart.

(a) an rud / a cheannaigh mé / ná / Is é / gúna dearg

(b) Tomás / Is é / ná / a chonaic mé / an duine

(c) is fearr liom / an teanga / ná / Is í / an Ghaeilge

4 Complete the dialogues below:

(a)

Gaeilgeoir	An bhfuil mórán Gaeilge agat?
Foghlaimeoir	(is learning Irish)
Gaeilgeoir	Cén fhad atá tú á foghlaim?
Foghlaimeoir	(six months)
Gaeilgeoir	Conas tá ag éirí leat?
Foghlaimeoir	(very well)

(b)

Gaeilgeoir (asks how learner is getting on)

Foghlaimeoir (fairly well – has a little Irish)

Gaeilgeoir (asks what learner finds most difficult)

Foghlaimeoir	(spelling fairly difficult; vocabulary also)
Gaeilgeoir	(asks who the teacher is)
Foghlaimeoir	(Nuala Ní Bhriain in mornings; Séamas Ó Cathail in afternoons)

### 5 Críochnaigh na habairtí seo (Complete these sentences).

Is é an tslí is fearr chun:

- (a) focail a fhoghlaím ná . . .
- (b) líofacht a fháil ná . . .
- (c) Gaeilge a fhoghlaím ná . . .
- (d) Gaeilge a chloisint ná . . .

bheith ag caint  
bheith ag éisteacht le téipeanna

dul to dtí an Ghaeltacht  
bheith ag léamh

### 6 Bíonn orm (I have to)

Críochnaigh na habairtí seo:

- (a) Nuair a bhíonn tuirse orm sa tráthnóna, bíonn orm . . .
- (b) Nuair a bhíonn tinneas fiacaile orm, bíonn orm . . .
- (c) Nuair a bhíonn a lán oibre le déanamh agam, bíonn orm . . .
- (d) Nuair nach mbíonn pingin agam, bíonn orm . . .
- (e) Nuair a bhíonn deacrachtaí agam leis an ríomhaire, bíonn orm . . .

dul go dtí an fiacloir  
dul a chodladh go luath  
cabhair a fháil

iasacht airgid a fháil  
fanacht san oifig déanach

deacracht difficulty  
ríomhaire computer

cabhair help  
a lán a lot (of)

### 7 Transform the sentences below, following this example:

Tá mé ag déanamh císte (m) → Tá mé á dhéanamh

- (a) Tá mé ag ceannach an nuachtáin (m) – Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_.
- (b) Tá mé ag déanamh suibhe (f) – Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_.
- (c) Tá mé ag cur bronntanas (m) sa phost – Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_ sa phost.
- (d) Tá mé ag cur litir (f) sa phost – Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_ sa phost.
- (e) Tá mé ag foghlaim focail nua – Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_.
- (f) Tá mé ag diol leabhar – Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_.

subh jam  
ag diol leabhar selling books

bronntanas present

### 8 Self-assessment: conas tá ag éiri leat?

	Go han-mhaith	Cuiosach maith	Go dona
Labhairt Tuiscint Léamh Scríobh Gramadach Stór focal Fuaimniú			

labhairt speaking  
stór focal vocabulary

fuaimniú pronunciation  
cuiosach fairly

## Tuiscint

This is an extract from a brochure on Irish courses. To whom are these courses of interest?

Cúrsa Coicise do Mhúinteoirí Bunscoile/Meánscoile  
Iúil 20-31 1992

Cúrsa d'Fhoghlaimeoirí Gaeilge ó Thíortha Eile  
Iúil 17 – Lúnasa 14 1992

Bróisiúir agus Eolas le fail ó:  
Áras Mháirtín Uí Chadhaí,  
An Cheathrú Rua,  
Co. na Gaillimhe  
091-95101/95038 Facs: 091-95041

(from: Saol, Aibreán 1992)

## 15

# RUGADH MÉ I gCORCAIGH

## *I was born in Cork*

### In this unit you will learn how to

- describe past events, including people's life histories

**Rugadh mé** *I was born*

**Tógadh mé** *I was brought up*

**D'fheastail mé ar** *I attended*

**Bronnadh céim orm.** *I was awarded a degree*

### Comhrá 1

This is part of an interview for a job in **Raidió na Gaeltachta**. The applicant, Eibhlín, is being asked about her childhood and education.

**Ceist** Cad as tú?

**Eibhlín** Rugadh mé i gCorcaigh ach tógadh i Luimneach mé. Is ann a chuaigh mé ar scoil.

**Ceist** Agus d'fheastail tú ar an ollscoil i Luimneach, nach ndearna?

**Eibhlín** Rinne.

**Ceist** Cén chéim a bhain tú amach?

**Eibhlín** Bronnadh BA orm trí bliana ó shin.



tógadh . . . mé. *I was brought up.*  
Is ann. *It's there.*  
d'fheastail tú ar an ollscoil (f) *you attended university*

Cén chéim (f) a bhain tú amach? *What degree did you obtain?*  
Bronnadh BA orm. *I was awarded a BA.*

### Ceisteanna

- (a) Cá rugadh Eibhlín agus cár tógadh í?  
(b) Cathain a bronnadh an B.A. uirthi?



### Comhrá 2



A **garda** (*policeman*) questions a woman whose garden shed has been broken into.

**Garda** Cén t-am a thit sé seo amach?

**Bean** Timpeall a haon a chlog ar maidin.

**Garda** Conas a thug tú faoi deara é?

**Bean** Chuala mé glór amuigh sa ghairdín agus chuaigh mé síos an staighre.

**Garda** Cé mhéad acu a bhí ann?

**Bean** Chonaic mé beirt, ach ní fhaca mé i gceart iad. Bhí sé dubh dorcha.

**Garda** Ar chuir tú an solas ar siúl?

**Bean** Chuir. D'imigh siad leo ansin.

**Garda** Ar goideadh móran?

**Bean** Níor goideadh aon rud, ach briseadh fuinneog.

**Garda** An ndearnadh damáiste ar bith eile?

**Bean** Ní dhearnadh, go bhfios dom.



Cén t-am (m) a thit sé seo amach?

*What time did this happen?*

Conas a thug tú faoi deara é? How did you notice it?

glór (m) a sound

síos an staighre (m) downstairs

Cé mhéad acu? How many of them?

i gceart properly

Bhí sé dubh dorcha. It was really dark

(Lit. black dark).

Ar chuir tú an solas (m) ar siúl? Did you put on the light?

D'imigh siad leo ansin They cleared off then

Ar goideadh móran? Was much stolen?

briseadh fuinneog a window was broken

damáiste damage

go bhfios dom to my knowledge (Lit. as far as knowledge to me)

**Ceisteanna**

- (a) Cad a rinne an bhean nuair a chuala sí na gadaithe (**gadaí a thief?**)  
 (b) Cad a ghoid siad?  
 (c) An ndearna siad aon damáiste?

## Dha phíosa staire (*Two items of history*)

These are brief accounts of the lives of two famous Irishmen. Try reading these in conjunction with the grammar section before looking at the translations below.

### Dónall Ó Conaill

(*Daniel O'Connell, the Liberator, whose campaign for Catholic Emancipation led to legislation at Westminster in 1829.*)

B'as Ciarraí é Dónall Ó Conaill. Rugadh é sa bhliain seacht déag seachtó a cúig (1775). Ba dhaoine saidhbhre iad muintir Uí Chonaill. Chuaigh Dónall ar an ollscoil, agus bhain sé amach céim dlí. Rinneadh abhcóide de. Chuaigh sé le polaitíocht níos déanaí. Bhí sé i gcoinne Acht an Aontais, agus d'oibrigh sé go dian chun saoirse na gCaitliceach a bhaint amach. Toghadh é go Westminster sa bhliain 1828. Tugadh saoirse iomlán do Chaitlicigh sa bhliain 1829. Cailleadh an Conallach in 1847. Bhí cáil air ar fud na hEorpa faoin am sin.

*Daniel O'Connell was from Kerry. He was born in the year seventeen seventy-five. The O'Connells were wealthy people. Daniel went to university and took a degree in law. He was called to the bar (Lit. made an advocate). He became involved in politics later. He was against the Act of Union, and worked hard to achieve Catholic Emancipation. He was elected to Westminster in the year 1828. Complete freedom was given to Catholics in 1829. O'Connell died in 1847. He was famous throughout Europe by that time.*

### Éamann de Valera

(*Born in New York of Irish-Spanish parentage, mathematician and*

*politician, Taoiseach (Prime Minister) for twenty-two years, President from 1959–1973.*)

Saolaíodh i Nua-Eabhrac é sa bhliain 1882. Ba Spáinnach é a athair. B'Éireannach í a mháthair. Tugadh go hÉirinn é nuair a bhí sé an-óig, agus tógadh é i dteach a sheanmháthar i gContae Luimní. Bhain sé amach céim sa mhatamaitic, agus ceapadh ina ollamh é. Ghlac sé páirt thábhachtach in Éirí Amach na bliana 1916. Bunaíodh Saorstát Éireann i 1921 agus as sin amach bhí de Valera chun tosaigh i bpolaitíocht na tíre. Bhí sé ina Thaoiseach ar feadh breis is fiche bliain, idir 1932 agus 1959. Toghadh ina Uachtaráin ansin é. Fuair sé bás i 1975.

*He was born in New York in the year 1882. His father was Spanish. His mother was Irish. He was brought to Ireland when very young and brought up in his grandmother's house in Co. Limerick. He obtained a degree in mathematics and was appointed a professor. He took an important part in the 1916 Rising. The Irish Free State was founded in 1921 and from then on de Valera was to the forefront in the politics of the country. He was Taoiseach (Prime Minister) for more than twenty years, between 1932 and 1959. He was then elected President. He died in 1975.*



## Gramadach

### 1 The past impersonal form of the verb

The impersonal (i.e. that form which does not specify the doer of the action) ends in **-adh** in the past tense (or **-eadh** if the preceding vowel is **i** or **e**). The **-adh** is pronounced **-ú** in Ulster and Connacht and **-ach** or **-ag** in Munster. There is no lenition. Here are some examples:

bronnann	awards	Bronnadh duais orm. <i>I was awarded a prize.</i>
tógaíonn	raises, builds	Tógaíadh i 1900 é. <i>It was built in 1900.</i>
ceapann	appoints	Ceapadh stiúrthóir nua. <i>A new director was appointed.</i>
déanann	does	Rinneadh go maith é. <i>It was done well.</i>
goideann	steals	Goideadh mo rothar. <i>My bicycle was stolen.</i>
briséann	breaks	Briseadh an fhuinneog. <i>The window was broken.</i>

The more common meaning of **ceapann** is *thinks*. Three verbs have special meanings in the past impersonal; these are **beireann** (*bears*)

(with irregular past **rug** (*bore*) – **tógann** (*raises, lifts, builds*) and **cailleann** (*loses*)).

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Rugadh</b> in Éirinn mé.  | <i>I was born in Ireland.</i>                     |
| <b>Tógadh</b> i Sasana mé.   | <i>I was brought up in England.</i>               |
| <b>Cailleadh</b> anuraidh é. | <i>He died last year</i> (Lit. <i>was lost</i> ). |

The last sentence here could also be:

- Fuair sé bás anuraidh (Lit. *He got death*).

Type 2 verbs have **-íodh** instead of **-adh** (remember that they also have **-onn** for **-ann** in the present tense):

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| bunaíonn <i>found</i> | <b>Bunaíodh</b> i 1150 é. <i>It was founded in 1150.</i>      |
|                       | <b>Saolaíodh</b> in Albain é. <i>He was born in Scotland.</i> |

**Saolaíodh** is used impersonally only, and is a common alternative to **rugadh**.

## 2 The impersonal and the English passive

The impersonal form of the verb in Irish resembles the English passive, but it is not possible to add an agent. If you want to say who did something you must use an active sentence. Compare these:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (a) <i>That house was sold yesterday.</i>     | <i>Díoladh an teach sin inné.</i>                                 |
| (b) <i>It was bought by a friend of mine.</i> | <i>Cara dom a cheannaigh é.<br/>or<br/>Cheannaigh cara dom é.</i> |

As sentence (b) specifies who did the buying it isn't possible to use **ceannaiodh** (*was bought*). The first of the two Irish versions will normally be preferred, as the identity of the buyer is significant.

## 3 An?, ní, ar?, níor with the past impersonal

The past impersonal of regular verbs is *not* subject to lenition. Compare:

- |                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Ar ghoid siad rud ar bith?</b> | <i>Did they steal anything?</i> |
| Níor <b>ghoid</b> .               | No (Lit. <i>Didn't steal</i> ). |
| with                              |                                 |

- |                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Ar goideadh rud ar bith?</b> | <i>Was anything stolen?</i>      |
| Níor <b>goideadh</b> .          | No (Lit. <i>wasn't stolen</i> ). |

Irregular verbs stand apart. To make up for their irregularity of form, as it were, they use the same preverbs in all tenses. Compare these:

- |                                   |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| An <b>ndéantar</b> go minic é?    | <i>Is it done often?</i>           |
| Ní <b>dhéantar</b> .              | No (Lit. <i>isn't done</i> ).      |
| An <b>ndearnadh</b> aon rud faoi? | <i>Was anything done about it?</i> |
| Ní <b>dhearnadh</b> .             | No (Lit. <i>wasn't done</i> ).     |

The Munster forms, which you may prefer to use, are:

- Ar **deineadh** aon damaíste?  
Níor **deineadh**.

## 4 Using the front of the sentence for emphasis

The normal word order of Irish is verb–subject–object–adverbs, e.g.

- Chaith mé bliain i Meiriceá uair *I spent a year in America once.*  
amháin.

Greater emphasis may be placed on some part of the sentence by bringing it up to the front, in which case it is often preceded by **is**. The remainder of the sentence is then turned into a relative clause, and **a** (causing lenition) is placed before the verb. Compare these:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Chaith mé bliain i Meiriceá.             | <i>I spent a year in America.</i>   |
| Is i Meiriceá <b>a</b> chaith mé bliain. | Lit. <i>It's in America that I spent a year.</i> (i.e. and not in Britain for instance) |
| Bliain <b>a</b> chaith mé i Meiriceá.    | Lit. <i>It's a year I spent in America.</i> (and not six months).                       |
| Mise <b>a</b> chaith bliain i Meiriceá.  | <i>It's me who spent a year in America.</i> (and not my brother for instance)           |

Here are some other examples:

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Is i Luimneach <b>a</b> tógadh mé. | Lit. <i>It's in Limerick I was reared.</i> |
| Is ann a chuaigh mé ar scoil.      | Lit. <i>It's there I went to school.</i>   |

This kind of fronting, with or without **is**, is very common in Irish and you will meet further examples in later units.

## 5 Moving pronouns around

When the object of a verb is a pronoun there is a tendency for that pronoun to come at the end of the sentence (provided the sentence is fairly short). This freedom of position does not extend to nouns (except by means of the fronting described in section 4 above).

Rugadh Seán i Meiriceá.

Rugadh é i Meiriceá.

or

Rugadh i Meiriceá é.

*Seán was born in America.*

*He was born in America.*

Tóghadh mé i gCorcaigh.

or

Tóghadh i gCorcaigh mé.

*I was brought up in Cork.*

## 6 The past tense of the copula

Ba is used in the past tense instead of is. It causes lenition.

Present	Is múinteoir é.	<i>He is a teacher.</i>
Past	Ba mhúinteoir é.	<i>He was a teacher.</i>
Present	Is Meiriceánach é a hathair.	<i>Her father is American.</i>
Past	Ba Mheiriceánach é a hathair.	<i>Her father was American.</i>

Ba becomes b' before a vowel. Remember that f is made silent by lenition. As the fh is not pronounced the word is treated as beginning with the following vowel.

B'Éireannach é.

B'fheirmeoir mór é.

*He was Irish.*

*He was a big (i.e. prosperous) farmer.*

When placed before an adjective ba is more likely to mean *would*. Compare:

Is maith liom cupán tae ar maidin. *I like a cup of tea in the morning.*

Ba mhaith liom cupán taeanois. *I would like a cup of tea now.*

Ba bhreá liom bualadh leo. *I'd love to meet them.*

Ba mhaith and ba bhreá are dealt with in Unit 9.

## 7 Translating 'any'

There are two ways of saying *any*. One is to put aon, literally *one*, before the word. The other is to put ar bith after it.

Ní fhaca mé aon duine.

or

Ní fhaca mé duine ar bith.

Níor cheannaigh mé aon rud.

or

Níor cheannaigh mé rud ar bith.

*I didn't see anybody.*

*I didn't buy anything.*

## 8 Using acu to mean 'of them'

This is a form of the preposition ag (*at*). Its main function is to indicate possession (see Unit 3):

Tá teach mór acu. *They have a big house.*

However acu, along with the other plural forms agaínn and agaibh, are also used in counting people, as follows.

duine agaínn *one of us*

duine agaibh *one of you*

duine acu *one of them*

beirt agaínn *two of us*

beirt agaibh *two of you*

beirt acu *two of them*

The other personal numbers can also be used here, i.e. triúr (*three people*), ceathrar (*four people*), etc. (see Unit 4).

You enquire about numbers of people or things as follows.

Cé mhéad acu a bhí ann?

Cé mhéad acu atá uait?

Cé mhéad agaibh a chuaigh ann?

*How many of them were there?*

*How many of them do you want?*

*How many of you went there?*

## 9 Verbs with prepositions or adverbs

As you saw in the previous unit the meaning of certain verbs can be altered, either greatly or slightly, by adding another word.

**balneann** extracts  
**títeann** falls  
**imigh** go away  
**tugann** gives  
**téann** goes

**balneann amach** achieves  
**títeann amach** happens  
**imigh leat!** clear off!  
**tugann faoi deara** notices  
**téann le** devotes oneself to

## 10 Ar siúl (*underway, on*)

This is used in various ways:

Cuir an solas ar siúl.  
Tá an teilihís ar siúl.  
Tá an Nuacht ar siúl.  
Cad tá ar siúl?  
Cad tá ar siúl agat?  
Cad tá ar siúl thall ansin?  
Níl aon rud ar siúl anseo.

*Put the light on.*  
*The television is (switched) on.*  
*The News is on (being broadcast).*  
*What's up?*  
*What are you doing?*  
*What's going on over there?*  
*There is nothing happening here.*

## 11 The various uses of le (*with*)

You have met some of these already.

Cé bhí leat?	<i>Who was with you?</i>
Bhí Máire liom.	<i>Máire was with me.</i>
Bhuail mé le Seán.	<i>I met Seán.</i>
Beidh mé ag caint leat arís.	<i>I'll be talking to you again.</i>
Is maith liom caifé.	<i>I like coffee.</i>
Is cuma liom faoi.	<i>I don't care about it.</i>

Here are some additional uses which you have met in this unit.

Imigh leat!	<i>Go away.</i>
D'imir sé leis.	<i>He cleared off.</i>
Chuaigh sé le polaitíocht.	<i>He got involved in politics.</i>
Chuaigh sé le dlí.	<i>He began studying law.</i>
Ollamh le dlí.	<i>A professor of law.</i>

## 12 Adding -ach to surnames

The usual way of referring to somebody by surname is to make an ordinary noun of the name by adding **ach**.

Bhí an Conallach anseo. *O'Connell was here.*  
an Brianach *O'Brien*  
an Gearaltach *Fitzgerald*

For example:

Toghadh an Gearaltach ina Thaoiseach i 1982. *Fitzgerald was elected Taoiseach in 1982.*



## Cleachtadh

1 Cuir isteach an briathar ceart (*Choose the correct verb from the list below*) (diolann = sells; cuireann scéala chuig sends word to).

- (a) \_\_\_\_\_ an fhuinneog
- (b) \_\_\_\_\_ an teach
- (c) \_\_\_\_\_ in Éirinn ach \_\_\_\_\_ i Sasana mé.
- (d) \_\_\_\_\_ mo rothar inné
- (e) \_\_\_\_\_ scéala chuige
- (f) \_\_\_\_\_ anuraidh é
- (g) \_\_\_\_\_ stiúrthóir nua
- (h) \_\_\_\_\_ céim orm sa bhliain 1990
- (i) \_\_\_\_\_ an t-ospidéal sa bhliain 1908

cailleadh  
goideadh  
briseadh  
rugadh

ceapadh  
bunaídh  
tógaadh  
bronnadh

dioladh  
cuireadh

2 Answer the following questions in the negative (**chucu** to them):

- (a) Ar goideadh rud ar bith? Níor \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Ar briseadh rud ar bith?
- (c) Ar ceapadh aon duine sa phost?
- (d) Ar dioladh an teach sin fós?
- (e) Ar cuireadh scéala chucu?
- (f) An ndearnadh aon rud faoi?

3 Cuir iad seo san ord ceart.

- (a) Meiriceá /is /mé /bhliain /a /i /chaith/

- (b) tógadh /a /gCorcaigh /mé /is /i/
- (c) mé /a /chuaign /i /ar /nGaillimh /scoil /is
- (d) in /mé /a /rugadh /is /Éirinn
- (e) is /a /inné /chucu /scéala /cuireadh

**4** Replace the emboldened words with a pronoun:

M.sh. Rugadh **Peadar** i Sasana. – Rugadh é i Sasana or Rugadh i Sasana é

- (a) Tógadh **Sinéad** i nGaillimh.
- (b) Cailleadh **Sean** anuraidh.
- (c) Ceapadh **Diarmaid** ina stiúrthóir cúpla mí ó shin.
- (d) Díoladh **an teach** le déanaí.
- (e) Briseadh **an fhuinneog** ar maidin.

**5** Here is an extract from a newspaper showing events that occurred on certain dates in the past (24th/25th October)

<b>24</b>
1945 Cuireadh na Náisiúin Aontaithe ar bun.
1957 Fuair an dearthóir <b>Christian Dior</b> bás.
1967 Bhain an tSaimbia neamh spleáchas amach agus toghadh <b>Kenneth Kaunda</b> mar Uachtaráin na tíre.
1989 Gearradh priosún cúig bliana is daichead ar an soiscéalaí <b>Jim Baker</b> .
<b>25</b>
1400 Fuair <b>Geoffrey Chaucer</b> bás.
1825 Rugadh an cumadóir <b>Johann Strauss</b> i Vín.
1881 Rugadh <b>Pablo Picasso</b> i Málaga.
1957 Fuair an Tiarna Dunsany bás.
1961 Cuireadh an iris <i>Private Lives</i> i gcló den chéad uair riamh.

(From: *Anois, 19-20 Deireadh Fómhair, 1991*).

- (a) Cathain a rugadh Picasso?

- (b) Cathain a cuireadh na Náisiúin Aontaithe ar bun?
- (c) Cathain a fuair Chaucer bás?

<b>aontaithe</b> united
<b>cuireann ar bun</b> founds
<b>falcheann bás</b> dies
<b>dearthóir</b> designer

<b>cumadóir</b> composer
<b>neamhspleáchas</b> independence
<b>Uachtaráin</b> President
<b>soisceálaí</b> preacher, evangelist

**6** Cuir iad seo san aimsir chaite (*Change these to the past tense*) (**ar fad = indeed here**):

- (a) Is garda é
- (b) Is Éireannach í
- (c) Is dochúir é a athair
- (d) Is feirmeoir mór é a uncail
- (e) Is bean an-deas ar fad í

**7 (a)** Cuir freagraí leis na ceisteanna seo (*Find questions for these answers*):

**Mar shampla:** Tá triúr againn ag dul go Corcaigh. – Cé mhéad agaibh atá ag dul go Corcaigh?

- (i) Tá beirt againn ag dul ann
- (ii) Tá duine acu ag teacht inniu
- (iii) Tá cúigear acu ann
- (b) Freagair na ceisteanna seo. The number of people is indicated in brackets.
- (i) Cé mhéad acu a tháinig? (2)
- (ii) Cé mhéad agaibh atá ag imeacht anois? (4)
- (iii) Cé mhéad acu atá anseo anois? (6)

**8** Complete these sentences with the correct words from the box below:

- (a) Bhain mé céim \_\_\_\_\_.
- (b) Imigh \_\_\_\_\_.
- (c) Téann sé \_\_\_\_\_.
- (d) Ar thit aon rud \_\_\_\_\_?
- (e) Thug mé é sin \_\_\_\_\_.
- (f) Cad tá \_\_\_\_\_?
- (g) Is cuma \_\_\_\_\_.

liom	amach	léi	faoi deara	ar siúl	leat	amach
------	-------	-----	------------	---------	------	-------

## Séamas Ó Suilleabháin

b. 1968 Ennis

1970–1990 Limerick

father Irish; mother English

**Qualifications:** B.Sc. (Chemistry)

University of Limerick 1990

**Work experience:** industrial chemist New York 1990–92

Is tua Séamas. Cad deireann tú?

\_\_\_\_\_ mé sa bhliain 1968 in Inis ach \_\_\_\_\_ mé i Luimneach. Ba \_\_\_\_\_ é m'athair agus \_\_\_\_\_ Shasanach í mo \_\_\_\_\_. Bhain mé \_\_\_\_\_ céim sa cheimic in Ollscoil Luimnigh sa \_\_\_\_\_. Chuain \_\_\_\_\_ mé go Nua Eabhrac agus \_\_\_\_\_ mé dhá bhliain ag obair \_\_\_\_\_. cheimiceoir. Níor thaitin sé \_\_\_\_\_ agus \_\_\_\_\_ mé ar ais anseo. Tá \_\_\_\_\_ cónai orm i \_\_\_\_\_ anois agus taitníonn sé go mór liom.

If you need help here are the missing words but in jumbled order.

ba	amach	rugadh	mar	Corcagh	tógaigh
Éireannach	blaín	tháinig	máthair	liom	



## Tuiscint

Rugadh James Joyce ar an dara lá de Mhí Feabhra, 1882. D'fhág sé Baile Átha Cliath sa bhliain 1902. Chaith sé an chuid is mó dá shaol thar lear agus níor tháinig sé ar ais ach cúpla uair. Bhí breis is 200 seoladh aige i rith a shaoil, ach chaith sé tréimhsí fada i dtír áit. Sin iad Trieste (1904–1915), Páras (1920–1939) agus Zürich (1915–1920). Fuair sé bás i Zürich i 1941 agus cuireadh ann é. Scríobh sé móran leabhair, ina measc leabhar gearrscéalta (*Dubliners*), trí úrscéal (*A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, *Ulysses* agus *Finnegan's Wake*), dráma agus roinnt filíochta. Thóg sé seacht mbliana déag *Finnegan's Wake* a scríobh. Tá an t-úrscéal sin an-chasta. Ní bhfuair sé móran airgid as na leabhair. Dá bhrí sin bhí fadhbanna airgid aige i gconaí. Foilsíodh an leabhar cáiliúil, *Ulysses*, ar a lá breithe sa bhliain 1922. Cuireadh cosc air i Meiriceá go dtí 1933 agus sa Bhreatain go dtí 1934. Níor cuireadh cosc riabhach air in Éirinn, ach ní

raibh sé ar fáil i móran siopáí. Tá sé ar fáil ar fud an domhain anois.  
(from *Mahogany Gaspipe* (abridged) Bord na Gaeilge)

thar lear overseas

breis is more than

i rith during

tréimhse period

cuireadh here buried

gearrscéal short story

Thóg sé It took

úrscéal novel

casta complicated

fadhb problem, difficulty

foilsíonn publishes

Culreadh cosc air. It was banned.

ar fáil available

domhan world

(a) Líon isteach an achoimre (*summary*) seo ar shaol James Joyce:

Rugadh é i \_\_\_\_\_ sa \_\_\_\_\_ 1882

Foilsíodh Ulysses sa bhliain \_\_\_\_\_

Cuireadh cosc air i \_\_\_\_\_ agus sa \_\_\_\_\_

Joyce \_\_\_\_\_ i Zürich

Cuireadh i \_\_\_\_\_ é freisin

(b) Can you guess what **úrscéal** means?

(c) James Joyce ag caйт: Tar éis an téacs thusa a léamh arís, líon isteach na bearnaí sa chuntas gairid seo ina bhfuil James Joyce ag caйт faoina shaol. (*After reading the text above again, complete the following short text where James Joyce talks about his life.*)

\_\_\_\_\_ mé sa bhliain 1882 i mBaile Átha Cliath. \_\_\_\_\_ mé an tír i 1902, agus \_\_\_\_\_ mé tréimhse i Trieste, i bPáras agus i Zürich. \_\_\_\_\_ mé filíocht, dráma agus cúpla leabhar. \_\_\_\_\_ mé 17 mbliana ag scríobh *Finnegan's Wake*. \_\_\_\_\_ *Ulysses* sa bhliain 1992. Cuireadh cosc air i Meiriceá agus sa Bhreatain ar dtús ach \_\_\_\_\_ in Éireann air. Ba \_\_\_\_\_ liom leagan Gaeilge a fheiceáil lá éigin.

leagan version

## 16

# LEAN ORT LEATHMHÍLE

## *Keep going half a mile*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- ask and understand directions
- indicate proximity and distance

**Cá bhfuil . . ?** *Where is . . ?*

**Lean ort/ar aghaidh.** *Keep going.*

**Téigh síos an bóthar sin.** *Go down this road.*

**Cas ar chlé/dheis.** *Turn left/right.*

**Ná cas.** *Don't turn.*

### Comhrá 1

- Séan** Gabh mo leithscéal. Cá bhfuil cónáí ar Mháirtín Ó Gallchóir?  
**Fear** Lean ort leathmhíle eile agus cas ar chlé ag an gcrossaire. Téigh síos an bóthar sin píosa. Tá roinnt tithe ann. Níl mé cinnte céan ceann. An dara ceann, b'fhéidir. Cuir ceist ar dhuine éigin thíos ann.

**Gabh mo leithscéal** (m) excuse me

**Cá bhfuil cónáí ar . . ?** Where does . . live?

**Lean ort** keep going (Lit. follow on you)

**cas ar chlé** turn left

píosa (m) a bit

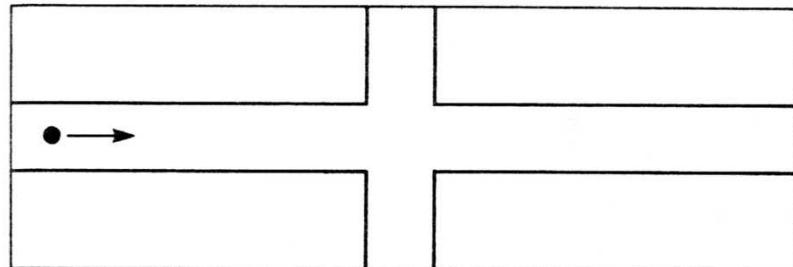
roinnt some

cén ceann which one

an dara ceann the second one

**cuir ceist (f) ar** enquire of (Lit. put a question on)  
éigin some

**Ceist:** Looking at the map below which direction would you take to Máirtín Ó Gallchóir's house?



### Comhrá 2



**Síle** Gabh mo leithscéal. Tá mé ag lorg teach Thomáis Uí Cheallaigh.

**Bean** An máistir scoile, an ea?

**Síle** Is ea. Sin é atá uaim.

**Bean** Tá tú imithe tharais. Téigh ar ais an bóthar seo arís. Ná cas ag an chéad chrosaire. Cas ar dheis ag an dara crosaire agus ní bheidh sé i bhfad uait ansin.

**Sin é atá ualm.** That's who I want.

**Tá tú imithe tharais.** You have gone past it.

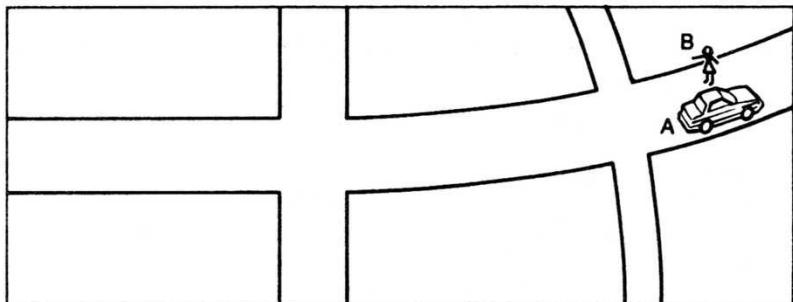
**Téigh ar ais.** Go back.

**Ná cas.** Don't turn.

**an chéad chrosaire (m)** the first crossroads

**i bhfad ualt** far from you

**Ceist:** Looking at the map below which direction would you take to Tomás Ó Ceallaigh's house?



## Comhrá 3

- Pádraig** Gabh mo leithscéal. An tusa Bean Uí Bhaoill?  
**Fear** Ní mé. Tá sí ina cónaí trasna an bhóthair. An bhfeiceann tú an doras buí os do chomhair amach? Sin é an teach.
- Pádraig** Go raibh maith agat.  
**Fear** Tá fáilte romhat.

<b>trasna an bhóthair</b> (m) across the road <b>An bhfeiceann tú?</b> Do you see?	<b>buí yellow</b> <b>os do chomhair amach</b> opposite you
---	---

Ceist: How would you recognise Bean Uí Bhaoill's house?

## Comhrá 4

- Deirdre** Cá bhfuil Oifig an Phoist, le do thoil?  
**Bean** Tá sé díreach trasna na sráide ón séipéal.  
**Deirdre** An mbíonn sé ar oscailt ag am lóin?  
**Bean** Bíonn, chomh fada agus is eol dom. Níl sé i bhfad uait, ar aon nós.

<b>díreach trasna</b> directly across <b>ar oscailt</b> open <b>chomh fada agus is eol dom</b> as far as <i>I know</i>	<b>i bhfad uait</b> far from you <b>ar aon nós</b> anyway
---	--

Ceist: An mbíonn oifig an phoist dúnta ag am lóin?

## Comhrá 5

(Ag ceannach peitril)

- Tiománaí** Líon suas í.  
**Freastaláí** Maith go leor. Tá sé go han-bhreá.  
**Tiománaí** Tá, cinnte. An oglacann sibh le cártáí creidmheasa?  
**Freastaláí** Glacann, gan amhras.  
**Tiománaí** An bhfuil mé ar an mbóthar ceart go Leitir Ceanainn?

**Freastaláí** Tá. Deich míle soir ón áit seo atá sé. Cas ar chlé ag an gcroisaire roimh an séipéal. Lean ort go mall. Bí ag faire amach don chomhartha bóthair.

<b>lion fill</b> <b>An oglacann sibh le?</b> Do you accept? <b>cárta</b> (m) <b>creidmheasa</b> (m) a credit card <b>deich míle soir</b> ten miles east	<b>rolmh an séipéal</b> (m) before the church <b>bí ag faire amach</b> do be looking out for <b>comhartha</b> (m) bóthair (m) road sign
--	---

## Celsteanna

- (a) An bhfuil an tiománaí i bhfad ó Leitir Ceanainn?  
(b) Cé na treoracha a thug an freastalaí dó?

## Gramadach

### 1 Giving directions and instructions

There are special 'imperative' forms of the verb, which can be found as follows:

(a) Remove the present tense ending **-ann** from a Type 1 verb to get the singular form. Add **-(a)igí** to this to get the plural form.

casann	<i>turns</i>	Cas ar chlé. <i>Turn left.</i> Casaigí ar dheis. <i>Turn (pl.) right.</i>
déanann	<i>does</i>	Déan i gceart é. <i>Do it properly.</i> Déanaigí arís é. <i>Do (pl.) it again.</i>
cuireann	<i>puts</i>	Cuir sa phost é. <i>Put it in the post.</i> Cuirigí ansin é. <i>Put (pl.) it there.</i>
leanann	<i>follows</i>	Lean an carr sin. <i>Follow that car.</i> Leanaigí ar aghaidh. <i>Keep going (pl.).</i>

(b) Remove **-(a)íonn** from the present tense of a Type 2 verb and add **-(a)igh** in the singular and **-(a)igí** in the plural (note the two 'í's):

insíonn	<i>tells</i>	Inis an fhírinne. <i>Tell the truth.</i> Insígí dóibh é. <i>Tell (pl.) it to them.</i>
---------	--------------	---

tosaíonn <i>begins</i>	Tosaigh arís. <i>Start again.</i>
ceannaíonn <i>buys</i>	Tosaígi arís. <i>Start (pl.) again.</i>
	Ceannaigh ceann eile. <i>Buy another one.</i>
	Ceannaígi milseáin. <i>Buy (pl.) some sweets.</i>

## 2 Some expressions of direction

ar chlé <i>left</i>	Cas ar chlé. <i>Turn left.</i>
ar dheis <i>right</i>	Cas ar dheis. <i>Turn right.</i>
ar aghaidh <i>ahead</i>	Lean ar aghaidh. <i>Go ahead, continue.</i>
	Díreach ar aghaidh. <i>Straight ahead.</i>
ar ais <i>back</i>	Téigh ar ais. <i>Go back.</i>
tharais <i>past it</i>	míle thairis <i>a mile beyond it</i>
roimhe <i>before it</i>	díreach roimhe <i>just before it</i>

Díreach (*direct, straight*) is also used as an ordinary adjective, e.g. líne dhíreach (*a straight line*).

These expressions are also useful:

ar thaobh do láimhe deise	<i>on your right-hand side</i>
ar thaobh do láimhe clé	<i>on your left-hand side</i>

These literally mean *on the side of your right/left hand*; as a result the word lámh is in the genitive case (corresponding to *of* in English).

## 3 Two special groups of verbs

Type 1 verbs which end in a vowel, e.g. té + ann (*goes*), suí + onn (*sits*) add -igh in the singular form of the imperative (like Type 2).

téann <i>goes</i>	Téigh ar ais. <i>Go back.</i>
	Téigí ar aghaidh. <i>Continue (pl.) on.</i>
suíonn <i>sits</i>	Suigh síos. <i>Sit down.</i>
	Suigí ansin. <i>Sit (pl.) there.</i>

Type 2 verbs which end in -ir, -il, -in, -im do not add -igh:

freagraíonn <i>answers</i>	Freagair an cheist. <i>Answer the question.</i>
ceanglaíonn <i>ties, binds</i>	Ceangail le chéile iad. <i>Tie them together.</i>
seachnaíonn <i>avoids</i>	Seachain é sin. <i>Avoid that.</i>
foghlaímíonn <i>learns</i>	Foghlaím i gceart é. <i>Learn it correctly.</i>

The plural forms of these are freagraígi, ceanglaígi, seachnaígi, foghlaímígi.

## 4 How to say 'Don't!'

If you want to tell somebody *not* to do something you put ná before the imperative form of the verb. It prefixes h to vowels.

Ná téigh suas ansin.	<i>Don't go up there.</i>
Ná déan dearmad air.	<i>Don't forget it.</i>
Ná déanaígi é sin arís.	<i>Don't (pl.) do that again.</i>
Ná himigh go fóill.	<i>Don't leave just yet.</i>
Ná himígíanois.	<i>Don't (pl.) leave now.</i>

Prohibitions in public notices use the impersonal form of the present tense:

Ná caitear tobac. *No smoking* (Lit. *Let tobacco not be smoked*)  
Ná díntar an doras seo. *Let this door not be closed.*

An alternative is to use cosc (*prohibition*) – with ar (*on*), causing lenition.

Cosc ar thobac.	<i>Tobacco prohibited</i> (Lit. <i>Prohibition on tobacco</i> ).
Cosc ar pheil.	<i>Football prohibited.</i>

## 5 Irregular imperative forms

Some verbs are irregular in the imperative.

deireann <i>says</i>	Abair le Máire é. <i>Tell it to Máire.</i>
tagann <i>comes</i>	Abraigí léi é. <i>Tell (pl.) it to her.</i>
tugann <i>gives</i>	Tar isteach. <i>Come in.</i>
tá <i>is</i>	Tagaigí liom. <i>Come (pl.) with me.</i>
	Tabhair dóibh é. <i>Give it to them.</i>
	Tugaigí dom é. <i>Give (pl.) it to me.</i>
	Bí ciúin. <i>Be quiet.</i>
	Bígí ciúin. <i>Be (pl.) quiet.</i>
	Ná bí dána. <i>Don't be naughty.</i>
	Ná bígí buartha. <i>Don't be worried.</i>

**Bí** is used to give instructions with the progressive form of the verb:

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Bí ag faire amach don teach. | <i>Be on the lookout for the house</i> (Lit. <i>Be looking out</i> ). |
| Bí ag cabhrú liom.           | <i>Give me a hand</i> (Lit. <i>Be helping me</i> ).                   |
| Bígí ag léamh tamall.        | <i>Spend some time reading</i> (Lit. <i>be reading a while</i> ).     |
| Ní bí ag caint!              | <i>Don't be talking!</i>  |

## 6 Near and far

The expressions for these are given below. They involve the prepositions **do** (*to*), **le** (*with*) and **ó** (*from*), which combine with **an** (*the*) as follows:

<b>do + an</b>	→	don	+ lenition
<b>ó + an</b>	→	ón	+ eclipsis
<b>le + an</b>	→	leis an	+ eclipsis

### Cóngarach do (*near to*)

Tá sé cóngarach do      *It is near to Cork.*  
Chorcaigh.

Tá sé cóngarach don bhanc.      *It is near to the church.*  
Tá sé cóngarach d'Oifig an Phoist.

Tá sé cóngarach duit.      *It is near to you.*

### In aice le (*next to*) (Lit. *in proximity with*)

Tá sé in aice le Oifig an Phoist.      *It is next to the Post Office*  
Tá sé in aice leis an mbanc.      *It is near to the bank*  
Tá sé in aice leat.

### I bhfad ó (*far from*) (Lit. *in length from*)

Tá sé i bhfad ó Chontae na Mí.      *It is far from County Meath.*  
Tá sé i bhfad ón gcoláiste.      *It is far from the college.*  
Tá sé i bhfad ón áit seo.      *It is far from this place.*  
Tá sé i bhfad uait.

## 7 Trasna (*across*)

This puts a following noun in the genitive case.

an bóthar (m) *the road*  
an tsráid (f) *the street*  
an fharraige (f) *the sea*  
an pháirc (f) *the field*

trasna an bhóthair *across the road*  
trasna na sráide *across the street*  
trasna na farraige *across the sea*  
trasna na páirce *across the field*

## 8 Os comhair (*opposite*)

This requires the genitive case of nouns.

<b>os comhair</b> an dorais	<i>facing the door (doras door (m))</i>
<b>os comhair</b> an bhainc	<i>facing the bank (banc bank (m))</i>
<b>os comhair</b> an tséipéil	<i>facing the church (seipéal chapel, church (m))</i>
<b>os comhair</b> na fuinneoge	<i>facing the window (fuinneog window)</i>

It puts a pronoun in the possessive form, e.g. *me* becomes *my*.

<b>os mo</b> chomhair (amach)	<i>facing me</i>
<b>os do</b> chomhair (amach)	<i>facing you</i>
<b>os bhur</b> gcomhair (amach)	<i>facing you (pl)</i>

## 9 Thar (*past, beyond, across*)

This refers to both space and time.

Téigh <b>thar</b> an banc.	<i>Go past the bank.</i>
Bhí sé <b>thar</b> am agat.	<i>It was high time for you</i> (Lit. <i>past time</i> ).

Chuaigh muid **thar** an abhainn. *We crossed the river.*

These are the personal forms:

<b>tharam</b>	<i>past me</i>	<b>tharainn</b>	<i>past us</i>
<b>tharat</b>	<i>past you</i>	<b>tharaibh</b>	<i>past you</i>
<b>tharais</b>	<i>past him/it</i>	<b>tharstu</b>	<i>past them</i>
<b>thairisti</b>	<i>past her</i>		

Here are some examples:

Chuaigh siad <b>tharam</b> ar an mbóthar.	<i>The went past me on the road.</i>
Ná téigh <b>tharais</b> sin.	<i>Don't go past that (or any further).</i>

## **10 More about the verbal adjective**

Corresponding to almost every verb is an adjective formed from it. Its formation was described in Unit 5 (section 11). Here are some examples of the verbal adjective used with *tá* (*is*).

déanann <i>does</i>	Tá sé <b>déanta</b> cheana.	<i>It is already done (or it has already been done).</i>
dúnann <i>closes</i>	Tá an siopa <b>dúnta</b> .	<i>The shop is closed.</i>
scríobhann <i>writes</i>	Tá sé <b>scriofa</b> anseo.	<i>It is written here.</i>
críochnaíonn <i>finishes</i>	Níl sé <b>críochnaithe</b> .	<i>It isn't finished (or it hasn't been finished).</i>

Notice that some of these can be translated into English two ways.

Some verbs, like **imíonn** (*goes, leaves*) and **éiríonn** (*gets up*), do not take an object. When the verbal adjective of such verbs is combined with **tá** the meaning is similar to that of the English perfect.

Tá tú imithe tharais.	<i>You have gone past it</i> (Lit. <i>You are gone . . .</i> ).
Tá sé imithe abhaile.	<i>He has gone home</i> (Lit. <i>He is gone . . .</i> ).
Tá siad tagtha.	<i>They have arrived</i> (Lit. <i>They are arrived</i> )
Tá mé éirithe.	<i>I am up</i> (Lit. <i>I am risen</i> )

## **11 The ordinal numbers – ‘first’, ‘second’, etc.**

**An chéad** (*the first*) is followed by lenition. The other ordinal numbers end in a vowel and add **h** before a vowel which follows them.

<b>an chéad ceann</b> <i>the first one</i>	<b>an chéad uair</b> <i>the first time</i>
<b>an dara ceann</b> <i>the second one</i>	<b>an dara huair</b> <i>the second time</i>
<b>an tríú ceann</b> <i>the third one</i>	<b>an tríú huair</b> <i>the third time</i>
<b>an ceathrú ceann</b> <i>the fourth one</i>	<b>an ceathrú huair</b> <i>the fourth time</i>

The others are: **cúigíú** (*fifth*), **séú** (*sixth*), **seachtú** (*seventh*), **ochtú** (*eighth*), **naoú** (*ninth*), **deichiú** (*tenth*).

These are also used with reference to time and dates.

an tríú lá de Mhárta	<i>the third (day) of March</i>
an dara lá déag de Dheireadh Fómhair	<i>the twelfth (day) of October</i>
an tríú lá as a chéile	<i>the third day running</i>

## **12 Some more examples of the genitive case in -e (feminine nouns)**

<i>sráid</i>	<i>street</i>	<i>trasna na sráide across the street</i>
<i>lámh</i>	<i>hand</i>	<i>ar thaobh do láimhe clé on your left-hand side</i>
<i>át</i>	<i>place</i>	<i>timpeall na háite around the place</i>
<i>ceist</i>	<i>question</i>	<i>freagra na ceiste the answer to the question</i>
<i>scoil</i>	<i>school</i>	<i>máistir scoile schoolmaster</i>
<i>oifig</i>	<i>office</i>	<i>doras na hoifige the office-door</i>
<i>tír</i>	<i>country</i>	<i>teanga na tire the language of the country</i>

## 13 Street names

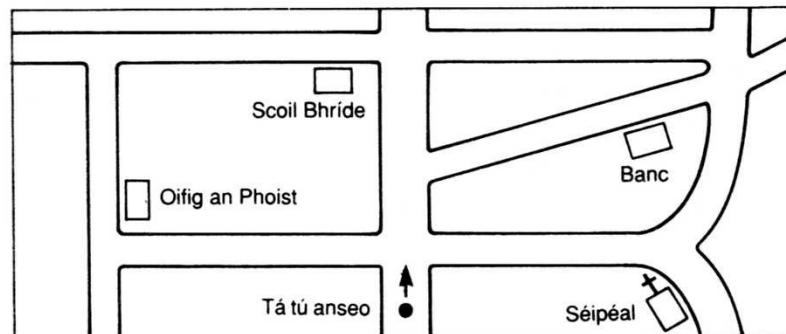
These often involve the genitive case.

Pádraig	<i>Patrick</i>	Sráid Phádraig	<i>Patrick Street</i>
Ó Conaill	<i>O'Connell</i>	Sráid Uí Chonaill	<i>O'Connell Street</i>
stáisiún	<i>station</i>	Bóthar an Stáisiúin	<i>Station Road</i>
caisleán	<i>castle</i>	Plás an Chaisleáin	<i>Castle Place</i>
An Pháirc	<i>The Park</i>	Ascaill na Páirce	<i>Park Avenue</i>



## Cleachtadh

1 Give directions to the following places on the map:



**2** Practise the guided dialogues below:

- (a) **A** Asks where Ruairí Ó Laoire lives.  
**B** Tells **A** to continue on for a mile and to turn right at the crossroads.  
**A** Thanks **B**.
- (b) **A** Attracts **B**'s attention. Indicates she is looking for Neasa Nic Con Iomaire's house.  
**B** Tells **A** to turn left at the church, to continue on for a half mile.  
**A** Thanks **B**.

3 Can you guess where the following might be heard or seen? Choose from the suggestions below.

- (a) **Encouraging:** Buail an liathróid, a Phóil, buail í!
  - (b) **Persuading:** Cuir aithne ar Ghaeltacht Dhún na nGall.
  - (c) **Instructing:** Cuir isteach an t-ubh, an salann agus an siúcra agus measc iad go láidir.
  - (d) **Ordering:** Ná bígí ag caint!
  - (e) **Requesting:** Ná caith tobac.
- (i) recipe (ii) public office (iii) tourist brochure  
(iv) classroom (v) football match.

4 **Ullmhaigh do pháiste don ospidéal.** (*Prepare your child for hospital.*) Below are extracts from a brochure offering advice to parents. Before reading them try to imagine:

- (a) What a parent might say to help prepare the child
- (b) What preparations a parent might make for his or her own comfort while staying with the child. Then study the extracts to see which of the suggestions you anticipated.

(a)

#### **Ullmhaigh do Pháiste Don Ospidéal**

Labhair faoin ospidéal mar áit shona ina gcabhraíonn dochtúirí agus banaltrai le sláinte a fheabhsú.

Déan mar a iarrann dochtúirí agus banaltrái.

Mínigh x-ghathanna, instealladh, tástáil fola 7rl. Inis an fhírinne!

(b)

#### **Duit Fén**

Caith éadaí éadroma – (bionn ospidéil an-mheirbh).

Beir leat rud éigin leis an am a mheilt

Beir leat airgead don teileafón.

Smaoinigh ar dhaoine eile, ná déan torann istoíche.

Ná tabhair bia nó deoch d'aon pháiste gan chead.

Aonad Cothú Sláinte, An Roinn Sláinte. (*From Health Promotion Unit, Department of Health*)

<b>labhraíonn</b> speaks
<b>sona</b> happy
<b>banaltra</b> (f) nurse
<b>iarrann</b> asks
<b>mínionn</b> explains
<b>instealladh</b> (m) injection
<b>tástáil</b> (f) fola blood tests
<b>fírinne</b> (f) truth
<b>éadrom</b> light
<b>beireann</b> brings
<b>am a mheilt</b> to pass the time
<b>torann</b> (m) noise
<b>cead</b> (m) permission

# ULLMHAIGH DO PHÁISTE DON OSPIDÉAL



Fóilteadh ag  
An Roinn Sláinte  
I gcomhar le  
Eagras Leasa do Pháistí In Ospidéil Éireann

- 5 Near and far: Peadar describes where he lives. Insert **cóngarach / in aice le / i bhfad**

Tá mé i mo chónaí sa Sráid Mhór. Tá mo theach \_\_\_\_\_ an mbanc. Tá sé \_\_\_\_\_ don séipéal ach tá sé \_\_\_\_\_ ón gcoláiste.

- 6 The verbal adjective: find the verbs from which these adjectives are formed. Then complete the sentences with the adjectives.

scriofa	dúnta	criochnaithe	déanta	imithe
---------	-------	--------------	--------	--------

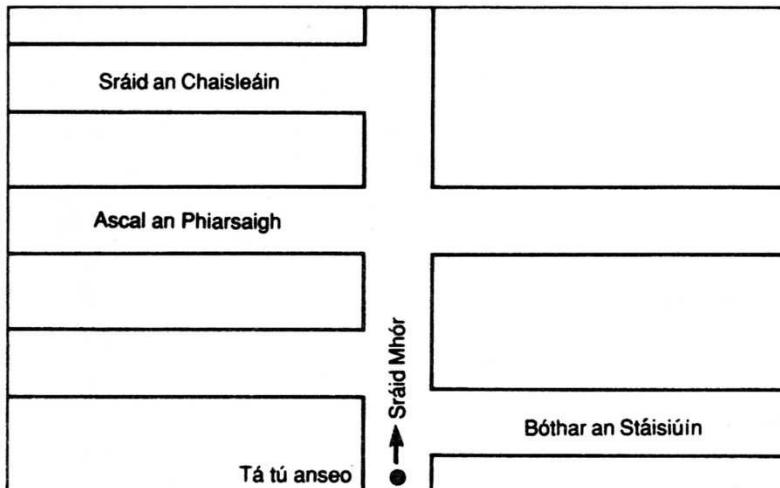
**Mar shampla:** scriofa – scríobhann

- (a) Tá sé \_\_\_\_\_ cheana.
- (b) Tá mé \_\_\_\_\_anois.
- (c) Tá tú \_\_\_\_\_ tharais.
- (d) Tá an siopa \_\_\_\_\_.
- (e) Tá an litir \_\_\_\_\_.

cheana already
----------------

## 7 Ordinal numbers

- (a) **Féach ar an léarscail.** Look at the map and say where the street/ road/avenue is.



Is é Sráid \_\_\_\_\_ an \_\_\_\_\_ ceann ar chlé.  
 Is é Bóthar \_\_\_\_\_ an \_\_\_\_\_ ceann ar \_\_\_\_\_.  
 Is é Ascal \_\_\_\_\_ an \_\_\_\_\_ ceann ar \_\_\_\_\_.

- (b) Cén dáta é inniu?



Is é inniu an \_\_\_\_\_ lá \_\_\_\_\_.

## 8 The genitive case in -e: Remove the brackets

- (a) Chuaigh mé trasna na (**sráid**).
- (b) Is máistir (**scoil**) é Pól.
- (c) Tá teachtaireacht duit ar dhoras na (**oifig**).
- (d) Thiomáin mé timpeall na (**áit**).
- (e) Feicfidh tú Oifig an Phoist ar thaobh do (**lámh**) clé.

teachtaireacht (f) message
----------------------------

## Tuiscant

How many of the following can you find on the map overleaf:

post office	golf course
police station	church
theatre	hotel



(From: Féile Náisiúnta Drámaíochta 1990.)

# TÁ A OIFIG THUAS AN STAIGHRE

---

*His office is upstairs*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about appointments and travel arrangements
- enquire about location within a building (Directions and location will be dealt with in more detail than in Unit 16.)



## Comhrá 1

A visitor (**cuairteoir**) to an office of Údarás na Gaeltachta asks the porter (**doirseoir**) what floor the director's office is on.



**Cuairteoir** Gabhaim pardún agat. Cén t-urlár a bhfuil oifig an stiúrthóra air?

**Doirseoir** An bhfuil coinne agat leis?

**Cuairteoir** Tá. Fuair mé litir uaidh.

**Doirseoir** Tá a oifig thuas an staighre. Téigh suas go dtí an tríú hurlár. Cas ar chlé agus téigh síos an pasaíste. Tá a ainm scíofa ar an doras – oifig a tríocha a naoi.

**Cuairteoir** Go raibh míle maith agat.

**Gabhair pardún agat.** Excuse me.  
**Cén t-úrlár (m)?** What floor?  
**a bhfuil oifig (f) an stiúrthóra (m) air**  
 which the director's office is on  
**coinne (f) appointment**

uaidh from him  
 go dtí an tríú hurlár to the third floor  
 pasáiste (m) corridor, passage  
 scriofa ar an doras (m) written on the  
 door

**Ceist**

Cá bhfuil oifig an stiúrthóra?

**Comhrá 2**

- Cuaireoir** Cá bhfuil leithreas na bhfear, le do thoil.  
**Doirseoir** Téigh síos an staighre ansin, agus beidh sé díreach romhat.

**leithreas (m)** na bhfear (m) the men's  
 toilet      **díreach romhat** directly in front of you

**Comhrá 3**

**Peadar**, who publishes Irish language books in Dublin, is asked by his secretary about his travel plans for the week.

- Rúnaí** Cá mbeidh tú ag dul an tseachtain seo?  
**Peadar** Beidh mé ag dul ó dheas go Port Láirge Dé Céadaoin agus siar go Maigh Eo Déardaoin.  
**Rúnaí** An mbeidh tú ag teacht aniar ó Mhaigh Eo oíche Déardaoin?  
**Peadar** Ní bheidh. Tá sé i gceist agam fanacht ann thar oíche agus teacht aniar maidin Dé hAoine.  
**Rúnaí** Beidh cruinniú agat ar a dó Dé hAoine.  
**Peadar** Cé leis?  
**Rúnaí** Le Aodh Ó Baoill.  
**Peadar** Cé hé sin arís?  
**Rúnaí** An duine a raibh tú ag caint leis ar an bhfón inné.  
**Peadar** Ó, is ea. Is cuimhin liom.



**ag dul ó dheas go** going down (Lit. south) to  
**siar go** over (Lit. west) to  
**ag teacht aniar ó** coming back from  
 Tá sé i gceist agam I intend  
**fanacht ann thar oíche (f)** to stay there  
 overnight

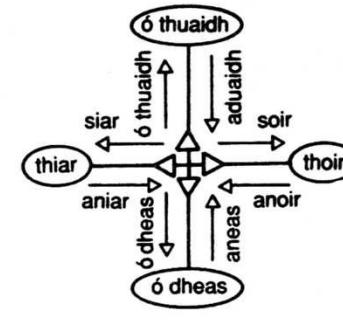
cruinniú (m) meeting  
**Cé leis?** With whom?  
**An duine (m) a raibh tú ag caint leis.**  
 The person you were talking to.  
**Is cuimhin liom** I remember

**Celsteanna**

- (a) Cá mbeidh Peadar ag dul Déardaoin?  
 (b) Cathain a bheidh sé ag teacht ar ais?

**Pointí an chompáis (The points of the compass)**

This diagram shows the various forms of *north, south, east and west*.





## Gramadach

### 1 Direction and location

You have already met several words for directions; notice that they all begin with **s**. There are corresponding words for location, which begin with **th**. The words for *north* (**ó thuaidh**) and *south* (**ó dheas**) do not make this distinction.

Direction	Location
<i>up</i>	<b>suas</b>
<i>down</i>	<b>síos</b>
<i>west</i>	<b>siar</b>
<i>east</i>	<b>soir</b>
<i>over</i>	<b>sall</b>
	<b>thuas</b>
	<b>thíos</b>
	<b>thiar</b>
	<b>thoir</b>
	<b>thall</b>

Here are some examples:

- Téigh **suas** ansin. *Go up there.*  
 Téigh **síos** ansin. *Go down there.*  
 Téigh **sall** ansin. *Go over there.*  
 Fan **thuas** ansin. *Stay up there.*  
 Fan **thíos** ansin. *Stay down there.*  
 Fan **thall** ansin. *Stay over there.*

In Irish *upstairs* and *downstairs* become *up the stairs* and *down the stairs*.

- Téir **suas** an staighre. *Go upstairs.*  
 Tá an oifig sin **thuas** an staighre. *That office is upstairs.*  
 Ná téir **síos** an staighre. *Don't go downstairs.*  
 Tá m'árasán **thíos** an staighre. *My apartment is downstairs.*

Irish placenames are often accompanied by a reference to where the speaker stands relative to them. When **siar** (*west*) and **soir** (*east*) are used in this way they can be left untranslated or rendered as *over*:

- ag dul siar go Gaillimh *going to Galway*  
 Tá sí thiar sa Ghaillimh. *She is (over) in Galway.*

### 2 North and south

These do not distinguish between direction and location.

#### Ó dheas (south)

Beidh mé ag dul ó dheas go Corcaigh. *I'll be going (south) to Cork.*  
 Bhí mé ó dheas i gCorcaigh. *I was down in Cork.*

#### Ó thuaidh north

Beidh mé ag dul ó thuaidh go Doire. *I'll be going (north) to Derry.*  
 Beidh mé ó thuaidh i nDoire. *I'll be up in Derry.*

### 3 Reverse direction

The direction words on page 218 have special forms beginning with **an**, which are used when you are talking about coming from that particular direction.

anuas <i>from above</i>	Tar anuas as sin! <i>Come down from there!</i>
	Thit sé anuas orm. <i>It fell down on me.</i>
aníos <i>from below</i>	Tar aníos as sin! <i>Come up from there.</i>
aniar <i>from the west</i>	ag teacht aniar ó Ghaillimh <i>coming from Galway</i>
	ag siúl aniar an bóthar <i>walking along the road (from the west).</i>
anoir <i>from the east</i>	ag siúl anoir an bóthar <i>walking along the road (from the east)</i>
anall <i>from yonder</i>	ag teacht anall ó Shasana <i>coming from (over in) England</i>

The use of these **an** forms will seem difficult at first. Here is a rhyme about the four winds which will help you to understand the idea – notice that **aduaidh** (*from the north*) begins, exceptionally, with **ad**:

An ghaoth aduaidh, bionn sí cruidh	<i>The north wind tends to be hard</i>
An ghaoth anoir, bionn sí tirim	<i>The east wind tends to be dry</i>
An ghaoth aniar, bionn sí fial	<i>The west wind tends to be generous (i.e. to crops)</i>
An ghaoth aneas, bionn sí tais	<i>The south wind tends to be damp</i>

Notice the use of **bíonn** instead of **tá**, as this is something regular, and of **sí** referring to the feminine noun **an ghaoth** (*the wind*).

## 4 Other uses of the directions

Direction is often indicated when referring to buildings or institutions, especially in the countryside.

Tá an siopa thoir ag an gcrosaire. *The shop is (east) at the crossroads.*

Tá mé ag dul siar go dtí an teach tábhairne. *I'm going over (Lit. west) to the pub.*

## 5 Go/go dtí (to)

The only mutation is **h** before vowels.

Beidh mé ag dul go Corcaigh. *I'll be going to Cork.*  
Chuaigh mé go hArainn. *I went to Aran (the Aran Islands).*

Fáilte go Baile Átha Cliath. *Welcome to Dublin.*

**Go dtí** takes the place of **go** before **an** (*the*).

Tá mé ag dul **go dtí** an banc. *I'm going to the bank.*  
Fáilte **go dtí** An Rinn. *Welcome to Ring.*

**Go dtí** is also used with reference to people.

Téir anonn **go dtí** d'athair. *Go over to your father.*  
Chuaigh mé suas **go dtí** an stiúrthóir. *I went up to the director.*

(Anonn – *over* – is an alternative to **sall**.)

## 6 Roimh (before, in front of)

You have already met this preposition with reference to both time and place.

<b>roimh</b> a sé a chloig	<i>before six o'clock</i>
<b>roimh</b> Cháisc	<i>before Easter</i>
<b>roimh</b> an dinnéar	<i>before dinner</i>
díreach <b>roimh</b> an séipéal	<i>just before the church</i>

These are the personal forms of **roimh**:

<b>romham</b>	<i>in front of me</i>
<b>romhat</b>	<i>in front of you</i>
<b>rolmhe</b>	<i>in front of him</i>
<b>rolmpli</b>	<i>in front of her</i>

<b>romhainn</b>	<i>in front of us</i>
<b>romhalbh</b>	<i>in front of you</i>
<b>rompu</b>	<i>in front of them</i>

Here are some examples:

Bhí slua ann **romham**.

*There was a crowd there before me.*

Beidh an doras díreach **romhat**.

*The door will be straight ahead.*

Beidh mé **romhat** ag an stáisiún.

*I'll be waiting for you at the station.*

Bhí timpist **romhainn** ar an mbóthar.

*There was an accident ahead of us on the road.*

Cuireadh dinnéar breá **romhainn**.

*A fine dinner was set before us.*

an leathanach **roimhe** sin

*the preceding page (Lit. before that)*

These forms are also used in the idiom for *welcoming*:

Tá fáilte **romhat**.

*You are welcome (Lit. there is a welcome before you).*  
*We were given a great welcome.*

Beidh fáilte **rompu** má thagann siad.

*They will be welcome if they come.*

## 7 How to say the person to 'whom' I was talking

The usual relative (*who, which*) clause begins with **a** + lenition:

Sin an bhean **a** chónaíonn in aice linn. *That is the woman who lives next to us.*

Sin an bhean **a** chónaigh in aice linn. *who lived next to us.*

This is called a direct relative clause. There is also an indirect relative clause, which you find for instance if the relation between the main clause and the relative clause is a prepositional one such as *in which, to whom, with whom*. Indirect relative clauses begin with **a** + eclipsis in

the present tense and with **ar** + lenition in the past tense. They also end with a personal form of a preposition, e.g. **ann** (*in it*), **léi** (*with her*), **air** (*on him/it*).

Compare the direct (*a*) and indirect (*b*) examples here:

- (*a*) Sin an duine a chónaíonn **ann**. *That is the person who lives there.*
- (*b*) Sin an teach a gconaím **ann**. *That is the house in which I live.*
- (*a*) Sin an bhean a labhair. *That is the woman who spoke.*
- (*b*) Sin an bhean ar labhair mé **léi**. *That is the woman to whom I spoke.*
- (*a*) Sin an teach a chonaic mé. *That is the house I saw.*
- (*b*) Sin an teach ar fhéach mé **air**. *That is the house at which I looked.*

Another peculiarity of indirect relative clauses is that the verb must be in the dependent form, if there is one. This can be shown with the verb **tá** (*is*). You will recall that **tá** has the dependent forms **bhfuil** in the present tense and **raibh** in the past tense. Compare these:

Tá mé	chun bualadh leis.	<i>I am going to meet him.</i>
Sin an fear a <b>bhfuil</b> mé	chun bualadh leis.	<i>That's the man I am going to meet.</i>
Bhí mé	chun bualadh leis.	<i>I was going to meet him.</i>
Sin an fear a <b>raibh</b> mé	chun bualadh leis.	<i>That's the man I was going to meet.</i>
Bhí tú	ag caint léi.	<i>You were talking to her.</i>
Sin an bhean a <b>raibh</b> tú	ag caint léi.	<i>That's the woman you were talking to.</i>

Notice that a **raibh** is written instead of **ar raibh**. Here are some further examples of indirect relative clauses:

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| an duine a bhfuil coinne agam leis  | <i>the person I have an appointment with</i> |
| an post ar chuir sí isteach air     | <i>the job which she applied for</i>         |
| an post ar ghlac sí leis            | <i>the job which she accepted</i>            |
| an bhean a raibh lón agam léi       | <i>the woman I had lunch with</i>            |
| an clár a raibh mé ag féachaint air | <i>the programme I was watching</i>          |
| na daoine ar bhuaile leo            | <i>the people I met</i>                      |

The indirect relative clause is also used to express the idea of *whose*, for which there is no simple word in Irish:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Sin an bhean a gconaíonn a mac in aice linn. | <i>That is the woman whose son lives next to us</i> (Lit. <i>that her son lives next to us</i> ). |
| Sin an bhean ar chónaigh a mac in aice linn. | <i>That is the woman whose son lived next to us</i> (Lit. <i>that her son lived next to us</i> ). |

## 8 How to express 'of the' in the plural

The article **na** becomes **na** + eclipsis.

na cailíní *the girls*      scoil **na** gcaillíní *the girls' school*  
 na buachaillí *the boys*      scoil **na** mbuachaillí *the boys school*

Masculine nouns which form their plural by making the final consonant slender use the singular form instead after **na** + eclipsis:

na fir *the men*      leithreas **na** bhfear *the men's toilet*  
 na focail *the words*      innéacs **na** bhfocal *the index of words*

The singular form of such words is used with plural meaning even when there is no article.

liosta focal *a list of words*

Bean (*woman*) is quite irregular:

na mná *the women*      leithreas na **mban** *the women's toilet*

## 9 The genitive case of nouns in -óir, etc

The **r** becomes broad and **a** is added:

óir → óra

stiúrthóir	<i>director</i>	oifig an stiúrthóra	<i>the director's office</i>
feirmeoir	<i>farmer</i>	teach an fheirmeora	<i>the farmer's house</i>

úir → úra

dochtúir doctor teach an dochtúra the doctor's house

éir → éara

péintér painter carr an phéintéara the painter's car  
búistér butcher siopa an bhúistéara the butcher's shop



## Cleachtadh

### 1 Cuir isteach: suas or thuas, síos or thíos

- (a) Téir \_\_\_\_\_ an staighre.
- (b) Fan \_\_\_\_\_ ansin.
- (c) Tá an bosca \_\_\_\_\_ ansin.
- (d) Tá m'oifig \_\_\_\_\_ an staighre.
- (e) Suigh \_\_\_\_\_ ansin agus lig do scíth.

**lig do scíth** rest your limbs (Lit. let your tiredness)

### 2 Seo fógra a bhíonn i mbusanna dhá urlár (This notice is to be found in double decker buses).

Áit suí thuas	28
Áit suí thíos	29
Áit seasaimh	14
lomlán	71

- (a) How many seats are there in the upper deck?
- (b) How many seats are there in the lower deck?
- (c) How many can stand (in the lower deck)?

### 3 Points of the compass. Tá tú i mBaile Átha Luain. With the aid of the map opposite say (a) where you were, and (b) where you went, as in the example.

Gaillimh:

- (a) Bhí mé thiar sa Ghaillimh.
- (b) Chuaigh mé siar go Gaillimh.



### 4 Go/Go dtí (to) Lón isteach na bearnaí.

- (a) Fáilte \_\_\_\_\_ Luimneach.
- (b) Tá mé ag dul \_\_\_\_\_ An Tulach Mhór (*Tullamore*).
- (c) Chuaigh mé suas \_\_\_\_\_ an stiúrthóir.
- (d) An bhfuil tú ag dul \_\_\_\_\_ Ard Mhaca?
- (e) Tá Caitlín imithe \_\_\_\_\_ an siopa.

5 Roimh (before, in front of): Tá Méadhbh in Oifig an Phoist. Tá deifir uirthi ach tá slua mór ann. Lón isteach na bearnaí. Méadhbh is in a hurry but there is a queue in the post office.

**Méadhbh** Go mo leithscéal ach tá an-deifir orm.

**Custaiméir** Téir \_\_\_\_\_, má tá deifir ort.

**Méadhbh** Go raibh míle maith agaibh

**Custaiméir** Tá fáilte \_\_\_\_\_.

**slua** (m) crowd

**deifir** (f) hurry

### 6 Rewrite the sentences as in the example, i.e. without the relative pronoun.

**Mar shampla**

Sin an bhean a chonaic mé inné.  
– Chonaic mé an bhean sin inné.

- (a) Sin an carr a cheannaigh mé.
- (b) Sin an fear a chónaíonn in aice liom.
- (c) Sin an teach a gcónaím ann.
- (d) Sin an fear ar bhuaile mé leis.
- (e) Sin an bhean a raibh tú ag caint léi.

## Tuisint

Tá an tOireachtas ar siúl i gCluain Dolcáin, ceann de bhruachbhailte Bhaile Átha Cliath. Seo an clár don Luan agus eolas faoi bhusanna go Cluain Dolcáin (*Here is the Oireachtas programme for Monday and information about the bus service to and from Clondalkin, a suburb of Dublin, where the Oireachtas is taking place*):

### Dé Luain 21/10/91

- 10.00am (go dtí 12.30pm) **Lá na nÓg** – Ollphuball
- 2.00pm (go dtí 3.30pm) **Ceolchoirm** do dhaltaí meánscoile
- 6.00pm **Soláistí, tae agus sui caldrimh** – Áras Chrónáin
- 7.00pm **Ceisteanna agus freagraí** – Ollphuball  
Cathaoirleach – Cathal Mac Coille
- 9.00pm **Ofche Cheoil**.

### Busanna ag freastal ar an gCeantar

Ó Lár na Cathrach go rialta: Busanna 51, 68, 69  
Ó Thamhlacht: Bus 76

### Bus Speisialta ó Óstán Green Isle

go lár na cathrach ag 2.00 am an dá dheireadh  
seachtaíne, Aoine, Satharn, Domhnach agus  
Oiche Dé Luain – 21/10/91. £1.50.

### Seirbhís Tacsai

Westside Taxis (01)574000

- (a) Cén t-am a thosaíonn an choirm cheoil agus cén t-am a chríochnaíonn an choirm cheoil?
- (b) Cá dtéann an bus ó Óstan Green Isle?

# 18

## BUAILFIDH MÉ LEAT AR A HOCHT

*I'll meet you at eight*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- talk about future events
- make plans and appointments
- express intentions



### Comhrá 1



Liam phones Máire to ask her to go to a film with him.

- Liam Haló, a Mháire, seo Liam.  
 Máire Á, Dia dhuit, a Liam, ní fhaca mé thú le tamall. Bhí mé ag smaoineamh ort. Conas tá tú?  
 Liam Níl gearán ar bith agam. Cogar, ar mhaith leat dul go dtí an scannán nua seo tráthnóna éigin?  
 Máire Cinnte. Ba mhaith an smaoineamh é sin. Beidh mé saor beagnach gach oíche an tseachtain seo, ach ní féidir liom dul amach oíche Dé hAoine. Beidh cuairteoirí againn.  
 Liam Céard faoin Satharn, mar sin?  
 Máire Maith go leor. Cá mbuailfidh mé leat?  
 Liam Ag geata an choláiste, ar a hocht. Cad faoi sin?  
 Máire An-mhaith.

- Liam An mbeidh tú ag tiomáint?  
 Máire Ní bheidh. Rachaidh mé isteach ar an mbus.  
 Liam Feicfidh mé thú ansin.



Bhí mé ag smaoineamh (m) ort. I was thinking about you.

Níl gearán (m) ar bith agam. I have no complaints.

cogar (m) listen (Lit. a whisper)

scannán (m) film

Ba mhaith an smaoineamh é sin. That would be a good idea.

cualteoirí (m) visitors

Cá mbualfíldh mé leat? Where will I meet you?

Cad faoi sin? What about that?

Rachaidh mé isteach ar an mbus (m). I'll take the bus (Lit. I'll go in on the bus).

Feicfidh mé thú ansin. I'll see you there.

### Is fior/ní fior?

- (a) Ba mhaith le Máire dul go dtí an scannán le Liam.
- (b) Beidh sí saor oíche Dé hAoine.
- (c) Buailfidh sí leis ar a seacht a chlog.



## Comhrá 2

- Pádraig** tells a colleague from another section of the company about a forthcoming meeting and asks if he will be able to attend.

Pádraig Beimid ag bualadh leis an dlíodóir amárach. An féidir leat bheith ann?

Éamann Is féidir, gan amhras. Cad a bheidh ar siúl?

Pádraig Táimid chun an mhonarcha nua a phlé.

Éamann An mbeidh Tomás i láthair?

Pádraig Cuirfidh mé scéala chuige. Labharfaidh mé leis na cuntasóiri freisin.

Éamann Cén t-am a bheidh an cruinniú ag tosú?

Pádraig Díreach i ndiaidh an lóin. Ar a dó a chlog.

### Is fior/ní fior?

- (a) Is féidir le hÉamann bheith ag an gcruiinniú
- (b) Beidh an cruinniú ag tosú ar a naoi ar maidin.



dlíodóir (m) lawyer

An féidir leat bheith ann? Can you be there?

Cad a bheidh ar siúl? What will be happening?

Táimid chun an mhonarcha (f) nua a phlé. We are going to discuss the new factory.

Cuirfidh mé scéala (m) chuige. I'll send word to him.

Labharfaidh mé leis na cuntasóiri freisin. I'll speak to the accountants also.

Díreach i ndiaidh an lóin (m). Immediately after lunch.

## Léitheoireacht (Reading)

Here are two passages referring to future events.

- (a) Read through them and see how much you can understand (before consulting the translations overleaf).
- (b) Find the verbs in the future tense. Study the grammar sections 2, 3 and 4 below, and divide the verbs into 3 groups – Type 1 verbs, Type 2 verbs and irregular verbs.

## Réamhfhaisnéis na haimsire (Weather forecast)

**Ceist:** What will the weather be like in the west tomorrow?



Beidh sé scamallach ar fud na tíre maidin amárach. Tosóidh sé ag cur báistí san iarthar roimh mheánlae, agus leathfaidh an bháisteach seo soir i rith an lae. Stopfaidh an bháisteach amach sa lá, agus éireoidh sé fuar i dtús na hoíche. Beidh sioc in áiteanna i lár na tíre. Tiocfaidh feabhas ar an aimsir ón lá amárach amach.

scamallach cloudy

amach sa lá (m) later (Lit. out) in the day

I dtús (m) at the beginning

sloc (m) frost

feabhas (m) improvement

## Fógra raidió (Radio announcement)

**Ceist:** What will be the subject of the Taoiseach's speech tomorrow?



Beidh láthair oidhreachta nua á oscailt amárach i Ros Muc, agus tá an Taoiseach le bheith ann. Buailfidh sé le ionadaithe pobail ina dhiaidh

sin agus tabharfaidh sé óráid thábhachtach uaidh faoi pholasáí Gaeilge an Rialtais. Beidh sé ag teacht isteach anseo chugainn sa tráthnóna le haghaidh agallaimh. Rachaidh an t-agallamh sin amach ar a seacht a chlog, tar éis na Nuachta.

Taoiseach (m) <i>Prime Minister</i>	óráid (f) <i>speech</i>
cuailt (f) <i>visit</i>	Ríaltas (m) <i>Government</i>
láthair (f) oldhreachta (f) heritage	agallamh interview
centre	
ionadaithe (m.pl) poball (m)	
community representatives	

### Aistriúchán 1 (Translation 1)

*It will be cloudy throughout the country tomorrow morning. It will start raining in the west before midday, and this rain will spread east in the course of the day. The rain will stop later in the day, and it will become cold at the beginning of the night. There will be frost in places in the centre of the country. The weather will improve from tomorrow on.*

### Aistriúchán 2

*A new heritage centre will be (being) opened tomorrow in Ros Muc, and the Taoiseach is to be there. He will meet with community representatives afterwards and he will make an important speech about the Irish language policy of the Government. He will be coming in here to us in the afternoon for an interview. That interview will go out at seven o'clock, after the News.*



## Gramadach

### 1 Referring to future time

There are two ways of referring to future events, the future progressive and the simple future tense.

The future progressive of a verb is formed by using its verbal noun with **beidh** (*will be*). It refers to an event in progress in the future. The Irish sentences below and their English translations correspond closely in both form and use:

Beidh mé ag obair amárach.	<i>I'll be working tomorrow.</i>
Beidh tú ag bualadh leo.	<i>You'll be meeting them.</i>
Beidh mé ag scríobh chuige.	<i>I'll be writing to him.</i>
An mbeidh tú ag teacht ar ais?	<i>Will you be coming back?</i>
Beidh muid ag éirí ar a hocht.	<i>We'll be getting up at eight.</i>

Remember that the verbal noun doesn't always correspond closely to the verb, as in the case of **ag teacht** (*coming*) (**tagann** *comes*). Some 'verbal nouns' have no corresponding verb, for instance:

Beidh mé ag caint leat arís.	<i>I'll be talking to you again.</i>
------------------------------	--------------------------------------

The simple future just states that something will happen, without any indication of whether it is momentary or lengthy. It has special endings – **-f(a)idh** for Type 1, **-(e)oidh** for Type 2 – which are attached directly to the verb.

Ní oibreoidh sé.	<i>It won't work.</i>
Buaifidh mé leat ar a hocht.	<i>I'll meet you at eight.</i>
Scríobhfaidh mé chugat.	<i>I'll write to you.</i>
Tiocfaidh mé ar ais.	<i>I'll come back.</i>
Éireoidh muid ar a hocht.	<i>We'll get up at eight.</i>

### 2 Forming the future tense

Remove **-ann** from the present tense of a Type 1 verb and replace it with **-faidh** (after the vowels **a, o, u**) or **-fidh** (after the vowels **i, e**). The **f** of **-faidh** is actually pronounced **h**.

#### Present

fanann

*stays*

cuireann

*puts/sends*

#### Future

fanfaidh

*will stay* (pron. fanhí or fanhig)

cuirfidh

*will put/send* (pron. cuirhí or cuirhig)

The **-f(a)idh** is pronounced **hí** (or **hig** in Munster), but before a pronoun it becomes **ha** or **he** everywhere, with an obscure vowel. Compare these:

Fanfaidh Síle anseo.

(pron. fanhí/fanhig)

Fanfaidh sí anseo.

(pron. fanha shí)

*Sheila will stay here.*

*She will stay here.*

Here are some examples of other verbs in the future (note that **faidh** = **ha** or **he** before pronouns):

Déanfaidh mé é sin duit.	<i>I'll do that for you.</i> (pron. dénhá mé)
Feicfidh mé thú ar a seacht.	<i>I'll see you at seven.</i> (pron. fece mé)
An gcuirfidh tú glaoch orm.	<i>Will you call (i.e. phone) me.</i> (pron. guirhe tú)
Fanfaidh muid in óstán.	<i>We'll stay in a hotel.</i> (pron. fanha mwid)
Scríobhfaidh siad chugainn.	<i>They'll write to us.</i> (pron. scrífa shíud)
Fágfaidh mé nóta duit.	<i>I'll leave a note for you.</i> (pron. fáca mé)

If a Type 2 verb ends in **-aíonn** in the present replace that with **-óidh**. If it ends in **-íonn** substitute **-eoidh**.

#### Present                      Future

 tosaíonn	<i>begins</i>
imíonn	<i>goes away</i>

<b>tosóidh</b>	<i>will begin</i> (pron. tosóí or tosóig)
<b>imeoidh</b>	<i>will go away</i> (pron. imeóí or imeóig)

The **-(e)oídh** is pronounced **óí** (or **óig** in Munster), but before a pronoun it becomes **ó** everywhere. Compare these:

Tosóidh an obair amárach.	(pron. tosóí/tosóig)	<i>The work will start tomorrow.</i>
Tosóidh siad amárach.	(pron. tosó shíud)	<i>They will start tomorrow.</i>

Here are some examples:

Ceannóidh mé cóta nua.	<i>I'll buy a new coat.</i> (pron. kyanó mé)
Imeoidh mé ar a deich.	<i>I'll leave at ten.</i> (pron. imyó mé)
Aithneoidh tú iad.	<i>You'll recognise them.</i> (pron. ahnyó tú)
Críochnóidh muid go luath.	<i>We'll finish soon.</i> (pron. kríchnó mwid)
Cabhróidh siad leat.	<i>They'll help you.</i> (pron. kowró shíud)

### 3 An? and ní with the future tense

Negative **ní** and the question marker **an** are the same in the future as in the present tense.

ceannáonn buys	<b>An</b> gceannóidh tú é?	<i>Will you buy it?</i>
fanann stays	<b>Ní</b> cheannóidh.	<i>No (Lit. Won't buy).</i>
tagann comes	<b>An</b> bhfanfaidh tú ann?	<i>Will you stay there?</i>
	<b>Ní</b> fhanfaidh.	<i>No (Lit. Will not stay).</i>
	<b>An</b> dtiocfaidh tú linn?	<i>Will you come with us?</i>
	<b>Ní</b> thiocfaidh.	<i>No (Lit. Won't come).</i>

### 4 Irregular forms in the future tense

A few verbs show additional changes in the future.

tagann comes	<b>tio</b> cfaidh	<i>will come</i> (pron. tyucúi/uig)
téann goes	rachaíd	<i>will go</i> (pron. rachuí/uig)
tugann gives	tabharfaidh	<i>will give</i> (pron. túrhí/hig)
itheann eats	iosfaidh	<i>will eat</i> (pron. ísí/ig)
deireann says	déarfaidh	<i>will say</i> (pron. dérhí/ig)
beireann ar catches	béarfaidh ar	<i>will catch</i> (pron. bérhí/ig)

Here are examples of some of these:

Rachaidh mé abhaile go luath.	<i>I'll go home early.</i>
Ní thabharfaidh siad pingin duit.	<i>They won't give you a penny.</i>
Ní iosfaidh mé tuilleadh de.	<i>I won't eat any more of it.</i>
Déarfaidh siad leat é.	<i>They'll tell you.</i>
Béarfaidh na Gardáí ort.	<i>The Guards (police) will catch you.</i>

The verb **tugann** (*gives*) is used in an idiom meaning *to visit* (resembling *to pay a visit to*). Here are some examples in the future tense:

Tabharfaidh an Taoiseach	<i>The Taoiseach will</i>
cuairt ar Chonamara.	<i>visit Connemara.</i>
Tabharfaidh mé cuairt oraibh.	<i>I'll visit you.</i>

### 5 The verb faigheann (gets) in the future tense

This verb has two forms – dependent (after **an**, **ní**, etc.) and independent – in the future tense:

An bhfaighidh tú ar ais é?	<i>Will you get it back.</i> (pron. un wy tú)
Gheobhaidh.	<i>Yes (Lit. Will get).</i> (pron. yói/yóig)
Ní bhfaighidh.	<i>No (Lit. Will not get).</i> (pron. ní wyig)

Notice that the form used after preverbs is the same as the present, but it shows eclipsis instead of lenition after **ní** – remember **ní bhfuair mé** (*I didn't get*).

## 6 The future impersonal

In Type 1 verbs this is formed by adding **-far** (*-fear* after **i**, **e**) instead of **-faidh**. The **f** in **-far** is pronounced **f** (unlike that in **-faidh**).

<b>Scríobhfar</b> chuici.	<i>She will be written to.</i>
<b>Déanfar</b> socruite ar leith.	<i>Special arrangements will be made.</i>
<b>Dúnfar</b> an oifig go luath.	<i>The office will be closed early.</i>
<b>Cuirfear</b> foirm chugat gan mhoill.	<i>A form will be sent to you without delay.</i>
<b>Ní fhicfear</b> arís é.	<i>He/It won't be seen again.</i>
<b>Bronnfar</b> na duaiseanna anocht.	<i>The prizes will be presented tonight.</i>

The irregular verbs follow this pattern:

<b>Tabharfar</b> breis airgid dúinn.	<i>We'll be given more money.</i>
<b>Gheobhfar</b> ceann eile.	<i>Another one will be got. (pron. yófar)</i>
<b>Ní bhfaighfear</b> in am é.	<i>It won't be got on time. (pron. wyfar)</i>
<b>Déarfar</b> leat é.	<i>You'll be told (it).</i>
<b>Béarfar</b> orainn.	<i>We'll be caught.</i>

The impersonal corresponding to **beidh** (*will be*) is **beifear** (*one will be*):

**Beifear** ag caint leat faoi. *Somebody will be talking to you about it.*

Type 2 verbs add **-far** to the **ó** (or **eo**) which marks this class of verbs in the future.

<b>Osclófar</b> an doras ar a hocht.	<i>The door will be opened at eight.</i>
<b>Baileofar</b> iad.	<i>They will be collected.</i>
<b>Tosófar</b> chomh luath agus is féidir.	<i>(Lit.) One will begin as soon as possible.</i>
<b>Críochnófar</b> ar a naoi.	<i>(Lit.) One will finish at nine.</i>

The last two examples show that the Irish impersonal has less in common with the English passive (e.g. *It will be done*) than with the impersonal subject *one* (e.g. *One will do it*).

## 7 The preposition **chuig** (towards)

Here are the personal forms:

<b>chugam</b>	<i>towards me</i>
<b>chugat</b>	<i>towards you</i>
<b>chuige</b>	<i>towards him</i>
<b>chuici</b>	<i>towards her</i>

<b>chugainn</b>	<i>towards us</i>
<b>chugaibh</b>	<i>towards you</i>
<b>chucu</b>	<i>towards them</i>

This preposition often corresponds to English *to*, but it usually conveys a sense of motion or transmission.

<b>Tar anseo chugam.</b>	<i>Come here to me.</i>
<b>Tá sé chugainn.</b>	<i>Here he comes (Lit. He is towards us).</i>
<b>Beidh sí chugainn go luath.</b>	<i>She'll be joining us shortly.</i>
<b>Cuirfidh mé scéala chuige.</b>	<i>I'll send word to him.</i>
<b>Scríobh chuige.</b>	<i>Write to him.</i>
<b>Cuir cártá chucu.</b>	<i>Send them a card.</i>

Both **do** and **chuig** can be used with the same verb to give different shades of meaning.

<b>Tabhair dó é seo.</b>	<i>Give this to him.</i>
<b>Tabhair chuige é seo.</b>	<i>Take this to him.</i>
<b>Scríobh litir dó.</b>	<i>Write a letter for him.</i>
<b>Scríobh litir chuige.</b>	<i>Write a letter to him.</i>

The form **chugainn** towards us is used in two expressions of time:

<b>an tseachtaín seo chugainn</b>	<i>next week (Lit. this week towards us)</i>
<b>an bhliain seo chugainn</b>	<i>next year (Lit. this year towards us)</i>

## 8 Expressing intentions

The preposition **chun** (*towards*) followed by the verbal noun expresses an intention:

<b>Tá mé chun dul abhaile</b>	<i>I am going to go home now.</i>
<b>Tá mé chun fanacht anseo.</b>	<i>I am going to stay here.</i>
<b>Tá mé chun bualadh le</b>	<i>I intend meeting Deirdre.</i>
<b>Deirdre.</b>	

Notice the difference in word order here:

Tá mé **chun** scriobh chucu. *I am going to write to them.*

but

Tá mé **chun** litir a scriobh. *I am going to write a letter.*

Tá mé **chun** é a scriobh síos. *I am going to write it down.*

In the second two examples the verbal noun has a direct object (a noun or pronoun which is not preceded by a preposition), and this must be placed *before* it. Here are some other examples:

Tá Bríd **chun** teach a cheannach. *Bridget is going to buy a house.*

Tá mé **chun** an leabhar sin a léamh. *I am going to read that book.*

This is the normal order of verbal noun clauses, which you have met before. Compare:

Ní féidir liom post a fháil. *I can't get a job.*  
Is maith liom peil a imirt. *I like to play football.*

## 9 Using ba with adjectives

The copula (basic form **is**) is used to bring an adjective to the beginning of the sentence for emphasis. Remember these examples from Unit 6.

lá breá a fine day Is breá an lá é. *It's a fine day.*  
aimsir olc bad weather Is olc an aimsir í. *It's bad weather.*

The past tense form **ba** lenites, giving:

Ba bhreá an lá é. *It was a fine day.*  
B'olc an aimsir í. *It was bad weather.*

**Ba** can also mean *would be*, according to context. Here is an example of how this works:

Chearinaigh mé bronntanas do Mháire. *I bought a present for Mary.*

Ba dheas an smaoineamh é sin. *That was a nice idea.*

Ceannóidh mé bronntanas di. *I'll buy her a present.*

Ba dheas an smaoineamh é sin. *That would be a nice idea.*

Some further examples of **ba** + adjective:

Ba mhaith an smaoineamh é. *It would be a good idea.*

Ba mhór an chabhair é. *It would be a great help.*

Ba mhór an trua é *It was/would be a great pity*

The last example is a very common expression but the basic **trua móir** (*great pity*) is not used by itself.

## 10 Some expressions of time

### (a) I ndiaidh (after)

This has the same meaning as **tar éis** (*after*) which you met in Unit 12 and also requires the genitive case.

lón	<i>lunch</i>	i ndiaidh	an lón	<i>after lunch</i>
dinnéar	<i>dinner</i>	i ndiaidh	an dinnéar	<i>after dinner</i>

### (b) Díreach (just, immediately)

This word is used in various ways:

Tosóimid	díreach	ar a naoi.	We'll begin at nine on the dot.
Beidh mé	díreach	chugat.	I'll be with you straight away.
Tá sé	díreach	imithe amach.	He has just gone out.
	díreach	ina dhiaidh sin	immediately after that

### (c) Some adverbs and adverb phrases

go luath	<i>shortly</i>
sul i bhfad	<i>before long</i>
chomh luath agus is féidir	<i>as soon as possible</i>
amach sa lá	<i>later in the day</i> (Lit. out in the day)

amach sa bhliain	<i>later in the year</i>
Ina dhialadh sin	<i>afterwards</i> (Lit. after that)
ar ball	<i>later</i>
níos déanaí	<i>later</i>

(d) The prepositions **ó** (*from*), **go dtí** (*up to*) and **idir** (*between*) are used as follows (note that the first uses an **n** to combine with a):

óna dó go dtí a trí a chlog *from two to three o'clock*  
idir a dó is a trí a chlog *between two and three o'clock*

## 11 Avoidance of double article

Here are some examples illustrating the rule that in a phrase noun + article + noun, the first noun is understood to be definite (*the . . .*) although **an** (*the*) is not used. You have met this rule before (Unit 5), in phrases such as **bean an tí** (*the landlady*). Here are some more examples:

geata an choláiste	<i>the gate of the college</i>
bun an bhóthair	<i>the end (Lit. bottom) of the road</i>
barr an bhóthair	<i>the top of the road</i>
lár an lae	<i>the middle of the day (lá day)</i>
lár na cathrach	<i>the city centre (cathair city)</i>
tús na hoíche	<i>the beginning of the night</i>
lár na hoíche	<i>the middle of the night</i>
polasaí an Rialtais	<i>Government policy (the policy of the Government)</i>

Here are some examples in context:

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Feicfidh mé thú i lár na cathrach.    | <i>I'll see you in the city centre.</i>      |
| Buailfidh mé leat ag bun an bhóthair. | <i>I'll meet you at the end of the road.</i> |

## 12 The plural of nouns in -í and -ú

There are many nouns which end in **-ái** and refer to occupation. In the plural they end in **-aithe** instead.

ionadaí <i>representative</i>	ionadaithe
rúnáí <i>secretary</i>	rúnaithe
amhránaí <i>singer</i>	amhránaithe
gadaí <i>thief</i>	gadaithe

Verbal nouns in **-ú** (or **-iú**) end in **-(u)ithe**.

socrú <i>arrangement</i>	socruite
síníú <i>signature</i>	sínithe
cruinniú <i>meeting</i>	cruinnithe

The basic meaning of **socrú** and **síníú** is *arranging* and *signing* respectively.

ag socrú rudaí *arranging things*  
ag síniú litreacha *signing letters*



## Cleachtadh

- 1 Beidh sé ag . . . Study Michael's diary and say what he will be doing tomorrow. Use the progressive future.

### Dialann Mhichíl (Michael's diary)

Luan
4
6.45 traen go Gaillimh
9.30 bualadh le Áine facin
6páistí nua
11.30 an tuarscáil nua a phlé - 12.15
2.00 achoimre a scriobh ar an tuarscáil
5.40 sigradhóireacht - brontánnas a cheannach d'Aoife
5.00 traen abhaile

achoimre (f) *summary*  
plé *discuss*

tuarscáil (f) *report*

**Mar shampla:** Beidh Mícheál ag dul ar an traein go Gaillimh ar a ceathrú chun a seacht.

Beidh sé ag bualadh le Áine óna leathuair tar éis a naoi go dtí a leathuair tar éis a deich.

The verbs you will need (in order of appearance) are:

téann	buaileann	labhrann	pléann	scriobhann	ceannaionn
tagann					

- 2 The simple future: now describe Michael's plans for tomorrow's trip to Galway using the simple future form of the verbs listed above.

**Mar shampla:** Rachaidh sé ar an traen go Gaillimh.

- 3 Common irregular verbs

Insert the future form of the verbs in brackets.

- (a) – Tá peann uaim.  
• Fan nóiméad agus (**faigheann**) mé ceann duit.
- (b) – Níl pingin agam. Cad (**deireann**) mé le mo bhean chéile?  
• (**Tugann**) mé iasach airgid duit.
- (c) – Cad a (**itheann**) muid anocht?  
• Is cuma liomsa. Níl ocras orm.
- (d) – Tá mé ag dul go dtí na pictiúirí le Niamh. An (**tagann**) tú linn?  
• (**Tagann**), cinnte.
- (e) – Tá mé an-tuirseach. Ní bheidh mé ag dul go dtí an cruinniú anocht.  
• Ceart go leor. (**Téann**) mise ann agus (**deireann**) mé leat cad a tharlóidh.

- 4 Answer in the negative.

- (a) • An bhfanfaidh tú le Seoirse anocht?  
– Ní \_\_\_\_.
- (b) • An gceannóidh tú carr nua?  
– Ní \_\_\_\_.
- (c) • An íosfaidh tú ceapaire?  
– Ní \_\_\_\_.
- (d) • An dtiocfaidh sé amárach?  
– Ní \_\_\_\_.
- (e) • An bhfaighidh tú ar ais é?  
– Ní \_\_\_\_.

- 5 Seo trí theachtaireacht a ghlac an rúnaí nuair a bhí Pádraig as an oifig (*The three messages on page 255 were taken for Pádraig when he was out of the office*). (**cáipéis** = document)

- (a) Cathain a bheidh an cruinniú ar siúl?
- (b) Cé a bheidh ann, go cinnte? (Who will definitely be there?)
- (c) Cén duine nach mbeidh ag an gcruiinniú? (Who won't be at the meeting?)
- (d) Cé a chuirfidh glaoch ar Phádraig.

Chuig/To: Pádraig

Ó/From:

Dáta/Date: Dé Luain

Am/Time:

**TEACHTAIREACHT/MESSAGE:**

3.25pm Ghlaoigh Muiris Ó Siadhailhín. Beidh sé ag an gcruiinniú ach beidh sé déanach. Yalbhafaidh sé na cáipeáis duit ag an gcruiinniú.

3.45pm Ghlaoigh Orla Ní Bhrair ort. Tá sé ag long éclais faoin gcruiinniú Déardaoir. Glaoríodh sí ort maidin amárach.

4.05pm Leithscéal ó Sheán De Búca. Ní bheidh sé in ann teacht go dtí an cruinniú. Cuiríodh sé rota chugat an tseachtain seo chugainn.

- 6 The future impersonal. Insert the appropriate forms of the verbs in brackets. (This text outlines the time arrangements for a local **Feis Cheoil** which is a popular competitive event for traditional singing and dancing.)

Beidh an Fheis Cheoil ar siúl ar an tríú lá déag sa halla móir. (**Cuireann**) fógra sna nuachtáin. (**Osclaíonn**) an halla ar a haon a chlog agus (**tosaíonn**) ar a dó a chlog. (**Criochnaíonn**) thart ar a cíug agus (**brónnann**) na duaiseanna díreach ina dhiaidh sin.

7 Using **chun** to express intention. Say in Deirdre's own words that she is going to do these things at the weekend.

**Example:** ag imirt gailf le Neasa – Tá mé chun galf a imirt le Neasa.

- (a) ag bualadh le Pól
- (b) ag déanamh siopadóireachta
- (c) ag scríobh litir chuig Pól
- (d) ag dul go dtí na pictiúir le Orla

8 Réalteolas Isidora: you can probably guess what kind of text this is. Léigh an téacs agus freagair na ceisteanna seo a leanas.

- (a) Who will manage to do a lot of work this summer?
- (b) Who will be rewarded for hard work?
- (c) Who is going to increase his or her standing in some people's estimation?

## an SCAIRP SCORPIO



Deireadh Fómhair  
24 -Samhain 22

An samhradh seo  
beidh seans agat do  
stádas\* a ardú go  
mó�. Beidh daoine ag  
brath\* go mó� ort – ná lig stos iad,  
agus déanfaidh tú maitheas duit  
féin!

## na h-ÉISC PISCES



Feabhra 20 -  
Márta 20

Tá tréimhse\* an-  
ta i nneamhach  
romhat a Phisces! Is  
duine cruthaitheach\*  
tú, agus éireoidh leat obair mhór a  
dhéanamh an samhradh seo. Ach bí  
cúramach, mar tá an grá san aer! Ná  
lig dó tú a chur ar strae!

## an mheá LIBRA



Meán Fómhair 24 -  
Deireadh

Fómhair 23  
Tá tú ag obair an-  
chrua na laethanta  
seo. Ná stopanois,  
mar tá an lá mó� sin ag teacht agus  
gheobhaidh tú do luach saothair\*.  
Ach ansin beidh saoire ag dul duit.  
Glac sos ar feadh seachtain nó dhó.

(From: Mahogany Gaspipe, Samhradh 1991.)

Réalt (f)	star
eolas (m)	knowledge
stádas (m)	status
ardaíonn	raises
braltheann	depends
ligeann (síos)	lets (down)
tréimhse (f)	period
taitneamhach	pleasant
sos (m)	brief rest

cruthaitheach	creative
éirionn	le succeeds
cúramach	careful
grá (m)	love
crua	hard
luach (m)	saothair reward
saoire (f)	holiday
glacann	takes

9 Ba + adjective. Turn each of the sentences below into a sentence beginning with **ba**. The pronouns required are given in parentheses.

**Example:** rud maith → Ba mhaith an rud é.

- (a) lá breá (é)
- (b) rud iontach (é)
- (c) cabhair mhór (é)
- (d) aimsir olc (i)
- (e) smaoineamh maith (é)

10 Expressions of time. Match up the Irish and English equivalents.

- |                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (a) i ndiaidh an chruinnithe   | (i) next week                     |
| (b) tar éis na Nuachta         | (ii) as soon as possible          |
| (c) an tseachtaín seo chugainn | (iii) soon                        |
| (d) sul i bhfad                | (iv) after that                   |
| (e) go luath                   | (v) after the News                |
| (f) díreach tar éis na Nuachta | (vi) after the meeting            |
| (g) ina dhiaidh sin            | (vii) before long                 |
| (h) chomh luath agus is féidir | (viii) immediately after the News |

11 Complete the expressions following the examples.

**Example:** (1) lón – i ndiaidh an lón; (2) bóthar – bun an bhóthair

- (a) dinnéar – i ndiaidh an \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Nuacht – tar éis na \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) oíche – lar na \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) coláiste – geata an \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) bóthar – barr an \_\_\_\_\_
- (f) cathair – lár na \_\_\_\_\_

**Tuiscant****Bainisteoir  
Ghlór na nGael**

Táthar ag lorg iarratas don phost Bainisteoir Ghlór na nGael. Duine fuinniúil a ghlaicfaidh páirt iomlán i bhforbairt Ghlór na nGael agus a chuirfidh pleananna An Choiste Stiúrtha i gerích atáthar a lorg. Tá liofacht i labhairt agus i scriobh na Gaeilge riachtanach. Ceapfar an bainisteoir ar chonradh 5 bhliana agus socrófar tuarastal taobh istigh de raon leathan ag brath ar cháilíochtaí agus ar thaithí.

Ba chóir iarratais ar an bhfoirm oifigiúil móide C.V. a sheoladh chuig an seoladh thíos lena shroichint roimh 29 Samhain 1991.

An Rúnaí,  
Coiste Stiúrtha Ghlór na nGael,  
Áras na Comhdhála,  
86 Sráid Ghárdnar Íochtar,  
Baile Átha Cliath 1.

Comórtas náisiúnta é Glór na nGael chun pobail a ghríosadh leis an nGaeilge a chur chun cinn ina gceantair féir.

(From: Sunday Tribune (17.11.1991)

- What kind of text do you think this is?
- What kind of person would be interested in it?
- What does it tell us about *Glór na nGael*?
- How many verbs can you find in the future tense?

**19****CEAPAIM GO BHFUL AN BANC DÚNTA***I think the bank is closed*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- report what you have heard
- and to express opinions
- express probability

Read these two dialogues in conjunction with Part 1 of the **Gramadach**.

**Comhrá 1**

Dónall tells a colleague that he is going to the bank. She has heard that it is closed.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Dónall</b> | Tá mé ag dul anonn go dtí an banc.   |
| <b>Úna</b>    | Dúirt duine éigin go bhfuil sé dúnta inniu.                                  |
| <b>Dónall</b> | Cén fáth?  |
| <b>Úna</b>    | Is cosúil go bhfuil siad ar stailc.  |
| <b>Dónall</b> | An mbeidh sé oscailte amárach?   |
| <b>Úna</b>    | Is dóigh liom go mbeidh. Tabharfaidh mé iasacht airgid duit, más maith leat. |
| <b>Dónall</b> | Go raibh maith agat. Níl uaim ach fiche punt.                                |
| <b>Úna</b>    | Seo duit.  |
| <b>Dónall</b> | Gheobhaidh tú ar ais amárach é, má bhíonn an banc oscailte.                  |



**duine** (m) *éigin somebody  
anon over*  
**Is cosúil go** *It appears that*  
**Is dóigh ilom** *I suppose*  
**stáilic** (f) *strike*

**lasacht** (f) *aigíod* (m) *a loan (of money)*  
**má** *if*  
**más maith leat** *if you like*  
**níl ualm ach** *I only want*

**Ceisteanna**

- (a) Cén fáth go bhfuil an banc dúnta?  
(b) Cé mhéad airgid atá ag teastáil ó Dhónall?

**Comhrá 2**

Máiréad is being interviewed for a job by a factory manager. He comments on her CV.

- Bainisteoir** Feicim go bhfuil céim agat sa cheimic.  
**Máiréad** Tá.  
**Bainisteoir** Agus gur chaith tú bliain ag obair i Meiriceá mar theicneoir.  
**Máiréad** Chaith.  
**Bainisteoir** An dóigh leat gur fhoghlaím tú mórán?  
**Máiréad** Measaim gur mhaith an taithí é, agus gur thug sé tuiscint dom ar chursaí gnó.



**ceimic** (f) *chemistry*  
**foghlaimionn** *learns*  
**measalm** *I consider*

**taithí** (f) *experience*  
**tuiscint** (f) *understanding*

**Ceist:** Cén sórt oibre a bhí ag Máiréad i Meiriceá?

**Comhrá 3**

Siobhán is back from her holidays. She meets Eibhlís.

- Eibhlís** Chuala mé go raibh tú ar saoire.  
**Siobhán** Bhí, sa Ghréig.  
**Eibhlís** Cén fhad a bhí tú ann?  
**Siobhán** Ar feadh coicise.

- Eibhlís** Tá dath na gréine ort. Creidim go mbíonn sé an-te ann sa samhradh.  
**Siobhán** Bíonn. Ceapaim go raibh sé timpeall daichead céim.  
**Eibhlís** Níor mhaith liomsa teas mar sin.  
**Siobhán** Cén fáth?  
**Eibhlín** Toisc go bhfuil mo chráiceann ró-bhán.



**ar saoire** (f) *on holiday*  
**dath** (m) *na gréine* (f) *a tan* (Lit. the colour of the sun)  
**céim** (m) *degree*

**teas** (m) *heat*  
**toisc go** *because*  
**craiceann** (m) *skin*

**Ceisteanna**

- (a) Cá raibh Siobhán ar saoire?  
(b) Cén fhad a bhí sí ann?  
(c) An maith le Eibhlís aimsir an-te?

Here is a radio announcement about a proposal to build a chemical factory. It is followed by two conversations in which people from the area in question give their views on this plan.

**Fógra raidió**

Tá sé tugtha le fios ag an Aire Tionsclaíochta go bhfuil monarcha ceimicí le tógál sa Cheathrú Rua. Dúirt an tAire go mbeidh leathchéad duine ag obair ann ar dtús, agus go bhfásfaidh an lucht oibre go dtí dhá chéad amach anseo. Dúirt an Teachta Dála Liam Ó Móráin linn go bhfuil sé an-sásta go mbeidh postanna á gcur ar fáil. Tá lucht turasóireachta buartha áfach go ndéanfar dochar don timpeallacht agus, mar thoradh air sin, don turasóireacht.

**Tá sé tugtha le fios ag** *has made known* (Lit. *has given to know*)  
**Aire** (m) **Tionsclaíocht(a)** (f) *Minister for Industry*  
**fásann** *grows*  
**amach anseo** *in the future*  
**lucht** (m) *olbre* (f) *the workforce*  
**amach anseo** *in the future*

**lucht turasóireachta** (f) *tourist interests*  
**buartha** *worried*  
**dochar** (m) *damage*  
**timpeallacht** (f) *environment* (Lit. *surroundings*)  
**mar thoradh** (m) *air sin as a result of that*

**Is fíor/ni fíor?**

- (a) Beidh leathchéad duine ag obair sa mhonarcha nua ar ball.  
 (b) Tá an Teachta Dála Ó Móráin buartha faoin timpeallacht.

**Comhrá 4**

- Liam Ar chuala tú go bhfuil monarcha nua le tógáil in aice leis an gcaladh?  
**Seosamh** Chuala. Is dóigh liom go mbeidh raic faoi.  
**Liam** Beidh, is dócha. Cloisim go bhfuil cruinniú le bheith sa halla pobail oíche Déardaoin, chun é a phlé.  
**Seosamh** An bhfuil tú chun dul ann?  
**Liam** Seans go rachaidh. An bhfuil aon tuairim agat cé a bheidh ag caint?  
**Seosamh** Níl mé ró-chinnte, ach sílim go mbeidh cúpla Teachta Dála ann.  
**Liam** Ba cheart dúinn dul ann, is dócha.  
**Seosamh** Ba cheart. Tá súil agam go gcuirfear stop leis.  
**Liam** Aontaím leat sa mhéad sin.

	caladh (m) pier Is dóigh liom go . . . I think that . . .	tualrim (f) opinion, idea Ba cheart do should
	raic (f) row, dispute (racket)	Tá súil agam I hope
	le bheith to be (held) é a phlé to discuss it	Aontaim leat I agree with you seans go may be (Lit. chance that)

**Ceisteanna**

- (a) An bhfuil Seosamh i gcoinne na monarchan nua?  
 (b) Cad a cheapann Liam den mhonarcha nua?  
 (c) Cá mbeidh an cruinniú faoin monarcha?  
 (d) Cé a bheidh ann?

**Comhrá 5**

- Tomás An bhfuil a fhios agat go bhfuil monarcha nua le tógáil anseo?

- Donncha** An ea? Cén sórt monarchan?  
**Tomás** Monarcha ceimicí, de réir dealraimh. Deirtear go mbeidh cúpla céad post ann. Nach breá an rud é don áit?  
**Donncha** Ní dóigh liom é. Céard faoin salachar go léir?  
**Tomás** Níor cheart go mbeadh sé ró-olc, agus tá fostaiocht ag teastáil.  
**Donncha** Ach mar sin féin beidh daoine buartha faoin turasóireacht.  
**Tomás** Beidh sé seo níos fearr ná turasóireacht, dar liom. Tá gó le postanna den sórt seo, i mo thuairim.  
**Donncha** Ní aontaím leat ar chor ar bith. Tá mise i gcoinne monarcha den sórt sin. Déanfaidh sé dochar don timpeallacht.



de réir dealraimh (m) apparently (Lit. according to appearance)  
 salachar (m) dirt, pollution  
 fostaiocht (f) employment  
 buartha faol worried about  
 níos fearr ná better than

den sórt seo of this kind  
 dar liom in my view  
 tualrim (f) opinion  
 ar chor ar bith at all  
 i gcoinne against

**Ceisteanna**

- (a) Cén tuairim atá ag Tomás faoin monarcha nua?  
 (b) Cén fáth nach n-aontaíonn Donncha leis?

**Gramadach****1 Go (that)**

The most basic use of this is in quoting what somebody has said. For instance if Seán has said that he meets Máire every day – **Buailim le Máire gach lá** (*I meet Mary every day*) – this can be quoted as follows with go, which causes eclipsis.

Dúirt Seán go mbuaileann sé *Seán said that he meets Máire every day.*

Go is also used in the future tense:

go mbeidh sé ag bualach le *that he will be meeting Máire tomorrow.*

There are special negative and past tense forms:

nach mbuaileann sé le Máire	<i>that he doesn't meet Máire</i>
gach lá	<i>every day</i>
gur bhual sé le Máire inné	<i>that he met Máire yesterday</i>
nár bhual sé le Máire inné	<i>that he didn't meet Máire yesterday</i>

Here is a table summing up these equivalents of *that*:

	Positive	Negative
Present/Future	go (+ eclipsis)	nach (+ eclipsis)
Past	gur (+ lenition)	nár (+ lenition)

## 2 Reporting copula sentences

The **is** form is replaced by **gur** (without lenition).

Is maith an smaoineamh é.	<i>It's a good idea.</i>
Ceapaim <b>gur</b> maith an smaoineamh é.	<i>I think it's a good idea.</i>
Is múinteoir í.	<i>She is a teacher.</i>
Sílim <b>gur</b> múinteoir í.	<i>I think she is a teacher.</i>

The **ba** form, which means both *was* and *would be* (depending on context) is replaced by **gur** (with lenition):

Ba mhaith an smaoineamh é.	<i>It was/would be a good idea.</i>
Ceapaim <b>gur</b> mhaith an smaoineamh é.	<i>I think it was/would be a good idea.</i>
Ba Gharda é.	<i>He was a policeman.</i>
Creidim <b>gur</b> Gharda é.	<i>I believe he was a policeman.</i>

## 3 Dependent forms of verbs after go (that)

If a verb has special dependent forms these must be used after **go** (*that*):

Tá sé daor.	<i>It is expensive.</i>
Ceapaim go <b>bhfuil</b> sé daor.	<i>I think it is expensive.</i>
Chuaigh sí abhaile.	<i>She went home.</i>
Sílim go <b>ndeachaigh</b> sí abhaile.	<i>I think she went home.</i>
Chonaic Seán é.	<i>Seán saw it.</i>

Creidim go **bhfacá** Seán é. *I believe Seán saw it.*

## 4 Other expressions requiring a go/nach clause

Feicim go bhfuil carr aige.	<i>I see that he has a car.</i>
Cloisim go bhfuil carr aige.	<i>I hear that he has a car.</i>
Creidim go bhfuil carr aige.	<i>I believe that he has a car.</i>
Tá a fhios agam nach bhfuil sí ansin.	<i>I know she is not there.</i>
Tá a fhios agam go bhfuil carr aige.	<i>I know that he has a car.</i>
Creidim nach bhfuil sé ar fáil.	<i>I believe it is not available.</i>

The phrase for *to know* literally means *Its knowledge is at me* (= *I have knowledge of it*).

## 5 Saying ‘because’

You have already met **mar** (*because*).

D'fhan mé istigh mar	<i>I stayed in because I was sick.</i>
bhí mé breoite.	

Another common way of saying *because* is **toisc go**, which requires the dependent form of the verb.

D'fhan mé istigh toisc go	<i>I stayed in because I had a cold.</i>
raibh slaghdán orm.	

Here are some more examples:

Fanfaidh mé istigh,	<i>I'll stay in,</i>
toisc go bhfuil sé ag cur báistí.	<i>because it's raining.</i>
Níor fhéad mé labhairt leo,	<i>I couldn't talk to them,</i>
toisc go raibh deifir orm.	<i>because I was in a hurry.</i>
or	
toisc nach raibh an t-am agam.	<i>because I didn't have the time.</i>

## 6 Expressing opinions

Various verbs can be used to convey opinions or tentativeness:

Ceapaim go bhfuil sé ró-dhaor.	<i>I think that it is too dear.</i>
Measaim	<i>I consider</i>
Sílim	<i>I suspect/suppose</i>
Glacaim leis . . .	<i>I take it that . . .</i>

## 7 Expressing probabilities

Copula phrases are very common in this function, especially **is dóigh liom** (*I think (it) likely* – Lit. *It is likely with me*).

<b>Is dóigh liom</b> go bhfuil an banc dúnta.	<i>I think the bank is closed.</i>
<b>Ní dóigh liom</b> go bhfuil sé oscailte.	<i>I don't think it's open.</i>
<b>Is dóigh liom</b> é.	<i>I think so.</i>
<b>Ní dóigh liom</b> é.	<i>I don't think so.</i>

The phrase **is dócha** (*it is probable*) is similar in meaning, but impersonal.

<b>Is dócha</b> go bhfuil Oifig an Phoist dúnta.	<i>The Post Office is probably closed.</i>
<b>Ní dócha</b> go bhfuil.	<i>It is unlikely to be.</i>

The phrase **is cosúil** (Lit. *it is like*) means *it appears that, it seems that* (and can also translate the adverbs *apparently, evidently*):

<b>Is cosúil</b> go mbeidh stáilc ann.	<i>It appears there will be a strike.</i>
<b>Is cosúil</b> nach bhfuil Úna istigh.	<i>It seems that Úna isn't in.</i>
<b>Is cosúil</b> gur phós sí ó shin.	<i>It seems that she has married since.</i>
<b>Is cosúil</b> gur goideadh é.	<i>It seems to have been stolen.</i>

These can be echoed using **is dócha** (*if likely*) or **ní dócha** (*if unlikely*):

<b>Is dócha</b> go mbeidh.	<i>There probably will be.</i>
<b>Ní dócha</b> go bhfuil.	<i>(She) probably isn't.</i>
<b>Is dócha</b> go ndearna.	<i>(She) probably has (done).</i>
<b>Is dócha</b> go ndearnadh.	<i>It probably has been done.</i>

## 8 Má (if)

This is placed immediately before the verb.

Suigh cois na tine, <b>má tá</b> fuacht	<i>Sit by the fire, if you are cold.</i>
ort.	

Téigh abhaile, **má tá tú** broite.

*Go home, if you are sick.*

All verbs except **tá** are subject to lenition.

Má théann tú ann . . .	<i>If you go there . . .</i>
Fan sa bhaile, má bhíonn sé flíuch.	<i>Stay at home, if it is wet.</i>
Tar linn, má bhíonn tú saor.	<i>Come with us, if you are free.</i>

Notice that **má bhíonn** is used with reference to the future.

**Má + is** gives **más**:

Fan istigh, <b>más</b> maith leat.	<i>Stay in, if you like.</i>
Déanfaidh mé é, <b>más</b> féidir.	<i>I'll do it, if possible.</i>

## 9 How to say 'I hope'

The phrase **tá síul ag** (i.e. *there is expectation at*) is used:

Tá síul agam go mbeidh siad in am.	<i>I hope that they will be on time.</i>
Tá síul agam nach mbeidh báisteach ann.	<i>I hope there won't be rain.</i>
An dtiocfaidh Tomás amárach?	<i>Will Tomás come tomorrow?</i>
Tá síul agam go dtiocfaidh.	<i>I hope he will (come).</i>
An mbuailfidh tú leis?	<i>Will you meet him?</i>
Tá síul agam go mbuailfidh.	<i>I hope I will (meet).</i>

## 10 How to say 'to be done', etc.

Put **le** (*with*) before the verbal noun:

Tá sé <b>le</b> déanamh.	<i>It is to be done (or for doing).</i>
Tá scoil nua <b>le</b> tógáil.	<i>A new school is to be built.</i>
Tá an monarcha <b>le</b> dúnadh.	<i>The factory is to be closed.</i>
Tá Seán <b>le</b> bheith ann.	<i>Seán is to be there.</i>
Tá cruinniú <b>le</b> bheith ann.	<i>A meeting is to be held (Lit. to be there).</i>

## 11 Giving strong advice

The phrase used is **ba cheart do** (*should*), i.e. the **ba** form of the copula + **ceart** (*right*) + **do** (*to, for*) – the sense is roughly *it would be right for (me) to . . .* The imperative form of the verb (*a*) is contrasted here with **ba cheart do** (*b*):

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (a) Téir abhaile.                         | <i>Go home.</i>                           |
| (b) Ba cheart duit dul abhaile.           | <i>You should go home.</i>                |
| (a) Tabhair cóta leat                     | <i>Bring a coat with you.</i>             |
| (b) Ba cheart duit cóta a thabhairt leat. | <i>You should take a coat (with you).</i> |
| (a) Labhair leis.                         | <i>Speak to him.</i>                      |
| (b) Ba cheart duit labhairt leis.         | <i>You should talk to him.</i>            |
| (a) Tosaigh arís.                         | <i>Start again.</i>                       |
| (b) Ba cheart duit tosú arís.             | <i>You should start again.</i>            |
| (a) Cuir stop leis.                       | <i>Stop him/it.</i>                       |
| (b) Ba cheart duit stop a chur leis.      | <i>You should stop him/it.</i>            |

Dropping **do** (**dom**, **duit**, etc.) gives an impersonal meaning.

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Ba cheart stop a chur leis. | <i>It should be stopped</i> (Lit. <i>A stop should be put to it</i> ) |
|-----------------------------|---|

The negative form is **níor cheart**:

- |                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Níor cheart duit dul ann. | <i>You shouldn't go there.</i> |
| Níor cheart é a dhéanamh. | <i>It shouldn't be done.</i>   |

**Ba cheart** (and **níor cheart**) can also be followed by **go** (*that*):

- |                                   |                               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Ba cheart go mbeadh sé go breá.   | <i>It should be fine.</i>     |
| Níor cheart go mbeadh sí i bhfad. | <i>She shouldn't be long.</i> |



## Cleachtadh

### 1 Cad dúirt siad. (Report what is said).

- (a) Beidh mé ag dul go Londain amárach agus beidh mé ag filleadh

abhaile Dé Sathairn. Ní bheidh mé in ann bualaigh le Seosamh mar beidh mé an-ghnóthach. Risteard.

**Mar shampla:** Dúirt Risteard go mbeidh sé . . . agus nach mbeidh sé . . .

- (b) D'fhan mé istigh aréir toisc go raibh an-tuirse orm. Bhí mé traochta agus níor fhéad mé rud ar bith a dhéanamh. Shuigh mé síos agus thit mé do mo chodladh sa chathaoir. Mairín.

**traocharta exhausted**

**féadann can, is able to**

- (c) Tháinig mé abhaile thart ar a hacht a chlog ach ní fhaca mé Neasa mar bhí sí imithe amach. Chuaigh mé amach níos déanaí agus d'fhág mé nóta di. Ní raibh mé in ann fanacht. Cáit.

### 2 Express your opinion. Ceapaim . . .

**Mar shampla:** Is iontach an smaoineamh é sin. Ceapaim gur iontach an smaoineamh é sin.

- (a) Is maith an rud é sin.
- (b) Is mór an trua é sin.
- (c) Ní fiú é.
- (d) Tá sé ró-dhaor.
- (e) Tá do ghúna nua an-deas.

### 3 Expressing probability. Is dócha/ní dócha . . . Change these definite statements into statements of probability.

**Mar shampla:** Tiocfaidh sí amárach. — Is dóigh liom go dtiocfaidh sí amárach.

- (a) Tá an ceart agat.
- (b) Beidh sé ann.
- (c) Ní bheidh Síle in ann teacht.
- (d) Chuaigh sí go Nua Eabhrac an mhí seo caite.

### 4 Má (*If*): join up the left and right columns to make sentences. There are several possible combinations for some of these.

- |                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (a) Buailfidh mé leat ag am láin | (i) má fheiceann tú é         |
| (b) Ná déan é                    | (ii) más maith leat           |
| (c) Tabhair do Pheadar é         | (iii) má tá tú tinn           |
| (d) Déanfaidh mé é sin duit      | (iv) má tá turise ort         |
| (e) Téigh abhaile                | (v) má bhíonn tú ró-ghnóthach |

- (f) Fan sa leaba (vi) más féidir

5 Má. Líon isteach na bearnaí leis an bhfoirm cheart den bhriathar idir lúibíní. (Complete the gap with the correct form of the verb in brackets.)

- (a) Má \_\_\_\_\_ tú Pádraigín, abair léi go bhfuil mé ag fanacht uirthi (**feiceann**).  
(b) Má \_\_\_\_\_ tú saor am éigin, buail isteach (**bíonn**).  
(c) Má \_\_\_\_\_ tú seans, cuir glaoch orm (**faigheann**).  
(d) Má \_\_\_\_\_ tú ann, glaoigh ar Phól agus buailfidh sé leat (**téann**).

### **bual isteach call in**

**6 Tá súil agam go . . . (I hope that . . . )** Answer the questions as in the example.

**Mar shampla:** An dtiocfaidh Siobhán amárach?  
Tá súil agam go dtiocfaidh.

- (a) An mbuailfidh Seán leat?  
 (b) An gceannóidh d'athair an carr sin duit?

### 7 Giving advice. Ba cheart duit . . . (*You should . . .*)

Transform the comments into advice. The necessary forms of the verbs are supplied in brackets.

**Mar shampla:** Labhair le Máire faoi. – Ba cheart duit labhair le Máire faoi.

- (a) Léigh arís é. (**léamh**)
  - (b) Tar go luath. (**teacht**)
  - (c) Cuir stop leis. (**cur**)
  - (d) Tabhair cóta leat. (**tabhairt**)
  - (e) Ná déan é. (**déanamh**) Níor \_\_\_\_\_
  - (f) Ná téigh ann. (**dul**) Níor \_\_\_\_\_

## - Tuiscint 1

 Tomás finds that Peadar is not in his office. He asks another colleague where he might be. **Cá bhfuil sé?**

**Tomás** An bhfuil a fhios agat cá bhfuil Peadar?

**Tadhg** Sílim go ndeachaigh sé abhaile. Bhí sé ag rá go raibh sé broite.

**Tomás** An dóigh leat go mbeidh sé ar ais?

**Tadhg** Ní dóigh liom go mbeidh. Cén fáth nach gcuireann tú glaoch air?

**An bhfuil a fhios agat. Do you know.**      **glaoch** (m) (telephone) call  
**Cén fáth? why?**

Tuiscint 2

Mura bhfuil tú cláraithe . . . (*If you are not registered . . .*)

Seo fógra as nuachtán. Léigh na ceisteanna ar dtús. (*On the next page is a newspaper announcement. Read the questions first.*)

- (a) Cé chomh minic is a ullmháitear clár nua toghthóirí? (*How often is a new register of voters prepared?*)
  - (b) Ba chóir do dhaoine áirithe cinntíú go bhfuil siad cláraithe. Cé hiad? (*Certain people should ensure they are registered. Who are they?*)
  - (c) Déan liosta de na háiteanna ar féidir leat an clár a scrúdú. (*Make a list of the places where you can examine the register?*)
  - (d) Cad é an dáta deireanach ar féidir leat an clár a scrúdú? (*What is the last date on which you can examine the register?*)

**Ní mór duitse . . . It is necessary for you . . .**  
**cláraithe registered**  
**clár register (here)**  
**cinníonn make sure**  
**go háirlithe especially**  
**scrúdaionn examine**  
**athraionn changes**  
**dréacht draft**  
**údarás authority**  
**áitiúil local**

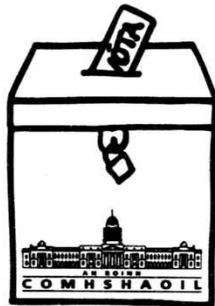
(From: Anois, 28–29 Nollaig, 1991.)

Muna bhfuil tú  
cláraithe,  
ní bheidh vótá agat.

Tá sé chomh simplí leis sin.  
Ullimhafear clár nua toghthóirí gach  
bliaín - ní mór duitse a chinntí go  
bhfuil tú cláraithe.

Go háirthe tá sé tábhachtach an clár a  
scrídú má d'athraigh tú do sheoladh le  
déanaf, nó má bhíonn  
do 18ú breithlá agat faoi 15 Aibreán.  
Mar sin scrúdaigh an dréachtchlár Anois.  
Muna bhfuil tú cláraithe, ní bheidh vótá  
agat.

BUAIL ISTEACH GO DTÍ  
STÁISIÚN AN GHARDA, AN  
PHOSTOFIG, AN LEABHARLANN  
PHOIBLÍ, TEACH NA CÚIRTE NÓ  
OIFIG AN ÚDARÁIS ÁITIÚIL.



Scrúdaigh an dréachtchlár  
roimh 15 Eanáir.

# 20

## CAD A DHÉANFÁ?

*What would you do?*

**In this unit you will learn how to**

- make requests
- offer hospitality
- persuade
- give advice
- refer to things which are likely, possible or probable

6,

### Comhrá 1



Seosamh calls around to Liam's house for the first time in months.

**Liam** Tú féin atá ann, a Sheosaimh. Conas tá tú? Tar isteach.

**Seosamh** Táim go maith. Is fada ó bhí mé anseo.

**Liam** Tá tamall fada ann. An ólfá cupán caife?

**Seosamh** Ólfaidh.

**Liam** Ar mhaith leat aon ní le n-ithe?

**Seosamh** Ba mhaith liom cúpla brioscá, má tá siad agat.



**An ólfá? Would you drink?  
le n-ithe to eat**

**má if**

**Ceist:** Cén deoch agus cén bia a theastaíonn ó Sheosamh?

## Comhrá 2

A telephone caller leaves a message with somebody's secretary.

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| Duine ar an bhfón | An bhféadfainn labhairt le Tomás Mac Néill, le do thoil? |
| Rúnaí             | Tá sé ag freastal ar chruinniú faoi láthair.             |
| Duine ar an bhfón | An bhféadfá teachtaireacht a ghlacadh?                   |
| Rúnaí             | Glacfaidh, cinnte. Abair leat.                           |

	An bhféadfainn/an bhféadfá? Could I / could you?	teachtaireacht (f) a ghlacadh to take a message
	ag freastal ar chruinniú (m) attending a meeting	Abair leat go ahead (leat with you = ahead here)

Ceist: Cad a iarrann an duine ar an bhfón?

## Comhrá 3

A member of the audience in a television programme is asked by the host (**fear an tí**) how she would spend a large lottery win.

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Fear an tí<br>Caitlín | Cad a dhéanfá dá mbuafá céad míle punt sa Lotto?<br>Cheannóinn carr nua dom féin, agus ansin rachainn ar saoire.                       |
| Fear an tí<br>Caitlín | An éireofá as do phost?<br>Ní dhéanfainn. Is dóigh liom go rachainn as mo mheabhair mura mbeinn ag obair.                              |
| Fear an tí<br>Caitlín | Cá rachfá ar saoire?<br>Ba bhéar liom dul chun na hAstráile. Tá deirfiúr agam ann.   |
| Fear an tí<br>Caitlín | Conas a chaithfá an chuid eile den airgead?<br>Níl a fhios agam. B'fhéidir go gcuirfinn sa bhanc é go dtí go smaoineoinn ar rud éigin. |

	Cad a dhéanfá? What would you do? dá mbuafá if you won	Conas a chaitheá? How would you spend? B'fhéidir go gcuirfinn . . . é Maybe I would put it
	An éireofá as? Would you quit? go rachainn as mo mheabhair that I would go mad (Lit. out of my mind) mura mbeinn if I were not	go dtí go smaoineoinn ar until I thought of

## Ceisteanna

- (a) Cad é an chéad rud a dhéanfadh Caitlín dá mbuafadh sí an Lotto?  
(b) Cén fáth a rachadh sí ar saoire chun na hAstráile?

## Gramadach

### 1 Would – the conditional mood of the verb

This refers to things which are not actual fact, but which instead are likely, possible or probable; it corresponds to the *would* form of the English verb, e.g. *I would buy/go* etc. Its formation is as follows:

Type 1 verb, e.g. **déanann** (does, makes): Add lenition, f and ending

dhéanfainn	<i>I would do</i>	(pron. yénhin)
dhéanfá	<i>you would do</i>	(pron. yénhá or yénfá)
dhéanfadhbh	<i>sé/sí he/it/she would do</i>	(pron. yénhach)
dhéanfaimis	<i>we would do</i>	(pron. yénhimísh)
dhéanfadhbh	<i>sibh you would do</i>	(pron. yénhach shiv)
dhéanfaidis	<i>they would do</i>	(pron. yénidísh)

Verbs which begin with a vowel or f have a d' prefixed to them.

ólann	<i>drinks</i>	d'ólafadh <i>would drink</i> (pron. dólhach)
féadann	<i>is able to</i>	d'fhéadfadhbh <i>would be able to</i> (pron. détach)

Type 2 verb, e.g. **ceannaíonn** (buys): Add lenition, ó and ending.

cheannóinn	<i>I would buy</i>	(pron. hyanóin)
cheannófá	<i>you would buy</i>	(pron. hyanóhá or hyanófá)
cheannódhbh	<i>sé/sí he/it/she would buy</i>	(pron. hyanóch)
cheannóimis	<i>we would buy</i>	(pron. hyanómísh)
cheannódhbh	<i>sibh you would buy</i>	(pron. hyanóch shiv)
cheannóidis	<i>they would buy</i>	(pron. hyanódísh)

Verbs which begin with a vowel or f have a d' prefixed to them. Following a slender consonant ó is written eo.

imíonn	<i>goes (away)</i>	d'imeodh <i>would go (away)</i> (pron. dimeóch)
foghlaimíonn	<i>learns</i>	d'foghlaimeodhbh <i>would learn</i> (pron. dowluimeóch)

## 2 The use of the conditional

It can be used for making requests, suggestions, advising, persuading and offering hospitality.

An dtiocfá liom?  
Ní dhéanfainn é sin.  
Ní cheannóinn an teach sin.  
Mholfainn duit glacadh leis.  
Dhéanfadh sé maitheas duit.  
Nach smaoineofá air?  
An ólfá cupán tae?

*Would you come with me?  
I wouldn't do that.  
I wouldn't buy that house.  
I would advise you to accept it.  
It would do you good.  
Wouldn't you think about it?  
Would you drink a cup of tea?*

## 3 The conditional of féadann 'is able to, can'

When combined with verbal nouns this gives an equivalent to English *I could do/go, etc.*

D'fhéadfainn dul ann. *I could go there.*  
D'fhéadfainn é sin a dhéanamh. *I could do that.*  
D'fhéadfadh sé bheith fuar anocht. *It could be cold tonight.*

The conditional of tarlaíonn (*happens*) can have this sense of *could* also.

Tharlódh go mbeadh sé fuar. *It could (happen to) be cold.*

## 4 Questions in the conditional

Questions about purely hypothetical things are both asked and replied to using the conditional.

An bhféadfá é sin a dhéanamh? *Could you do that?*  
D'fhéadfainn. *I could.*  
Ní fhéadfainn. *I couldn't.*

Polite offers and requests are asked using the conditional and replied to using the future.

An ólfá deoch/cupán tae?

Ólfaidh.  
Ní ólfaidh.  
An ndéanfá gar dom?  
Déanfaidh.  
An dtabharfá iasacht deich  
  bpunt dom?  
Tabharfaidh.  
An gcabhródá liom?  
Cabhróidh.

*Would you like a drink/cup  
of tea?*

*Yes (Lit. will drink)  
No (Lit. won't drink)  
Would you do me a favour?  
Yes (Lit. will do)  
Would you lend me £10?  
Yes (Lit. will give)  
Would you help me?  
Yes (Lit. will help)*

Is/ní féidir (*can/can't*) are often used to reply to **an bhféadfá?** (*could  
you?*) (instead of **féadfaidh** *will be able to*, which one would expect).

An bhféadfainn labhairt le Máire? *Could I speak to Máire?*  
Is féidir, cinnte. *Yes, certainly.*

## 5 The conditional of tá (is)

The conditional form of tá (*is*) is **bheadh** (*would be*) (pron. vech). Its full range of forms is as follows:

bheinn *I would be* (pron. ven)  
bheifeá *you would be* (pron. vefá or vehá)  
bheadh sé/sí *he/she would be* (pron. vech shé/shí)  
bheimis *we would be* (pron. vemish)  
bheadh sibh *you would be* (pron. vech shiv)  
bheidis *they would be* (pron. vedish)

Here are some examples.

Bheinn buíoch díot. *I would be grateful to you.*  
Bheadh sé sin go deas. *That would be nice.*

Remember that **An?** requires eclipsis instead of lenition.

An mbeifeá sásta leis sin? *Would you be happy with that?*  
An mbeadh fiche pingin agat? *Would you have twenty pence?*

The conditional progressive consists of **bheinn** etc. + verbal noun:

**Bheinn** amuigh ag siúl dá mbeadh sé *I would be out walking if it go breá.*

## 6 Irregular conditional forms

A verb which is irregular in the future tense is also irregular in the conditional.

Present	Future	Conditional
tagann comes	tioctaidh will come	thiocfadh would come
téann goes	rachaidh will go	rachadh would go
tugann gives	tabharfaidh will give	thabharfadhbh would give
falgaíonn gets	gheobhaidh will get	gheobhadhbh would get
itheann eats	ní bhfaighidh will not get	ní bhfaigheadhbh would not get
deireann says	íosfaidh will eat	d'iosfadhbh would eat
beireann bears	déarfadhbh will say	déarfadh would say
	béarfadhbh will bear	bhéarfadbh would bear

The conditional forms on the right are pronounced **hucach**, **rachach**, **húrhach**, **yóch**, **ní voych**, **dísach**, **dérhach** and **vérhach**. Notice that **déarfadh** lacks lenition, and that there is no f in **rachadh**.

## Dhá agallamh (Two interviews)

Members of the public are asked, below, how they would promote the use of Irish: **Cad a mholfá siad?** (*What do they recommend?*)

### Agallamh 1

- Iriseoir** Cad a mholfá chun an Ghaeilge a neartú?  
**Donncha** Ba cheart go mbunófáí stáisiún teilifíse Gaeilge.  
**Iriseoir** An mbeadh suim ag go leor daoine ann, dar leat?  
**Donncha** Ba chóir go mbeadh, dá mbeadh na cláracha go maith.  
**Iriseoir** Aon rud eile?  
**Donncha** Dá labharfaí níos mó Gaeilge sa Dáil, dhéanfadhbh sé sin maiteas.



- Cad a mholfá?** What would you recommend?  
**neartú** to strengthen  
**Ba cheart go mbunófáí** There should be established  
**An mbeadh suim ag ...** Would ... be interested?

- Dá mbeadh na cláracha ...** If the programmes were ...  
**Dá labharfaí níos mó Gaeilge ...** If more Irish were spoken ...

### Agallamh 2

- Iriseoir** Conas a chuirfeá an Ghaeilge chun cinn, dá mbeadh sé ar do chumas?  
**Niamh** Ba cheart go mbeadh níos mó Gaeilge ar an teilihís.  
**Iriseoir** Cad eile?  
**Niamh** Dá mbainfeadh daoine úsáid as an méad Gaeilge atá acu.  
**Iriseoir** Fiú mura bhfuil Gaeilge mhaith acu?  
**Niamh** Gan amhras. B'fhéidir go dtiocfadh feabhas orthu.



- Conas a chuirfeá ... chun cinn?** How would you advance ... ?  
**Ba cheart go mbeadh ...** There should be ...  
**Dá mbainfeadh daoine úsáid as ...** If people made use of ...

- Flú mura bhfull** Even if (they) don't gan amhras without a doubt feabhas improvement



### Gramadach

## 7 The impersonal form of the conditional

This has a special ending **-f(a)í**.

Type 1 verbs add **-fí** if the preceding vowel is i or e:

Bhrisfí é.

*It would be broken.*

Ní chreidfí é sin.

*That wouldn't be believed.*

Bheifí ullaith faoin am sin.

*One would be ready by that time.*

Type 1 verbs add **-faí** otherwise.

An ndéanfaí in am é?

*Would it be done on time?*

Ní déarfá focal faoi.  
Dá ndófaí é.

*Not a word would be said about it.  
If it were burnt.*

Type 2 verbs have -ófaí or -eofaí:

Ní cheannófaí é sin.  
Dá smaoineofaí in am air.

*That wouldn't be bought.  
If it were thought of on time.*

## 8 How to say 'if': má and dá

You will have noticed that there are two ways of saying *if* in Irish.

- (a) **Má** (with lenition) refers to something which is likely. It is followed by the present tense when either present or future events are being referred to.
- (b) **Dá** (with eclipsis) refers to something which is less likely, or unlikely, and requires the conditional.

Compare these:

Má bhuaileann tú leis	<i>If you meet him</i>
Dá mbuailfeá leis	<i>If you were to meet him</i>
Má théann tú ann	<i>If you go there</i>
Dá rachfá ann	<i>If you went there</i>

## 9 Má with the verb tá (is): Má tá and má bhíonn

The verb tá (*is*) makes a distinction of its own between two simple forms in the present tense, namely tá (*is*) (right now) vs. bíonn (*is*) (normally or habitually). Both of these can be preceded by **má** (*if*), for instance in answer to the following questions:

An dtabharfá iasacht deich bpunt dom?	<i>Could you lend me ten pounds (now)?</i>
Déanfaidh, <b>má</b> tá sé agam.	<i>I will (do), if I have it (now)</i>
An dtabharfá dom é amárach?	<i>Could you give it to me tomorrow?</i>
Déanfaidh, <b>má</b> bíonn sé agam.	<i>I will (do), if I have it (at that future time).</i>

**Má tá** and **má bhíonn** can both combine with verbal nouns:

Má tá sé ag obair anois.	<i>If he is working now</i>
Má bhíonn sé ag obair amárach.	<i>If he is working tomorrow.</i>

## 10 Mura (if not)

This causes eclipsis, and requires the dependent form of the verb, if there is one. Here is a comparison with **má** and **dá**, both meaning *if*:

	Likely (Present)	Unlikely (Conditional)
Positive	<b>má</b> tá tú gnóthach <i>if you are busy</i>	dá mbeifeá gnóthach <i>if you were busy</i>
Negative	<b>mura</b> bhfuil tú gnóthach <i>if you are not busy</i>	<b>mura</b> mbeifeá gnóthach <i>if you were not busy</i>

Here are some examples of **mura**:

Tar linn, <b>mura</b> bhfuil tú gnóthach.	<i>Come with us, if you are not busy.</i>
An mbeifeá ann, <b>mura</b> mbeifeá gnóthach?	<i>Would you be there, if you weren't busy?</i>
Rachainn amach, <b>mura</b> mbeadh sé ag cur báistí.	<i>I would go out if it weren't raining.</i>

## 11 B'fhéidir (maybe, perhaps)

This is a phrase, consisting of **ba** (conditional of the copula) + **féidir**, and literally meaning *it would be possible*. When used with reference to future time it is followed by **go** (*that*) and the conditional mood of the verb.

An bhféadfá labhairt leo?	<i>Could you talk to them?</i>
B'fhéidir go labharfainn.	<i>Maybe I will (Lit. would) talk.</i>
An mbeidh tú ann?	<i>Will you be there?</i>
B'fhéidir go mbeinn.	<i>Maybe I will (Lit. would be)</i>

## 12 The conditional of the copula

These are the forms:

	Statement	Question
Positive	ba	ar
Negative	níor	nár

You have already met three of these in connection with the phrase meaning 'to like'.

Ar mhaith leat cupán tae?	<i>Would you like a cup of tea?</i>
Ba mhaith.	<i>Yes.</i>
Níor mhaith.	<i>No.</i>

Here are some other examples:

Is maith an rud é. (It's a good thing.)	becomes	Ba mhaith an rud é. (It would be a good thing.)
Is cuma liom faoi. (I don't care about it.)	becomes	Ba chuma liom faoi. (I couldn't care about it.)
Nách maith an rud é. (Isn't it a good thing.)	becomes	Nár mhaith an rud é. (Wouldn't it be a good thing.)

## 13 Expressing obligation

In the last unit you met **Ba cheart . . . It would be right . . .** An alternative form of this is **Ba chóir . . . It would be proper . . .**

These are followed either by **go (that)** or by a verbal noun clause. For instance *that should be done* can be translated either way:

Ba chóir go ndéanfaí é sin.

Ba chóir é sin a dhéanamh.

If you want to say that a particular person should do something, use **do (to)** to indicate the person in question.

Ba chóir **do** Mháire bheith  
anseo.

Ba chóir **duit** é a dhíol.

*Máire should be here.*

*You should sell it.*



## Cleachtadh

1 Here are four short jumbled dialogues of two lines each. Sort them out and note which tenses are used.

- (a) An ólfá deoch?
- (b) Rachaidh, cinnte
- (c) Ní íosfaidh, go raibh maith agat.
- (d) An ndéanfá gar dom?
- (e) Ólfaidh
- (f) Déanfaidh
- (g) An rachfá go Londain liom?
- (h) An íosfá ceapaire?

2 Complete and answer these hypothetical questions as you wish, putting the verbs below in the conditional.

Dá dtabharfaí rogha duit (*If you were given the choice*):

- (a) an \_\_\_\_\_ carr nuá?
- (b) an \_\_\_\_\_ as an thí?
- (c) an \_\_\_\_\_ gar do strainséir?
- (d) an \_\_\_\_\_ sásá éíri as cí phost?
- (e) an \_\_\_\_\_ ar saoire amáraíoch?
- (f) an \_\_\_\_\_ sa teach/san árasán ina bhfuil tú i do chónaí faoi láthair?
- (g) an \_\_\_\_\_ iasacht deich bpunt do chara leat?

gar favour

strainséir stranger

déanann fanann imionn téann tugann ceannaionn tá

3 Cíochnaigh na comhráite seo (*Finish these dialogues*). The missing requests or inquiries are listed here to guide you.

asking for help  
asking a favour of someone  
asking to speak to someone

asking someone to lend you £10  
asking someone to take a message  
asking for 20p for the telephone

(a) \_\_\_\_\_?

Cé tá ag caint?

Dáithí O Sé.

Fán nóiméad, le do thoil.

(b) \_\_\_\_\_?

Déanfaidh, más féidir liom.

(c) \_\_\_\_\_?

Ó . . . Tá brón orm, ach níl pingin agam faoi láthair.

(d) \_\_\_\_\_?

Fán go bhfeicfidh mé . . . seo duit.

Go raibh maith agat.

(e) An bhfaca tú Pádraigín in áit ar bith?

Ní fhaca.

?

Glacfaidh, cinnte.

Abair leis gur mhaith liom bualadh leis tráthnóna.

(f) Tá mé ag deisiú an chairr. \_\_\_\_\_?

Cabhróidh, cinnte.

**ag deisiú** repairing  
**teachtaireacht** message

**glacann** takes

4 Make up interviews like the one with Risteard on what Máiréad and Eoghan would do if they won the Lotto.

	teach a cheannach	dul ar saoire	éirí as a p(h)ost	airgead a thabhairt do na boicht	cóisir a shocrú	an t-airgead a chur sa bhanc
Risteard Máiréad Eoghan	x	x <sup>1</sup> ?	x ?	?	x <sup>1</sup>	x <sup>1</sup>

**na boicht** the poor  
**cóisir** a party

**socrú** to arrangex<sup>1</sup> = the first thing the person would do x = would do ? = might do

**Iriseoir** Cad a dhéanfá dá mbuafá an duais mhór sa lotto, a Risteard?

**Risteard** Is é an chéad rud a dhéanfainn ná cóisir a shocrú.

**Iriseoir** Feicim. Agus ina dhiaidh sin?

**Risteard** D'éireoinn as mo phost, agus b'fhéidir go dtabharfainn roinnt airgid d'eagras carthanacha.

**duais** (f) prize**eagras carthanacha** a charitable organisation

5 Practise these guided conversations.

(a) **Tugann B cuairt ar A.** (B is visiting A).

A Offers B tea.

B accepts.

A offers sandwich (ceapaire).

B politely refuses.

(b) **Ar an bhfón.**

A Asks to speak to Pól.

B Pól is not there.

A Asks B to give him a message.

B Agrees.

6 Insert the appropriate forms of the verbs below after **má** or **dá**.

(a) Má \_\_\_\_\_ tú le Pól, abair leis go bhfuil mé anseo.

(b) Má \_\_\_\_\_ Bríd ann, rachaidh mise léi.

(c) Tabharfaidh mé do Mháire é, má \_\_\_\_\_ sí ann.

(d) Cad a déarfadh Seán dá \_\_\_\_\_ sé an scéal.

(e) Cad a cheannfá dá \_\_\_\_\_ airgead agat?

tá	téann	cloiseann	buaileann
----	-------	-----------	-----------

# KEY TO THE EXERCISES

Alternative answers are marked thus:/(e.g. **Tá na ranganna/siad suimiúil** the article and noun **na ranganna** or the pronoun **siad** may be used).

Words that are not strictly necessary are put in brackets thus: ( ) e.g. **Is Meiriceánach é (Bob)**.

## Is fíor/ní fíor? (True/False?)

For these sections **Is fíor** indicates that the statement is true. Otherwise the correct version is given.

### Unit 1

Seán's enrolment form: **Ainm Seán Ó Ceallaigh (Sean Kelly), Seoladh 3, Sráid Mhór (Main/High St.), Flat 2, fón 905671.**

- 1 - Dia dhuit. Is mise Peadar Ó Néill.
- Dia is Muire dhuit. Tar isteach. Conas tá tú? - Tá mé go maith. • Suigh síos ansin. - Go raibh maith agat. • Tá sé fuar inniu. - Tá, cinnte. • Cad is ainm duit arís, le do thoil? - Peadar Ó Néill.
- Agus do sheoladh? - Tá mé i mo chónai in uimhír a naoi, Sráid Mhór. • Agus d'uimhír teileafóin? - A seacht, a sé, a cúig, a ceathair, a hocht, a naoi. • Go raibh maith agat. 3 - Dia dhuit. • Dia is Muire dhuit. - Conas tá tú? • Tá mé go maith. - Tar isteach. • Go raibh maith agat. 4 (a) Dia is Muire duit (or dhuit). (b) Go raibh maith agat. (c) Cad is ainm

- duit? (d) Is mise Peadar. (e) Tá mé go maith. (f) Tá mé i mo chónai i Luimneach.
- 5 (a) Tá mé (b) Tá muid (c) Tá sé (d) Tá sí (e) Tá mé 6 Seo: mo mháthair, mo chara, m'árasán, mo sheoladh, mo rothar, m'uncail, m'uimhír teileafóin, mo hata.
- 7 (a) a náid, a dó, a haon, - a cúig, a ceathair, a dó, a trí, a seacht; Corcaigh - Cork. (b) a náid, a naoi, a haon, - a sé, a trí, a ceathair, a dó, a haon; Gaillimh - Galway. (c) a náid, a cúig, a náid, a dó, - a sé, a naoi, a trí, a hocht; Baile Átha Luain - Athlone.
- (d) a náid, a sé, a haon, - a dó, a trí, a haon, a ceathair, a cúig; Luimneach - Limerick.
- (e) a náid, a sé, a cúig, - a dó, a seacht, a sé, a ceathair, a cúig; Cill Airne - Killarney. (f) a náid, a haon, - a seacht, a sé, a cúig, a ceathair, a hocht, a naoi; Baile Átha Cliath - Dublin.
- Cassette:** Luimneach 06157923; Corcaigh 02148697; Cill Airne 06521678; Ath Luain 05026632; Gaillimh 09155639;

Baile Átha Cliath 018210657.

**Tuiscant** (a) Outside Máire's flat, (b) 10.

### Unit 2

**Agallamh 1** (a) (Is) as Trá Lí (Áine/í)

(b) Is múinteoir Áine/í. **Agallamh 2** (a) Is Meiriceánach é (Bob)/Is as Boston é (Bob). (b) Tá na ranganna/siad suimiúil.

1 (a) Ní Chonaill (b) Ó Sé (c) Uí Shé (d) Mac Mathúna (e) Nic Mhatthúna (f) Nic Cá尔haigh (g) Mhic Cá尔haigh.

2 Una: Ní Bhriain; Ní Chonchúir; Ní Mháille; Ní Ghráda; Ní Chonaill; Ní Mhurchú; Nic Dhónaill; Nic Mháinás; 3 (a) Is Eireannach é Seán. (b) Is Gearmánach é Ludwig. (c) Is Rúiseach í Maria. (d) Is Eireannach í Máire. (e) Is Francach í Michelle. Is Rúiseach é Yuri. 4 (a) Sasanach, Eireannach, Albanach, Méiriceánach.

(b) An Spáinn, An Fhrainc, An Ghearmáin, An Iodáil. 5 (a) Is ea. Is Méiriceánach mé. (b) Is ea. Is Eireannach mé. (c) Is ea. Is Francach é. (d) Is ea. Is Rúiseach í.

6 (a) Bob O'Meara is ainm dom. Tá mé i mo chónai i mBoston. Is siúinéir mé. (b) Colette Fortin is ainm dom. Tá mé i mo cónai i bPáras. Is múinteoir mé. (c) Jürgen Heim is ainm dom. Tá mé i mo chónai i Frankfurt. Is siopadóir mé. (d) Ian Campbell is ainm dom. Tá mé i mo chónai i nGlaschú. Is amhránaí mé. (e) Nancy Giles is ainm dom. Tá mé i mo chónai i Nua Eabhrac. Is rúnaí mé. 7 (a) (iv), (b) (vi), (c) (v), (d) (i), (e) (iii), (f) (ii). 8 (a) Tá mé i mo chónai i mBéal Feirste; i dTrá Lí; i nDoire; i bPort Láirge; i gCill Airne; i nGaillimh. (b) Tá mé ag obair: i mbanc; i ngaráiste; i siopa; in oifig; in Éirinn. 9 (a) Nil, sé (b) d, Nil, mo, (c) An bhfuil, in, d (d) Is ea, as (e) Ní hea 10 - duit • dom - as • i - do

**Tuiscant:** Tomás Ó Dónaill, Garda, Luimneach. Máire Nic Ghearrailt, múinteoir, Baile Átha Luain. Síle Ní Chonail, dochúir, Sligeach. Liam Mac Cá尔haigh, feirmeoir, Corcaigh. **Interviews:** - Cad is ainm duit? • Máire Nic Ghearrailt is ainm dom.

- Cá bhfuil tú i do chónai? • Tá mé i mo chónai i mBaile Átha Luain. - Cad is ainm duit? Síle Ní Chonail is ainm dom. - Cá bhfuil tú i do chónai? • Tá mé i mo chónai i Sligeach. - Cad is ainm duit? • Liam Mac Cá尔haigh is ainm dom. - Cá bhfuil tú i do chónai? • Tá mé i mo chónai i Corcaigh.

### Unit 3

**Comhrá 1** (a) Ní fíor. Tá sé ina chónai i dtéach. (Tá a theach féin aigeanois). (b) Ní fíor. Níl sé póstá. **Comhrá 2** (a) Ní fíor. Tá beirt mhac agus íníon ag Séamus/aige. (b) Is fíor. (c) Ní fíor. Tá triúr mac ag Bean Uí Shé/aici.

1 (a) Mháire, Sheáin, (b) Shíle, Thomáis 2 (a) (i) Dónall, (ii) Áine, (iii) Eoghan, (iv) Micheál, (v) Muireann, (vi) Pól, (vii) Sinéad, (viii) Brian. 2 (b) (i) Is fíor; (ii) Ní fíor. Tá triúr clainne acu; (iii) Is fíor; (iv) Ní fíor. Tá beirt chlainne acu; (v) Is fíor; (vi) Is fíor.

3 (a) An bhfuil nóiméad agat? (b) An bhfuil carr agat? (c) An bhfuil tú póstá? (d) An bhfuil clann agat? 4 Sheáin, chónai, g, Tá, mhac, íníon, b, Tá. 5 (a) aici, (b) aige, (c) acu, (d) agam. 6 muintir Phádraig; inion Eibhlí; mac Mháire; deirfiúr Shíle; deartháir Thomáis; teach Liam; clann Ghearóid. 7 (a) (i) deich mbliana, (ii) ocht mbliana, (iii) cúig bliana, (iv) daichead a trí bliain (v) tríocha a sé bliain. (b) triúr: beirt

8 (a) Tá beirt mhac agam. (b) An bhfuil tú póstá? (c) Tá cúigear clainne agam. (d) An bhfuil clann agat? (e) An bhfuil tú gnóthach?

### Unit 4

**Comhrá 1** (a) Is fíor (b) Ní fíor. Tá sí ag obair mar rúnaí páirtaimseartha (c) Ní fíor. Tá sé ag dul abhaile. **Comhrá 2** (a) Ní fíor. Tá Donncha ag obair le Pádraig. (b) Ní fíor. Beidh gloine oráiste aige/ag Donncha

1 (a) A Pheig, seo mo chol ceathair Nuala. (b) Conas tá tú, a Nuala? (c) Tá áthas orm bualadh leat, a Pheig. 2 (a) Mháire; Muire, Sheáin. (b) Conas; a Shíle; tá tú. (c) Thomáis; a Phádraig; Thomáis.

(d) Sheosamh (f); Sheosamh; a Shiobhán. 3 (a) agat; Beidh (b) agat; agam; beidh, agam(sa). (c) mbeidh; gloine. (d) An; bheidh. (e) deoch; Ní. 4 (a) sa teach tábhairne, (b) in Oifig an Phoist, (c) ar saoire, (d) sa bhaile, (e) ag an aerfort, (f) sa dioscó, (g) sa charr. 5 (a) scriobh, obair, caint, dul, cur. (b) scriobh, ól, damhsa, teacht, dul. 6 (a) bean Shéamais, (b) carr Dhónaill, (c) teach Mháire, (d) cupán tae, (e) mac Chiáráin, (f) gloine uisce, (g) árasán Aine. 7 (a) léi, (b) leat, (c) leis. **Tuiscant** (a) Séamas Ó Ceallaigh. (b) Nil. (Beidh sé ar ais a sé a chlog).

**Unit 5**

**Comhrá 1** (a) Is fíor. (b) Is fíor. (c) Ní fíor.

Tá sé sheomra leapa sa teach/ann.  
**Comhrá 2** (a) Tá aintí Mhíchíl/sí go han-

mhaith (b) Ní bheidh (c) (Beidh) piosa

ciste (aige).

**1** (a) Seo (é) mo charr. Seo (é) an gairdín. Seo (é) an siopa. (b) Sin (é) mo theach. Sin (j) an scoil. Sin (j) no mháthair. **2** (a) PARLUS (b) SEOMRA (c) FUINNEOG (d) CISTIN (e) CATHAOIR (f) BORD (g) LEABA (h) HALLA (i) DORAS: **Leithreas**. **3** (a) (i) ag an bhfuinneog, (ii) ag an doras, (iii) ag an mbanc; (b) (i) sa chistin, (ii) sa ghairdín, (iii) sa seomra folchta; (c) sa leithreas. **4** (i)(d); (ii)(b); (iii)(f); (iv)(e); (v)(a); (vi)(c). **5** (a) An bhfuil tuirse ort? (b) An bhfuil ocras ort? (c) An bhfuil eagla air/uirthi? (d) An bhfuil ocras oraibh?

**Tuiscint 1** (a) (j) 3, (ii) 4, (iii) 2. (b) Teach Húidai Pádraig O Baoill (caoga [50] slat ón trá).

**Tuiscint 2** (a) Ní fíor. Tá 'Páirc Saoire an Spidéil' ann. (b) Is fíor. Tá 'Óstán na Páirce' ann. (c) Is fíor. (páistí ar leathphraghas – half price for children).

**Unit 6**

**The weather forecast (pp. 82–83):** 12 Eanáir (a) Ní fíor. Beidh sé ag glanadh san iarnón (b) Ní fíor. Beidh corrchit san iarthar anocht: 12 Iúil (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor. Beidh sé scamallach sa tuaisceart níos déanaí, agus beidh ceatharra in áiteanna.

**1** (a) (iii); (b) (i); (c) (ii). **2** Beidh sé fuar sa tuaisceart/Beidh sioc sa tuaisceart. Beidh sé gaofar san iarthar. Beidh sé scamallach san oirthear. Beidh sé ceathach sa deisceart/Beidh ceatharra sa deisceart. **3** Bhí an aimsir go dona Déardaoin. Bhí sé go deas Dé Máirt agus Dé Céadaoin (Bhí sé tirim agus te). **4** (a) (iii); (b) (i); (c) (iv); (d) (ii).

5 raibh; Bhí; té; raibh; tirim. **6** Dia dhaoibh, Tá an aimsir go halainn. Tá an bia go maith. Tá an t-óstán go hiontach – tá dioscó maith ann. Bhí mé ag damhsa aréir. Tá mé ag dul síos ag snámhanois. Slán, Muireann. **7** (a) Mí na Nollag. (b) Mí Mheán Fómhair. (c) Mí na Bealtaine. (d) Mí na Samhna. (e) Mí Iúil. **8** lá breá/fuar; oíche breá/fhuar; tráthnóna breá/fuar; maidin breá/fhuar. **9** (a) Is bog an lá é.

(b) Is breá an oíche í. (c) Is fuar an mhaidin í. (d) Is breá an tráthnóna é. (e) Is maith an aimsir í. **10** (a) grianmhar, scamallach, stoirmiúil; (b) gaofar, ceathach.

**Tuiscint** (a) (i); (b) (ii).

**Unit 7**

**Comhrá 1, 2 and 3:** (a) fear poist 6.00 – 14.00; feirmeoir 6.30 – c. 21.00; banaltra 8.00 – 20.00 (usually), 16.00 (sometimes); (b) An feirmeoir; (c) An bhanaltra.

**Comhrá 4:** 8.30. **Comhrá 5:** 8.15.

1 Nuair atá sé a cùig a chlog i mBaile Átha Cliath, tá sé a sé a chlog i bPáras; a hocht a chlog i Moscó; a dó a chlog i dTokyo; meán lae/meán oíche i Nua Eabhrac. **2** 15.15 Séimí agus Páidí (*children's programme*); 17.45 Nuacht (*news*); 18.15 An Aimsir (*weather*); 19.05 Cúrsáí (*name of current affairs programme*); 20.20 Dráma na Seachtaíne (*weekly play*). **3** (a) (iii); (b) (v); (c) (i); (d) (vi); (e) (ii); (f) (iv). **4** Éirim ar a leathuair tar eis a seacht. Ithim mo bhricfeasta ar a ceathrú chun a hocht. Faighim an bus ar a deich tar eis a hocht. Tosáim ag obair ar a naoi a chlog. Fágaim an oifig ar a ceathrú tar eis a cùig/Críochnáim ar/Téim abhaile ar. Téim a chodladh ag meán oíche/thart ar mheánoíche.

**5** (a) théim; (b) ithim; (c) fháinimid; (d) thosaímid; (e) cheannaím; (f) bháilim; (g) chreidim; (h) thuigim.

**6** (a) Éirinn Peadar ar a leathuair tar eis a seacht. (b) Tosaíonn sé ag obair ar a naoi a chlog. (c) Oibríonn sé óna naoi go dtí a chlog. (d) Itheann sé céapaire san oifig ar a ceathrú chun a haon. (e) Téann sé a chodladh de ghnáth timpeall meán oíche.

**7** (a) ólann; (b) gceannaionn; (c) ndéannan; (d) dtéann; (e) dtosaíonn; (f) oibríonn; (g) bhfanann.

**Tuiscint 1** (a) (Fágann sé) ar a dó a chlog (14.00). (b) Yes (Tá go leor ama aige).

**Tuiscint 2** 18.30 – 22.30 each evening from 19 October to 1 November.

**Unit 8**

**Comhrá 1:** (a) Is fíor. (b) Is fíor.

**Comhrá 2:** (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor. Tá gruaig fhionn uirthi. **Comhrá 3:** (Is) fear breá ard é (Niall). Tá gruaig dhubh agus féasóig air. Tá sé ciúin. Tá sé an-chúirtéiseach

agus taitneamhach. **Comhrá 4:** Imriónn (sí) leadóig.

**1** (a) daor (*expensive*) – the others are colours; (b) rud (*thing*) – the others are clothes. **2** (a) le; (b) Is liom; (c) Ní liom.

**3** With **Orla:** – An maith leat ceol? • Is maith, cintte. – Cén sort ceoil? • Is breá liom ceol clasaiceach. With **Dáithí:** – An maith leat spórt? • Ní maith. – Cén fáth? • Tá mé leisciúil. **4** (a) spórt; leis; (b) le; léi; (c) thaitníonn; (d) Ní thaitníonn. **5** duine ard (*tall*)/bocht (*poor*)/gorm (*negro*); blús gorm (*blue*); cóta gorm/fada (*long*); gruaig fhionn (*fair*)/fhada; teach folamh (*empty*). **6** (a) na fir mhór, (b) na stocá gorma, (c) na leabhair fhada, (d) na mná leisciúla. **7** (a) Bain diot do chóta. (b) Tá mé tuirseach de. (c) Cad a cheapann tú de? (d) Tá cuid de na daoine anseo. **8** (a) (iv); (b) (v); (c) (ii); (d) (i); (e) (iii).

**Tuiscint 1** (a) Mondays, starting February 17th, at 7 pm; at the Community Hall.

(b) March 21st at 9 pm; at Ostán Highlands. (c) Saturdays at 8.30 pm; at St John's Hall. (d) Sundays at 8 pm; at St John's Hall.

**Unit 9**

**Agallamh 1–3** Pádraig: sport. Deirdre: Ceol. Máiréad: teilifís. **1** (a) (vi), (b) (vii), (c) (i), (d) (ii), (e) (iii); (f) (v), (g) (iv).

**2** (a) (iii), (b) (iv), (c) (i), (d) (ii).

**3** (a) bhíonn; (b) bhím; (c) bionn; (d) bhímid; (e) bionn. **4** Bím ag imirt gailf ar an Satharn. (b) Bíonn céili ann/anseo ar an Aoine. (c) Bíonn Aifreann ann/anseo ar a leath uair tar eis a haon déag.

(d) Féachaim ar an nuacht gach tráthnóna. (e) Léim an páipéar gach tráthnóna.

**5** With **Brid:** – Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agat? • Bím ag imirt gailf. Is maith liom ceol freisin. – Cén sórt ceoil? • Is fear liom ceol traidisiúnta. With **Prionsias:** – Cén caitheamh aimsire a bhíonn agat?

• Bím ag imirt peile. Is maith liom scannán freisin. – Cén sórt scannán? • Is fear liom scannán grinn. **6** (a) – leat; • Is féidir. (b) – in ann; • Tá. (c) – An; • Ní féidir. (d) – bhfuil; • Nil.

**7** (a) Seo an ceann a thaitníonn liom. (b) Sin an t-am a thagann sí de ghnáth. (c) Gruaig fhionn atá uirthi. (d) Casóig ghorm atá uirthi. (e) Carr bán atá agam.

**Tuiscint:** Tráthnóna Dé Céadaoin (Wednesday evening), 8.00 pm.

**Unit 10**

**Comhrá 1** (a) Ní fíor. Ólann sé gloine uisce. (b) Is fíor. (c) Is fíor. **Comhrá 2** (a) Ní fíor. Níl aon phíog úll fágtha, Itheann siad ciste seacláide. (b) Ní fíor. Ólann Eibhlín cupán caífé ach ólann Gearóid (cupán) tae.

**1** – Ar mhaith leat cupán caífé. • Ba mhaith, go raibh maith agat. – Ar mhaith leat siúra? • Níor mhaith. **2** (a) Glass of wine offered and accepted. (b) Soup offered but refused. (c) Bread offered and accepted. (d) More chicken offered and accepted. **3** (a) Ba mhaith, go raibh maith agat. (b) Beidh, go raibh maith agat. (c) Níor mhaith, go raibh maith agat. (d) Níor mhaith, go raibh maith agat. (e) Ní bheidh, go raibh maith agat. (f) Tá mo dhóthain agam. (g) Ní bheidh, go raibh maith agat. (h) Tá mo dhóthain agam.

**4** (a) Ar mhaith leat/An mbeidh cupán caífé agat? (b) An mbeidh deoch agat? Nach mbeidh . . . ? Ar mhaith leat deoch? (c) Ar mhaith leat/ An mbeidh tuilleadh ciste agat? **Note:** Nár mhaith leat could also be used instead of Ar mhaith leat. **5** (a) te; (b) mhilis; (c) fhuar; (d) bhlasta; (e) deas. **6** (a) – Cé acu ab fhéarr leat, bainne nó uisce? • B'fhearr liom (bainne/uisce) le do thoil. (b) – Cé acu ab fhéarr leat, pianta nó leathphionta? • B'fhearr liom (pianta/leathphionta), le do thoil. (c) – Cé acu ab fhéarr leat, ciste nó brioscá? • B'fhearr liom (ciste/brioscá), le do thoil. (d) Cé acu ab fhéarr leat, beoir nó fón? • B'fhearr liom beoir/fón, le do thoil.

**7** **Menu** (*The dishes ordered are shown in bold type*) **Mushroom soup**, potato soup, onion soup; fresh salmon with parsley sauce, pan fried sole with tartar sauce, half dozen fresh oysters on a bed of ice, bacon and cabbage; **roast chicken and ham**; boiled potatoes, **chipped potatoes**, fresh vegetables; ice cream, apple tart with cream or ice cream, **chocolate cake**, fresh fruit salad, choice of Irish farmhouse cheese; **tea or coffee**.

**Tuiscint 1** (a) Because they have protein, minerals (e.g. calcium) and vitamins, as well as providing energy, all of which are very important for young people's growth. (b) Because they are full of sugar.

(c) Sandwich: brown bread, cheese/meat/egg/vegetables. Drink: milk/yogurt/orange juice. Fruit: apple/orange.

**Tuiscint 2** (a) Fanann sé (yes, he stays for lunch). (b) Fresh salmon.

## Unit 11

**Comhrá 1** (a) Ní fíor. Níl sé ró-fhuar.  
 (b) Ní fíor. Ceannaonn sé cáis. (c) Is fíor.  
**Comhrá 2** (a) Tá siad in oifig an phoist.  
 (b) Teastaíonn trí stampa ón gcustaiméir  
 (dhá stampa 40p agus ceann/stampa amháin  
 30p). **Comhrá 3** (a) Ní chaitheann.  
 Caitheann sé uimhir a seacht go leith (7½).  
 (b) Tá an chéad cheann ró-bheag.  
 (c) Glacann.

1 (a) tae, ubh, bainne, uachtar reoite, siúrca,  
 píseanna; (b) aráin, suibe, ime. 2 (a) (i),  
 (ii) • Tabhair canna píseanna dom, le do  
 thoil (bollóg aráin). – Seo duit. Cad eile?  
 • An dtabharfá dosaen ubh dom freisin  
 próca suibhe. – Sin uile? • Is ea, go raibh  
 maith agat. (b) (i), (ii) • Tá canna  
 píseanna uaim, le do thoigus (bollóg aráin).  
 Seo duit. Cad eile? • Tá dosaen ubh uaim  
 freisin (próca suibhe). – Sin uile? • Is ea,  
 go raibh maith agat. 3 **Custaméir:** Cé  
 mhéad atá ar an góta/caság/ ngeansaí/  
 gcarbhat seo? **Siopadóir:** Nócha punt  
 (£90)./ Caoga a naoi bpunt, nócha a naoi  
 bpingin (£59.99)./ Fiche a cùig phunt (£25)./  
 Seacht bpunt caoga (£7.50).

**Custaméir:** An bhféadfainn ceann acu a  
 thriail? **Siopadóir:** Cinnte. 4 (a) saoire;  
 (b) An bhfuil ceann níos mó agat? (c) An  
 bhfuil ceann níos éadromé agat? (d) deise.  
 5 Tá bábóig (doll) ag teastáil ó Aoife/uitathi.  
 Tá an bhábóig agus an leabhar agus an cart  
 agus an scáthán beag ro-dha.

6 **Horizontally:** paicéad; bosca; punt;  
 lítátor; dosaen; pota. **Vertically:** bollog;  
 próca; buidéal; slios. 7 braon uisce/tae/  
 fíona/bainne (*drop of*); greim bia (*bite of*);  
 gloine uisce/fíona/bainne (*glass of*); slios  
 aráin/bagún/císte (*slice of*); píosa ciste (*piece of*);  
 cupáin tae (*cup of*); buidéal uisce/fíona/bainne  
 (*bottle of*); bollóg aráin (*loaf of*).

## Unit 12

**Comhrá** (a) Ní fíor. D'fhan sé i dteach ar  
 cios/fuair sé teach ar cíos. (b) Ní fíor. Bhí  
 sé go breá. Thug siad na leanai chun na trú.  
 (c) Is fíor. **Máirtín:** (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor.  
 Chaith sé trí bliana i Meiriceá. (c) Is fíor.  
 1 (e) (Dé Luain); (b) (Dé Máirt); (a) Dé  
 Céadaoin; (g) (Déardaoin); (c) (Dé  
 hAoine); (f) (Dé Sathairn); (d) (Dé  
 Domhnaigh). 2(a) Seosamh (letter from  
 Gráinne); Orla (postcard from Nathalie),

(b) Seosamh (shoes), (c) Pádraig (letter to  
 Bredán), (d) Pádraig (slept late on  
 Saturday morning), (e) Orla (at concert),  
 (f) Pádraig (came home at 3.00 a.m. on  
 Friday), (g) Orla (worked in the garden on  
 Saturday). 3 (a) (i) Phós mé, (ii) Chaith, (iii)  
 Bhuaile, (iv) D'ith, (v) Scriobh, (vi) Chuir, (vii)  
 D'fhág; (b) (i) Thosaigh, (ii) D'éisigh, (iii)  
 Chríochnaigh, (iv) D'athraigh; (c) (i) Tháinig,  
 (ii) Fuair, (iii) Rinne, (iv) Dúirt, (v) Chuala, (vi)  
 Chuaigh. 4 (a) **Tríona:** An raibh; deireadh  
 seachtaine deas agat? **Dara:** Bhí, chuaigh  
 mé go dtí na pictiúir tráthnóna Dé hAoine le  
 Noel. **Tríona:** Feicim. Agus cad a rinne tú  
 Dé Sathairn? **Dara:** Cheannaigh mé rothar  
 nua. (agus chuaigh mé ag rothafocht). Dé  
 Domnaigh d'fhan mé istigh/sa bhaile (mar  
 bhí mé an-tuirseach). **Tríona:** An-deas. Bhí  
 deireadh seachtaine an-mhaith agatsa.  
 (b) **Tríona:** An raibh deireadh seachtaine  
 deas agat? **Orla:** Bhí, d'fhan mé sa bhaile/  
 istigh tráthnóna Dé hAoine. (mar bhí mé an-  
 tuirseach). **Tríona:** Feicim. Agus cad a  
 rinne tú Dé Sathairn? **Orla:** Bhí mé ag obair  
 san oifig. Ach Dé Domhnaigh cheannaigh mé  
 ciste deas. (Bhí sé an-bhlasta). **Tríona:** An-  
 deas. Bhí deireadh seachtaine réasúnta maith  
 agatsa. 5 (a) (iv), (ii), (i), (v), (iii); (b) (iii),  
 (iv), (ii), (i).

## Unit 13

**Comhrá 1** (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor.  
 Ceannaigh sí carr dá muintir. (c) Ní fíor.  
 Ceannaonn sí ticéad/ceann gach seachtain.  
**Comhrá 2** (a) Níor éirigh leis post a fháil  
 nuair a d'fhág sé an scoil. (b) Bhí sé ag  
 obair i mbialann agus i ngaráiste.  
 (c) Chuaigh sé ann/ar ais go hÉirinn (ar  
 feadh míosa) anuraidh. **Comhrá 3:** D'fhan  
 sí in óstán beag in aice le lár na cathrach.

1 (a) – Ar chaith tú tobac riagh?  
 • Chaith. (b) – Ar fhan tú sa leaba  
 maidin Dé Sathairn? • D'fhan. (c) – Ar  
 thug tú cuairt ar Mháiréad le déanaí?  
 • Thug. (d) – Ar fhéach tú ar an gcoirm  
 cheoil ar an teilifís aréir? • D'fhéach. –  
 Ar thaitin sé leat? • Thaitin. 2 (a) – Ar  
 ith tú brífeasta maith ar maidin? • D'ith.  
 (b) – Ar fhág síbh ar teach go luath ar  
 maidin? • D'fhág. (c) – An ndearna tú  
 dearmad ar do hata? • Rinne. (d) – An  
 bhfuair tú na ticéidi? • Fuair. (e) – An  
 ndeachaigh tú ann? • Chuaigh.  
 3 (a) Níor bhuaile, (b) Níor éirigh, (c) Níor  
 ól, (d) Níor tháinig, (e) Ní bhfuair, (f) Ní

dhearna, (g) Ní dheachaigh. 4 (a) bhfaca;  
 Chonaic. (b) fhaca. 5 (a) D'ith; níor ith.  
 (b) D'fhág; níor fhág. (c) Thosaigh; níor  
 thosaigh. (d) Chuaigh; ní dheachaigh.  
 (e) Rinne/Dhein; ní dhearna/níor dhein.  
 (f) Fuair; ní bhfuair. 6 (a) • Ar tháinig;  
 – Tháinig. (b) • Ar imigh; – D'imigh.  
 (c) • bhfuair; – Fuair. (d) • An  
 ndearna tú/Ar dhein; – Rinne/Dhein.  
 7 (a) – An ndeachaigh tú go dtí an dioscó  
 inné (aréir)? • Chuaigh. – Ar thaitin sé  
 leat? • Thaitin. (b) – An ndeacaigh tú  
 ag siúl inné? • Chuaigh. (c) – An  
 ndeacaigh tú go dtí an cluiche peile inné?  
 • Chuaigh. 8 (a) Tá fonn orm dul abhaile.  
 (b) Tá áthas orm bualadh leat. (c) Ar  
 mhaith leat teacht linn? (d) Ba mhaith liom  
 post a fháil. 9 (a) go Páras, (b) chun na  
 Fraince, (c) go Sasan, (d) chun na  
 Spáinne, (e) chun na Gaillimhe.

## Unit 14

**Comhrá 1** (a) Ní fíor. Tá sé/sí ag foghlaim  
 Gaeilge/á foghlaim le dhá bhliain anuas.  
 (b) Is fíor (réasúnta maith). **Comhrá**  
 2 (a) Ní fíor. Tá sé/sí an-sásta leis. (b) Ní  
 fíor. Binn beirt mhúinteoí aige/aci.  
**Comhrá 3:** Níor thug sé/sí (an focal)  
 'ceobhrán'. **Roinnt comhairle** (a) Do you  
 agree with this advice? (b) In your opinion,  
 what is the best way to learn a language? **An**  
**tslá ar foghlaim mé Gaeilge** (a) Chaith  
 sé/sí coictíos (fortnight) sa Ghaeltacht. (b)  
 Is iad na rudai is mó a thaitníonn leis/léi ná;  
 léitheoireacht, bheith ag féachaint ar  
 fhíséipeanna agus páirt a ghilacadh i  
 ndrámaí. (reading, watching videotapes and  
 taking part in plays).

1 (a) Ní fíor. (Both lines are the same  
 length) (b) Is í cearnog A an ceann is mó. Is  
 í cearnog B an ceann is lú. (c) Is é rothar C  
 an ceann is daoire. Is é rothar B an ceann is  
 saoire. 2 (a) Sin an ceann is fearr. (b) Sin  
 an ceann is measa. (c) Sin an ceann is fusa.  
 (d) Sin an ceann is deacra. 3 (a) Is é an rud  
 a cheannaigh mé ná gúna dearg. (b) Is é an  
 duine a chonaic mé ná Tomás. (c) Is í an  
 teanga is fearr liom ná an Gaeilge.  
 4(a) **G** An bhfuil morán Gaeilge agat?  
**F** Tá mé ag foghlaim Gaeilge. **G** Cén fhad  
 atá tú á foghlaim? **F** (Tá mé ag foghlaim  
 Gaeilge) le sé mhí anuas. **G** Conas tá ag éirí  
 leat? **F** Go han-mhaith. **B** **G** Conas tá ag  
 éirí leat sa Gaeilge? **F** Réasúnta maith,  
 tá beagán Gaeilge agam. **G** Cad é an rud is

deacra (sa Ghaeilge)? **F** Tá an litriú deacair  
 go leor, agus tá sé deacair focail a  
 fhoghlaím. **G** Cén múinteoir atá agat?  
**F** (Bíonn beirt mhúinteoí agaínn). Is í  
 Nuala Ní Bhriain a bhíonn agaínn/ agam ar  
 maidín agus is é Séamus Ó Cathail a bhíonn  
 agaínn/agam tar éis lóin. 5 (a) focail a  
 fhoghlaím ná bheith ag léamh. (b) liofacht a  
 fháil ná bheith ag caint. (c) Gaeilge a  
 fhoghlaím ná dul go dtí an Ghaeltacht.  
 (d) Gaeilge a chloisint ná bheith ag éisteacht  
 le téipeanna. 6 (a) Nuair a bhíonn turise  
 orm sa tráthnóna, bíonn orm dul a chodladh  
 go luath. (b) Nuair a bhíonn tinneas fiacaile  
 orm, bíonn orm dul go dtí an fiacloí.  
 (c) Nuair a bhíonn a lán oibre le déanamh  
 agam, bíonn orm fanacht san oifig déanach.  
 (d) Nuair nach mbíonn pingin agam, bíonn  
 orm iasach airgid a fháil. (e) Nuair a  
 bhíonn deacrachtá agam leis an riomhaire,  
 bíonn orm cabhair a fháil. 7 (a) á  
 cheannach; (b) á dhéanamh; (c) á chur;  
 (d) á cur; (e) á bhfoghlaím; (f) á ndíol.

## Tuiscint 1

The courses from 20-31 July (2 weeks  
 duration) are for primary and secondary  
 teachers.

The course from 17 July to 14 August is for  
 learners of Irish from abroad.

## Unit 15

**Comhrá 1** (a) Rugadh Eibhlín i gCorcaigh  
 (born in Cork) agus tógadh i Luimneach í  
 (grew up in Limerick). (b) Bronnadh BA  
 iurthi trí bliana ó shin (BA degree conferred  
 three years ago). **Comhrá 2** (a) Chuaigh sí  
 sios an staighe agus chuir sí an solas ar siúl  
 (went downstairs and put on the light).

(b) Níor ghoid siad aon rud./ Níor goideadh  
 aon rud (nothing was stolen). (c) Ní  
 dhearnadh (no damage done).

1 (a) Briseadh, (b) Díoladh, (c) Rugadh  
 mé, tógadh, (d) Goideadh, (e) Cuireadh,  
 (f) Cailleadh, (g) Ceapadh, (h) Bronnadh,  
 (i) Bunaíd. 2 (a) Níor goideadh,  
 (b) Níor briseadh, (c) Níor ceapadh,  
 (d) Níor dioladh, (e) Níor cuireadh, (f) Ní  
 dhearnadh/Níor deineadh. 3 (a) Is i  
 Meiriceá a chaith mé bliain. (b) Is i  
 gCorcaigh a tógadh mé. (c) Is i nGaillimh a  
 chuaigh mé ar scoil. (d) Is in Eirinn a  
 rugadh mé. (e) Is inné a cuireadh scéala  
 chucu. 4 (a) Tógadh í i nGaillimh/Tóghadh  
 i nGaillimh í. (b) Cailleadh é anuraidh/  
 Cailleadh anuraidh é. (c) Ceapadh é ina

stiúrthóir/Ceapadh ina stiúrthóir é cúpla mí ó shin. (d) Dioladh é le déanaí/Dioladh le déanaí é. (e) Briseadh í ar maidin/Briseadh ar maidin í. 5 (a) Rugadh é sa blhiaín mile, ocht gcéad, ochtú is a haon (1881)/Rugadh sa blhiaín . . . é. (b) Bunaoiadh iad sa blhiaín mile, naoi gcéad, daichead is a cuig (1945). (c) Cailleadh é sa blhiaín mile, ceithre chéad (1400)/Cailleadh sa blhiaín mile ceithre chéad é (1400). 6 (a) Ba ghárdha é. (b) B'Eireannach é. (c) Ba dhochtúir é a athair. (d) Ba fheirmeoir móir é a uncail. (e) Ba bhean an-deas ar fad í. 7 (a) (i) Cé mhéad agaibh atá ag dul ann? (ii) Cé mhéad acu atá ag teacht inniu? (iii) Cé mhéad acu atá ann? (b) (i) Tháinig beirt acu. (ii) Tá ceathrar agaibh ag imeacht anois. (iii) Tá seisiúin acu anseo/ann anois. 8 (a) amach. (b) leat. (c) léi. (d) amach? (e) faoi deara. (f) ar siúl? (g) liom. 9 Rugadh; tógadh; B'Eireannach; ba Shasanach; mháthair; amach; blhiaín; chaith; mar; liom; tháinig; gCorcaigh.

**Tuiscant** (a) mBaile Átha Cliath; blhiaín; sa blhiaín 1922; Meiriceá; Bhreatain. Fuair; bás; Zürich. (b) novel; (c) Rugadh; D'hág; chaith; Scriobh; Chaith; Foilsíodh; níor cuireadh cosc air; mhaith.

## Unit 16

**Comhrá 1:** Straight on for half a mile, turn left at crossroads. **Comhrá 2:** Turn around, go back down the road and turn right at the second crossroads. **Comhrá 3:** Her house has a yellow door. **Comhrá 4:** Ní bhíonn (It is open at lunchtime). **Comhrá 5:** (a) Tá sé deich mile (10 miles) ó Leitir Ceannainn. (b) Turn left at the crossroads before the church (it's signposted).

1 (a) Cas ar dheis (anseo) agus ar dheis arís. (b) Cas ar chlé ag an chéad croisraí agus ansin ar dheis. (c) Lean ort agus cas ar dheis ag an dara sráid. (d) Lean ort agus cas ar chlé ag an dara croisraí.

2 (a) A (Gabh mo leithscéal). Cá bhfuil cónai ar Ruairí Ó Laoire? B Lean ort mile agus cas ar dheis ag an gcroisraí. A Go raibh maith agat. (b) A Gabh mo leithscéal. Tá mé ag lorg teach Neasa Nic Con Iomaire. B Cas ar chlé ag an séipéal, lean ort leathmhlíde. A Go raibh maith agat.

3 (a) - (v); (b) - (iii); (c) - (i); (d) - (iv); (e) - (ii). 4 Translation of extracts from the brochure. (a) Prepare your child for hospital. Speak about the hospital as a happy place in

which doctors and nurses help to make people better (Lit. to improve health). Do as doctors and nurses ask. Explain x-rays, injections, blood tests etc. Tell the truth! (b) Yourself. Wear light clothes – (hospitals are very warm). Bring something with you to pass the time. Bring money for the telephone. Think of other people. Don't make noise at night. Don't give food or drink to a child without permission. 5 in aice leis; cóngarach; i bhfáid.

6 (a) déanta. (b) críochnaithe. (c) imithe. (d) dánta. (e) scriofa. 7 (a) an Chaisleán; triú, an Staisiúin; chéad; dheis, an Phiarsaigh; dara; chlé. (b) seachtú, de Mhí Eanáir. 8 (a) sráide. (b) scoile; (c) hoifige. (d) háite. (e) láimhe.

**Tuiscant** Post Office/Oifig an Phoist (2); Police Station/Garda Síochána (1); theatre/amharclann (1); golf course/ faiche gall (1); church/eaglais/séipéal (2); hotel/Ostán (5).

## Unit 17

**Comhrá 1:** Tá oifig an stiúrthóra ar an triú hurlár (oifig 39). **Comhrá 2:** Tá sé thíos an staighre (downstairs). **Comhrá 3:** (a) Beidh sé ag dul siar go Muigh Eo Déardaoin (*He will be going west/over to Mayo on Thursday*). (b) Beidh sé ag teacht ar ais maidin Dé hAoine (*He'll be coming back on Friday morning*).

1 (a) suas/síos; (b) thuas/thíos; (c) thuras/thíos; (d) thusas/thíos; (e) síos. 2 (a) 28; (b) 29; (c) 14. 3 **Corcaigh:** Bhí mé ó dheas i gCorcaigh. Chuaign mé ó dheas go Corcaigh. **Baile Átha Cliath:** Bhí mé thoir i mBaile Átha Cliath. Chuaign mé soir go Baile Átha Cliath. **Béal Feirste:** Bhí mé ó thuaidh i mBéal Feirste. Chuaign mé ó thuaidh go Béal Feirste. **Cathair na Mart:** Bhí mé thiar i gCathair na Mart. Chuaign mé siar go Cathair na Mart. 4 (a) go, (b) go dtí, (c) go dtí, (d) go hArd, (e) go dtí. 5 romham; romhat. 6 (a) Cheannaigh mé an car sin. (b) Cónaíonn an fear sin in aice liom. (c) Cónaím sa teach sin. (d) Bhual mé leis an bhfeair sin. (e) Bhí tú ag caint leis an mbean sin.

**Tuiscant** (a) Tosaíonn an choirce cheoil (concert) ar a dó a chlog (begins at 2.00 pm) agus criocnaíonn sí ar a leathuair tar éis a tri (finishes at 3.30 pm). (b) Téann sé go lá na cathrach (to the city centre).

## Unit 18

**Comhrá 1** (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor. Beidh cuairteoirí aici. (c) Ní fíor. Buailfidh sí leis ar a hocht a chlog. **Comhrá 2** (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor. Beidh sé ag tosú ar a dó a chlog. Léitheoireacht (Reading) (a) **Weather forecast:** It will be wet in the west in the morning, stopping later and turning cold at night. **Radio announcement:** The Taoiseach (Prime Minister) will speak about the Government's Irish language policy. (b) Verbs in the future tense: In addition to *beidh*, the following occur: **Group 1:** leathfaidh, stopfaidh, buailfidh; **Group 2:** tosíodh, éireoidh; **Irregular:** tiocfaidh, tabharfaidh, rachaidh.

1 Beidh sé ag dul ar an traen go Gaillimh ar a ceathrú chun a seacht. Beidh sé ag bualadh le hAine faoin bpost nua ar a leathuair tar éis a naoi/óna leathuair tar éis a naoi go dtí a leathuair tar éis a haon déag. Beidh sé ag plé na tuarascála nua ar a leathuair tar éis a haon déag/óna leathuair tar éis a haon déag go dtí a ceathrú tar éis a dó dhéag. Beidh sé ag scriobh achoimre ar an tuarascáil ar a dó chlog/óna dó a chlog go dtí a ceathair a chlog. Beidh sé ag ceannach brontánnas d'Aoife ar a ceathair a chlog. Beidh sé ag teacht abhaile ar an traen ar a cuig a chlog. 2 Rachaídh sé ar an traen go Gaillimh. Buailfidh sé le hAine faoin bpost nua. Pléifidh sé ar tuarascáil nua. Scriobhfaidh sé achoimre ar an tuarascáil. Ceannróidh sé bronntanas d'Aoife. Tiocfaidh sé abhaile ar an traen. 3(a) gheobhaidh; (b) déarfaidh; Tabharfaidh; (c) iosfaidh; (d) dtiocfaidh, Tiocfaidh; (e) Rachaidh, déarfaidh. 4(a) fhanfaidh; (b) cheannróidh; (c) iosfaidh; (d) thiocfaidh; (e) bhfaighidh. 5 (a) Beidh an crínniú ar siúl Déardaoin. (b) Beidh Muiris O Suilleabán ann go cinnte. (c) Ní bheidh Seán de Búrca ag an gcrínniú/ann. (d) Cuirfidi Orla Ní Bhriain glaoch ar Phádraig/Gloafaidh Orla Ní Bhriain ar Phádraig. 6 Cuirfear; Oscíofar; Tosófar; Criocnoífar; Bronnfar. 7 (a) Tá mé chun buailadh le Pól. (b) Tá mé chun siopadóireacht a dhéanamh. (c) Tá mé chun litir a scriobh chuirg Pól. (d) Tá mé chun dul go dtí na pictiúir le hOrla. 8 (a) Pisces. (b) Libra. (c) Scorpio. 9 (a) Ba bhéarán lá é. (b) B'iontach an rud é. (c) Ba mhór an chabhair é. (d) B'olc an aimsir í. (e) Ba mhaith an smaoineamh é. 10 (a) (vi); (b) (v); (c) (i); (d) (vii); (e) (iii); (f) (viii);

(g) (iv); (h) (ii). 11 (a) dinnéir; (b) Nuacta; (c) hoiche; (d) choláiste; (e) bhóthair; (f) cathrach.

## Tuiscant

(a) Job advertisement in a newspaper. (b) The post could suit a person with managerial skills (**Bainisteoir** – manager), energetic – **fuinniúil**, with fluency in speaking and writing Irish (*líoíocht i labhairt agus i scriobh na Gaeilge*) (c) Glóir na nGael is a national organisation with the aim of encouraging people to promote Irish in their locality. (d) verbs in future: glacfaidh (take (part)); cuirfidi . . . i gcrích (carry through/ achieve); ceapfar (appoint); scórfaír (arrange . . . salary).

## Unit 19

**Comhrá 1:** (a) Tá siad ar stailc/Tá stailc ar siúl. (There is a strike on.). (b) Tá fiche punt ag teastáil ó Dhónall/uidh. (He needs £20.00.)

**Comhrá 2:** Bhí sé ag obair mar theicneoir (technician; here laboratory technician). **Comhrá 3:** (a) Bhí sí sa Ghreág. (b) Bhí sí ar saoire ar feadh coicise (on holiday for a fortnight). (c) Ní maith le hEibhlís/lé aimsir an-te toisc go bhfuil a craiceann ró-bhán. (She doesn't like very hot weather as she is too fair-skinned.)

**Fógra raidió** (a) Is fíor. (b) Ní fíor. Tá sé an-sásásta go mbeidh postanna á geur ar fáil. (He is very pleased that jobs are to be created). **Comhrá 4:** (a) Tá. Tá súil aige go cuirfear stop leis. (He hopes that it (the new factory) will be stopped.) (b) Aontaíonn sé le Seosamh. (He agrees with Joseph.) (c) Beidh sé sa halla pobail. (The meeting will take place in the Community Hall.) (d) Síleann Seosamh go mbeidh cúpla Teachta Dála ann. (Joseph thinks that there will be a couple of T.D.'s (members of the Dáil/Parliament) at it.)

**Comhrá 5:** (a) Tá Tomás an-sásáta faoi mar tá fostafocha ag teastáil. (Thomas is very pleased as jobs are needed.) (b) Ní aontaíonn Donncha leis mar síleann sé go ndéanfaidh sé dochar don timpeallacht. (Donncha disagrees with Tomás because he thinks that it will harm the environment.)

1 (a) Dúirt Risteard go mbeidh sé ag dul go Londain amárach agus go mbeidh sé ag filleadh abhaile Dé Sathairn. Dúirt sé nach mbeidh sé in ann buailadh le Seosamh mar beidh sé an-ghnóthach. (b) Dúirt Máirín gur fhian sí istigh aréir toisc go raibh an-tuirse uirthi. Dúirt si gur shuigh sí sios agus gur

thit sí ina codladh sa chathaoir. (c) Dúirt Cáit gur tháinig sí abhaile thart ar a hocha a chlog ach nach bhfaca sí Neasa mar bhí sí imithe amach. Dúirt sí go ndeachaigh sí amach níos déanaí agus gur fhág sí nótá di. Dúirt sí/losold nach raibh sí in ann fanacht.

**2** (a) Ceapaim gur maith an rud é sin.  
 (b) Ceapaim gur mór an trua é sin.  
 (c) Ceapaim nach fiú é. (d) Ceapaim go bhfuil sé ró-dhaor. (e) Ceapaim go bhfuil do ghúna nua an-deas. **3** (a) Is dóigh liom go bhfuil an ceart agat. (b) Is dóigh liom go mbeidh sé ann. (c) Ní dóigh liom go mbeidh Síle in ann teacht. (d) Is dóigh liom go ndeachaigh sí go Nua Eabhrac an mhí seo caite. **4** (a) (ii)/(vi); (b) (iii)/(iv); (c) (i)/(ii); (d) (ii)/(iv)/(v); (e) (ii)/(iii)/(iv); (f) (ii)/(iii)/(iv). **5** (a) fheiceann; (b) bhíonn;  
 (c) fhaigheann; (d) théann. **6** (a) Tá súil agam go mbuaileadh. (b) Tá súil agam go gceannróidh. **7** (a) Ba cheart duit é a léamh arís. (b) Ba cheart duit teacht go luath.  
 (c) Ba cheart stop a chur leis. (d) Ba cheart duit cóta a thabhairt leat. (e) Níor cheart duit é a dhéanamh. (f) Níor cheart duit dul ann.

**Tuiscant 1** Tá Peadar (imithe) abhaile (mar tá sé breoite/tinn). (*Peadar has gone home because he is sick.*) **Tuiscant 2** (a) gach bliain (every year). (b) Daoine a d'athraigh a seoladh le déanai. *Those who changed address recently*, daoine a mbeidh a 18ú lá breithí acu roimh 15 Aibreán – *those who have their 18th birthday before April 15.* (c) Stáisiún na nGardaí (*the Garda Station*). Oifig an Phoist (*the Post Office*). An Leabharlann Phoiblí (*the Public Library*). Teach na Cúirte (*The Courthouse*). Oifig an údarás áitiúil (*Local authority office – county/city council offices*). (d) 15 Eanáir (*January 15*).

## Unit 20

**Comhrá 1:** Teastaíonn cupán caífé agus cúpla brioscá (*biscuits*) ó Sheosamh/uaidh.

**Comhrá 2:** Iarann sé/sí ar an runáí teachtaireacht a ghlacadh. (*He/She asks the secretary to take a message.*) **Comhrá 3:** (a) Cheannródh sí carr nua (di féin).  
 (b) Tá deifiúr aici ann. **Agallamh**

1: Donncha recommends that an Irish language television channel be set up, and that more Irish be spoken in the Dáil (parliament). **Agallamh 2:** Niamh recommends more Irish on television and that people use whatever Irish they have.

- 1 (a) (conditional) → (e) (future);  
 (d) (conditional) → (f) (future);  
 (g) (conditional) → (b) (future);  
 (h) (conditional) → (c) (future).  
**2** (a) gceannrófá; (b) imeofá; (c) ndéanfá; (d) mbeifeá; (e) rachfá; (f) bhfanfá; (g) dtabharfá. **3** (a) An bhfeadfaínn labhairt le (N)? (b) An ndéanfá gan dom? (c) An dtabharfá iasachth deich bpunt dom, le do thoil? (d) An mbeadh fiche pingin (20p) agat do ghlaoch fóin? (e) An nglacfá teachtaireacht (do P.)?/An bhféadfá teachtaireacht a ghlaicadh (do P.)? (f) Tá mé ag deisiú an chairt. An gcaibhrófá liom?

**4 Iriseoir** Cad a dhéanfá dámhufá an duais mhór sa Lotto, a Mháireád?  
**Máireád** Is é an chéad rud a dhéanfaínn ná duí ar saoire. **Iriseoir** Feicim. Agus ina dhiaidh sin? **Máireád** Cheannróinn teach, agus b'héidir go n-eireoinn as mo phost. **Iriseoir** Cad a dhéanfá dámhufá an duais mhór sa lotto, a Eoghan? **Eoghan** Is é an chéad rud a dhéanfaínn ná an t-airgead a chur sa bhanc. **Iriseoir** Feicim. Agus ina dhiaidh sin? **Eoghan** Shocroinn coisir, agus b'héidir go rachainn ar saoire.

**5** (a) A An ólfá cupán tae?/Ar mhaith leat cupán tae? **B** Olfaidh (go raibh maith agat)./Ba mhaith. **A** An íosfá ceapaire?/Ar mhaith leat ceapaire? **B** Ní iosaídh, (go raibh maith agat)/Níor mhaith. (b) A An bhféadfaínn labhairt le Pól, le do thoil? **B** Tá brón orm. Nil Pól anseo. A An bhféadfá teachtaireacht a ghlaicadh? **B** Glacfaidh, cinnte. **6** (a) bhuaileann; (b) théann; (c) bhíonn; (d) gcloisfeadh; (e) mbeadh.

# APPENDICES

## Appendix 1 – Expressing possession

1 *My, your, etc.: possessive adjectives*

mo my	mo theach my house	márasán my flat
do your (lenition)	do theach your house	d'árasán your flat
a his	a theach his house	a árasán his flat
a her (h + vowel)	a teach her house	a hárasán her flat
ár our (eclipsis)	ár dteach our house	ár n-árasán our flat
bhur your (eclipsis)	bhur dteach your house	bhur n-árasán your flat
a their (eclipsis)	a dteach their house	a n-árasán their flat

These are reinforced before collective nouns by **cuid** (*part, portion of*), which requires the genitive case:

mo chuid airgid *my money*      a cuid ama *her time*  
 do chuid gruaige *your hair*

### 2 Using **do** (*to*)

deartháir do Mháire *a brother of Mary*      cara dom *a friend of mine*

### 3 To have

Tá carr ag Máire. *Mary has a car.*

Tá teach agam. *I have a house.*

### 4 To own

Cé leis é seo? *Who does this belong to?*

Is liomsa an carr seo. *This car is mine.*

## Appendix 2 – How to translate is

### 1 Is with indefinite nouns:

Is múinteoir mé. *I am a teacher.* Is Albaíoch í. *She is Scottish.*  
Is clár teilifíse é. *It is a television programme.*

### 2 Is mise/tusa, etc. with definite nouns:

Is mise an múinteoir. *I am the teacher.* Is ían t-údar í. *She is the author.*  
An tusa an rúnaí? *Are you the secretary?*? Is iad na cainteoirí iad. *They are  
the speakers.*

Remember that **é**, **i**, **iad** must be repeated in this construction.

### 3 Tá with adjectives:

Tá sé spéisiúil. *He/it is interesting.*      Tá sé go breá inniu. *It is fine  
today.*

### 4 Tá ina + noun.

Tá Seán ina chathaorleach. *Seán is chairman.*  
Tá Máire ina hoifigeach poiblíochta. *Máire is publicity officer.*

These are of their nature temporary positions, as opposed to lifelong characteristics like occupation or nationality.

## Appendix 3 – Gender

Nouns in Irish are classified as either masculine or feminine. The gender of a noun has important grammatical consequences, including the way in which it combines with **an** (*the*), and with adjectives – compare **an fear** (m) **mór** with **an bhean** (f) **mhór** (*the big woman*). In view of the various changes which occur at the beginning of Irish nouns it is advisable to learn them preceded by **an** (*the*), so **an bord** (m) (*the table*), **an fhuinneog** (f) (*the window*), **an t-uisce** (m) (*the water*), **an oíche** (f) (*the night*), etc. The gender of many nouns which end in consonants can be told from their shape. The endings listed here show the gender of a noun of two or more syllables:

#### Masculine

-án	árasán <i>flat</i>
-ín	caipín <i>cap</i>
-úr	casúr <i>hammer</i>
-ún	bagún <i>bacon</i>
-ús	bunús <i>origin, basis</i>
-éad	seaicéad <i>jacket</i>

#### Feminine

-óg	leadóig <i>tennis</i>
-eog	fuinneog <i>window</i>
-éis	ráíméis <i>nonsense</i>
-ís	seirbhís <i>service</i>
-cht	filíocht <i>poetry</i>
-áil	síleáil <i>ceiling</i>

-éal	buidéal <i>bottle</i>
-éar	páipéar <i>paper</i>
-eir	siúinéir <i>carpenter</i>
-oir	díoltóir <i>seller</i>
-eoir	feirmeoir <i>farmer</i>
-úir	dochtúir <i>doctor</i>

These endings, with short vowels, are masculine:

-as	doras ( <i>door</i> ), costas ( <i>cost</i> )
-ar	bóthar ( <i>road</i> ), rothar ( <i>bicycle</i> )
-ad	droichead ( <i>bridge</i> ), adhmad ( <i>timber</i> )
-an	leagan ( <i>version</i> )
-adh	samhradh ( <i>summer</i> ) (the <b>dh</b> is silent)

You will notice a general tendency for masculine nouns to end in a broad consonant (with the exception of **-ín** and the words denoting occupations), and for feminine nouns to end in a slender consonant (with the exception of **-óg/eog** and **-cht**). This is true of one syllable words as well. For instance the following are recognisably feminine: **áit** (*place*), **cáis** (*cheese*), **spéir** (*sky*). On the other hand **bád** (*boat*), **fuacht** (*coldness*), and **clár** (*programme*) are typical shapes of masculine nouns.

Two endings require further comment:

When **-ín** is not an integral part of the word – as in **cailín** (*girl*), **caipín** (*cap*), **lóistín** (*lodgings, accommodation*) – but rather a suffix added to give the meaning *small, little*, it does not alter the gender of the word it is added to, e.g. **bean** (*woman*) (f) + **-ín** gives **beainín** (f) (*small woman*). Either masculine or feminine nouns may end in **-ach**, but they differ in their genitive cases. Compare **an t-éadach** (*the cloth*), **an éadaigh** (*of the cloth*), with **an bháisteach** (*the rain*), **na báistí** (*of the rain*).

Grammatical gender was originally based on sex. The idea was that words referring to males form one class and those referring to females form another, with all other nouns conforming to one or other group. Gender and sex still correspond in Irish to the extent that words such as **fear** (*man*), **tarbh** (*bull*) and **coileach** (*cockeral*) are masculine whereas **bean** (*woman*), **bó** (*cow*), **cearc** (*hen*) are feminine. However, there are significant exceptions such as **cailín** (m) (*girl*) and **stail** (f) (*stallion*), whose gender is to be explained from their shape.

## Appendix 4 – The forms of the noun

### The genitive singular

This is formed in one of these ways:

**1** The final consonant of many masculine nouns becomes slender

bóthar	road	comhartha bóthair	a road sign
árasán	flat	seoladh m'árasáin	the address of my flat

**2** A slender final consonant becomes broad in a few words

athair (m)	father	deartháir m'athar	my father's brother
abhainn (f)	river	bruach na habhann	the bank of the river

**3 –ach** becomes **–aigh** in a masculine noun

éadach	clothing	mo chuid éadaigh	my (set of) clothes
--------	----------	------------------	---------------------

**4 –ach** becomes **–ái** in a feminine noun

báisteach	rain	braon báistí	a drop of rain
-----------	------	--------------	----------------

**5 –a** is added to some masculine nouns which end in a broad consonant, and to feminine nouns which end in **–cht**

teas	heat	mórán teasa	a lot of heat
filíocht	poetry	leabhar filíochta	a book of poetry

**6 –e** is added to many feminine nouns which end in a slender consonant

scoil	school	múinteoir	scoile	a schoolteacher
-------	--------	-----------	--------	-----------------

**7** In some words a final slender consonant becomes broad and **–a** is added

dochtúir (m)	doctor	teach an dochtúra	the doctor's house
móin (f)	peat	Bord na Móna	the state peat company

**8** Some feminine words ending in a slender consonant add **-ach**; the slender consonant may also become broad

litir	letter	ag scríobh litreach	writing a letter
cabhair	help	ag lorg cabhrach	looking for assistance

**9** A few feminine nouns which end in a vowel add **-n** (sometimes **nn**)

lacha	duck	ubh lachan	a duck-egg
monarcha	factory	obair monarchan	factory work
Éire	Ireland	muintir na hÉireann	the people of Ireland

Most nouns which end in a vowel do not change:

Gaeilge (f)  
bainne (m)

Bord na Gaeilge *the Irish Language Board*  
buidéal bainne *a bottle of milk*

### The plural

Most nouns are put in the plural by adding a special ending. An important exception is that many masculine nouns which end in a broad consonant take the same form in the plural as in the genitive singular, e.g. **an t-árasán** (*the flat*), **cíos an árasáin** (*the rent of the flat*), **na hárasáin** (*the flats*). The principal endings used by other nouns are **-a**, **-(a)í**, **-t(h)a**, **-t(h)e**, **-(e)anna**, **-(e)acha**.

It takes practice to know how to use these endings correctly but these general rules will help:

- (i) Add **í** to **ín**: **cailín** (*girl*), **cailíni** (*girls*).
- (ii) Add **í** to nouns denoting occupations, and ending in **-oir**, etc. **feirmeoír** (*farmer*), **feirmeoíri** (*farmers*).
- (iii) Replace the **í** which denotes occupation by **ithe**, e.g. **rúnaí** (*secretary*), **rúnaithe** (*secretaries*).
- (iv) Replace the **-(i)ú** of verbal nouns by **-(u)ithe**, e.g. **socrú** (*arranging, arrangement*), **socruite** (*arrangements*).
- (v) Add **a** to **óg/eog**: **fuinneog** (*window*), **fuinneoga** (*windows*).
- (vi) Add **ta** to one-syllable masculine nouns which end in broad **n** or **l**: **dán** (*poem*), **dánta** (*poems*); **scéal** (*story*), **scéalta** (*stories*).

If a noun does not belong to one of these predictable groups it is best to learn its plural form in conjunction with the singular.

## Appendix 5 – The verb

The various distinctions made by the Irish verb are shown here with **scríobhann** (*writes*) – verbal noun **scríobh**, verbal adjective **scríofa** (*written*). Irish, like English, distinguishes strictly between progressive and non-progressive forms: an English example is *I write* (often) vs. *I am writing* (now). The forms meaning *I used to write* and *I used to be writing* are not dealt with in this course; they are called the past habitual and the past habitual progressive.

ag scríobh litreacha	writing letters
litir a scríobh	to write a letter
Scriobhaim litreacha.	I write letters.
Tá mé (or táim) ag scríobh litreacha.	I am writing letters.
Bím ag scríobh litreacha.	I tend to be writing letters.
Scríobh mé litir.	I wrote a letter.

Bhí mé ag scríobh litreacha.	<i>I was writing letters.</i>
Scríobhainn litreacha.	<i>I used to write letters.</i>
Bhinn ag scríobh litreacha.	<i>I used to be writing letters.</i>
Scríobhfaidh mé litir.	<i>I will write a letter.</i>
Beidh mé ag scríobh litreacha.	<i>I will be writing a letter.</i>
Scríobhfainn litir.	<i>I would write a letter.</i>
Bheinn ag scríobh litreacha.	<i>I would be writing letters.</i>

In addition there is the perfect, based on the verbal adjective **scríofa** (*written*).

Tá litir scríofa agam.	<i>I have a letter written/I have written a letter.</i>
Bhí litir scríofa agam.	<i>I had a letter written/I had written a letter.</i>
Beidh litir scríofa agam.	<i>I will have a letter written/I will have written a letter.</i>

## Appendix 6 – Idiomatic phrases

Idiomatic phrases based on tá + preposition (*on, at, etc.*)

(a) tá . . . ar (*is . . . on*)

tá ocras orm	<i>I am hungry</i>
tart	<i>thirsty</i>
turisce	<i>tired</i>
codladh	<i>sleepy</i>
fuacht	<i>cold</i>

tá áthas orm	<i>I am delighted</i>
brón	<i>sorry</i>
eagla/faitíos	<i>afraid</i>
amhras	<i>suspicious</i>
ionadh	<i>surprised</i>
fearg	<i>angry</i>
náire	<i>ashamed</i>
bród	<i>proud</i>
éad	<i>jealous</i>
uaigneas	<i>lonely</i>

(b) tá . . . ag

Tá súil agam (go)	<i>I hope that</i>
Tá a fhios agam (go)	<i>I know (that)</i>

(c) tá . . . ó (*wants*)

tá bainne uaim	<i>I want/need milk</i>
(d) tá . . . faoi ( <i>intends to</i> )	
Tá fúm dul ann.	<i>I intend to go there.</i>
Tá faoi é a dhéanamh.	<i>He intends to do it.</i>
Idiomatic phrases with Is:	
Is maith liom	<i>I like</i>
Is breá liom	<i>I love</i>
Is fuath liom	<i>I hate</i>
Is féidir liom	<i>I can</i>
Is cuimhin liom	<i>I remember</i>
Is dóigh liom (go)	<i>I suppose (that)</i>
Is mian liom	<i>I desire/wish</i>
Is oth liom (go)	<i>I regret (that)</i>
Is cuma liom	<i>I don't care</i>

These are based on léir (*clear*) (in other contexts this adjective is soiléir):

It is dear that . . .	Is léir go . . .
<i>I can see that . . .</i>	Is léir dom go . . .

## Appendix 7 – Rules for initial mutations

A full table of the relevant changes is given in the introduction. The contexts in which they occur are listed in detail here.

### LENITION

The rules given here for lenition are subject to the proviso that **h, l, n, r** are not lenited; nor the unusual letters **v, x, z**; nor **s** before **c, p, t, m, f**.

#### The first consonant of a noun is lenited:

(a) after **an** *the* if the noun is feminine;

bean woman	an bhean <i>the woman</i>
cathaoir chair	an chathaoir <i>the chair</i>

(b) after **an**, when it means *of the*, if the noun is masculine;

bóthar road	lár an bhóthair <i>the middle of the road</i>
-------------	---

(c) after **a**, when addressing somebody;

cairde friends	a chairde ( <i>my</i> ) <i>friends</i>
duine person	a dhuine uasail <i>dear sir</i>

(d) in the genitive case following a feminine noun;

móin peat tine mhóna *a peat fire*

(e) in the genitive of names;

Máire Mary athair Mháire *Mary's father*

Ciarraí Kerry muintir Chiarraí *the people of Kerry*

Meiriceá America rialtas Mheiriceá *the government of America*

(f) after **mo** (*my*), **do** (*your*), **a** (*his*);

bean woman, wife mo bhean *my wife*

teach house do theach *your house*

mac son a mhac *his son*

(g) after the prepositions **ar** (*on*), **do** (*to, for*), **de** (*from, of*), **faoi** (*under*), **gan** (*without*), **idir** (*between, among*), **mar** (*as*), **ó** (*from*), **roimh** (*before*), **thar** (*over, beyond*), **trí** (*through*);

clúdach cover

ar chlúdach an leabhair *on the cover of the book*

Seán John

glaoch do Sheán *a call for John*

bainne milk

lán de bhainne *full of milk*

cathaoir chair

faoi cathaoir *under a chair*

maith good(ness)

gan mhaith *useless* (Lit. without good)

tithe houses

idir thithe *between houses*

múinteoir teacher

ag obair mar mhúinteoir *working as a teacher*

Sasana England;

ó Shasana *from England*

Cáisc Easter

roimh Cháisc *before Easter*

coláiste college

ag dul thar Choláiste na Tríonóide *going past Trinity College*

contae county

ag dul trí Chontae na Mí *going through County Meath*

NB **ar** (*on*) does not lenite in a couple of dozen phrases in which the noun has a vague or general reference; compare these:

tá sé agam ar cíos *I am renting it* (Lit. *I have it on rent*).

tá sé agam ar chíos céad punt sa seachtain *I am renting it for a hundred pounds a week* (Lit. *I have it for A rent of a hundred pounds a week*).

(h) after **don** (*to the*), **den** (*of the*) and **san** (*in the*); the latter becomes **sa** before all consonants except f, which it makes silent (written **fh**);

bainisteoir manager

litir don bhainisteoir *a letter for the manager*

císte cake

píosa den chíste sin *a piece of that cake*

farráige sea

san fharraige *in the sea* (pron. **san arraige**)

gairdín garden

amuigh sa ghairdín *out in the garden*

Exception: none of these lenites **s**, **t**, or **d**: **ag dul don siopa** (*going to the shop*), **sa siopa** (*in the shop*), **sa teach** (*in the house*).

(i) after various prefixes, including the few adjectives which precede the noun;

ceol music

an-cheol *very good music*

caint talk

droch-chaint *bad language*

comharsa neighbour

dea-chomharsa *good neighbour*

punt pound

leathphunt *half pound*

bean woman

seanbhean *old woman*

Notice that not all prefixes are given a hyphen.

(j) in the second element of a compound noun;

**muc** (*pig*) + **feoil** (*meat*) *muicfheoil* (also *muiceoil*) *pork* (Lit. *pigmeat*)

(k) to indicate that a definite noun phrase is in the genitive case;

rothar shear an phoist *the postman's bicycle* (Lit. *the bicycle of the man of the post*)

(l) in counting, when the noun is preceded by **aon** (*one*), **dhá** (*two*), **trí** (*three*), **ceithre** (*four*), **cúig** (*five*), **sé** (*six*);

ceist question

aon cheist amháin *just one question*

cuid part

dhá chuid *two parts*

punt pound

trí phunt *three pounds*

teach house

ceithre theach *four houses*

seomra room

cúig sheomra *five rooms*

bord table

sé bhorad *six tables*

Exception: a few nouns are counted from 3 upwards using their plural forms and these are not lenited:

ceann head

trí cinn acu *three (head) of them*

troigh foot

sé troithe *six feet* (compare **dhá** *through* *two feet*)

(m) after **an chéad** (*the first*);

ceann head

an chéad cheann *the first one*

cuid part

an chéad chuid *the first part*.

**The first consonant of an adjective is lenited:**

(a) following a feminine noun;

fada long  
maith good

sráid fhada a long street  
aimsir mhaith good weather

NB There is no lenition following a feminine noun in the genitive, e.g. ag bun na sráide fada *at the end of the long street*; or in the plural, e.g. sráideanna fada *long streets*.

(b) after the genitive case of a masculine noun; compare these;

an bóthar fada *the long road*

bun an bhóthair fhada *the end of the long road*

(c) after plural noun forms which end in a slender consonant (almost all these are masculine nouns);

fear móir a big man

fir mhóra big men

leabhar beag a small book

leabhair bheaga small books

(d) after a noun preceded by **dhá** (*two*) (or **beirt** (*two*) when counting people), in which case the adjective takes the plural form;

teach móir a big house

dhá theach mhóra two big houses

fear beag a small man

beirt shear bheaga two small men

(e) after **an** (*the*), when it is prefixed to a feminine noun;

príomh *principal* + ceist (f) *question*

an phríomhcheist *the principal question*

(f) after these forms of the copula **is** (*is*); **ba** (*was/would be*), **níor** (*wasn't/wouldn't be*), **ar?** (*was?/would ... be?*), **nár** (*wasn't?/wouldn't ... be?*), **gur** (*that (it) was/would be*).

Ba mhaith liom cupán tae. *I would like a cup of tea.*

Ba mhór an chabhair é. *It was/would be a great help.*

Níor cheart é a dhéanamh. *It shouldn't (Lit. would not be right) be done.*

#### The first consonant of a verb is lenited:

(a) in the past, past habitual and conditional;

bual le (*meet*)

bhuail mé leis *I met him*

bhuailinn léi *I used to meet her*

bhuailfinn leo *I would meet them*

(b) after **ní** (*not*) and **má** (*if*):

bual le (*meet*)

ní bhuaileann leis *I don't meet him*

ní bhuaileadh mé leo *I won't meet them*

má bhuaileann tú leo *if you meet them*

(c) after the relative particle **a** *which, who, whom*;

ceannáim an páipéar *I buy the paper*

an páipéar a cheannáim *the paper which I buy*

feicim daoine ar an mbóthar *I see people on the road*

na daoine a fheicim ar an mbóthar *the people I see on the road*

#### Restrictions on the lenition of **d**, **t**, **s**.

(i) These are not lenited after dental consonants (easily remembered as **d**, **n**, **t**, **l**, **s** – dentals!). So **bean** (*woman*) + **deas** (*nice*) should give **bean deas** (*a nice woman*) but is more usually **bean deas**; likewise **an-deas** (*very nice*), instead of **an-dheas**. Here are some more examples:

an-dorchá *very dark*

Cf. an-gheal *very bright*

an-tirim *very dry*

an-fliuch *very wet*

an-salach *very dirty*

an-ghlan *very clean*

slat (f) tomhais *yardstick, criterion* (Lit. stick of measuring)

cos (f) tosaigh *front leg* (of animal)

cos (f) deiridh *back leg*

#### After **an** (*the*):

an tine (f) *the fire*

an tir (f) *the country*

An Dáil (f) *the Dáil* (lower house of parliament)

cearta an duine *human rights*

bean an tí *the landlady*

Roinn an Taoisigh *the Department of the Taoiseach* (= Cabinet Office)

(ii) **T** and **d** are not lenited by **sa** (shortened from **san**);

sa teach (*in the house*)

sa dorchadas (*in the dark*)

(iii) Although **s** cannot be lenited to **sh** after **an** (*the*) it becomes **ts** instead:

an tslí (f) abhaile *the way home*

(pron. *tlí*)

an tsúil (f) *the eye*

(pron. *tuíl*)

an tsráid (f) *the street*

(pron. *tráid*)

tús an tsamhraidh (m) *the beginning of summer*

(pron. *towrig*)

This also happens with feminine nouns after **sa** (*in the*) (from **san**):

sa tslí (*in the way*)

sa tsráid (*in the street*)

sa tsúil (*in the eye*)

but **sa samhradh** *in the summer* (because the *summer* is an **samhradh** (m))

**ECLIPSIS**

The first consonant of a noun is eclipsed:

(a) after **i** (*in*):

baile mór *a town*  
trioblód *trouble*

i mbaile mór *in a town*  
i dtrobhlód *in trouble*

(b) after **ár** (*our*), **bhur** (*your*), **a** (*their*):

teach <i>house</i>	ár dteach féin <i>our own house</i>
cairde <i>friends</i>	bhur gcairde <i>your friends</i>
carr <i>car</i>	a gcart <i>their car</i>

(c) after the numerals 7 to 10, **seacht**, **ocht**, **naoi**, **deich**:

punt <i>pound</i>	seacht bpunt <i>seven pounds</i>
troithe <i>feet</i>	ocht dtroithe <i>eight feet (long)</i>
cinn de <i>head of</i>	naoi gcinn de bha <i>nine cows</i>
pingin <i>penny</i>	deich bpingine <i>ten pence</i>

(d) after a preposition + **an** (*the*) (with the exception of **don** *to the* and **den** *of the*):

banc <i>bank</i>	ag an mbanc <i>at the bank</i>
féar <i>grass</i>	ar an bhféar <i>on the grass</i>
bus <i>bus</i>	as an mbus <i>out of the bus</i>
bainisteoir <i>manager</i>	scríobh chuig an mbainisteoir <i>write to the manager</i>
bord <i>table</i>	faoiñ mbord <i>under the table</i>
Garda <i>Guard, policeman</i>	labhair leis an nGarda <i>speak to the policeman</i>
cruinníu <i>meeting</i>	roimh an gcruiñiu <i>before the meeting</i>
geata <i>gate</i>	thar an ngeata <i>past the gate</i> .

Exception: nouns beginning with **t**, **d** are not affected: **ag an teach** (*at the house*) **ag an doras** (*at the door*).

(e) after **na** when it means *of the* in the plural (the genitive plural):

fear (*man*) leithreas na bhfear (*the men's toilet*)

The first consonant of a verb is eclipsed:

(a) after **an** (which introduces questions), **cá** (*where?*), **sula** (*before*), **go** (*that*);

téann (*goes*)

An dtéann tú *Do you go?*  
Cá dtéann tú? *Where do you go?*  
sula dtéann tú abhaile *before you go home*

Cloisim go dtéann tú *I hear that you go*

(b) after **dá** (*if*) and **mura** (*unless, if not*);

cheannófá (*you would buy*) dá gceannófá é *if you bought it*  
mura gceannófá é *if you didn't buy it*

(c) after **a** in indirect relative clauses:

buailim leis na daoine sin *I meet those people*  
na daoine a mbuailim leo *the people I meet*

**Note**

Words beginning with a vowel are treated as follows:

(i) **i** (*in*) becomes **in**; in Éirinn (*in Ireland*).

(ii) no change after **an** (*the*) and the question marker **an**;

oifig <i>office</i>	ag an oifig <i>at the office</i>
ith <i>eat</i>	An itheann tú? <i>Do you eat?</i>

(iii) by prefixing **n** in all other cases;

uimhir <i>(number)</i>	ár n-uimhir <i>our number</i>
oíche <i>(night)</i>	seacht n-óiche <i>seven nights</i>
óg <i>(young)</i>	Tír na nÓg <i>Land of the Young</i> (in folktales)
éiríonn <i>(gets up)</i>	dá n-éireofá in am <i>if you got up on time</i>
oirbrím <i>(I work)</i>	na daoine a n-oibrím leo <i>the people I work with</i>

**PREFIXED H**

This is used to break up a sequence of two vowels, when a word beginning in a vowel is preceded by certain words ending in a vowel.

**With nouns:**

(a) after the plural article **na** (*the*);  
áit (*place*) na háiteanna *the places*

(b) after **na**, meaning *of the*, if the noun is feminine;

oíche ( <i>night</i> )	lár na hoíche <i>the middle of the night</i>
Éire ( <i>Ireland</i> )	Rialtas na hÉireann <i>the Government of Ireland</i>

(c) after **a** (*her*);

árasán ( <i>flat</i> )	a hárásán <i>her flat</i>
ínion ( <i>daughter</i> )	a hinión <i>her daughter</i>

(d) when counting with **trí** (*three*), **ceithre** (*four*) and **sé** (*six*);

uair (*hour, time*)      trí huairé (*three times*)

(e) after the forms meaning *the second, the third*, etc. (but not including **an chéad** *the first*);

uair (*hour, time*)      an dara huair *the second time*  
 áit (*place*)                an tríú háit *the third place*

(f) After **go** (*to*) and **le** (*with*);

Éire (*Ireland*)            ag teacht go hÉirinn *coming to Ireland*  
 Áine (*Anne*)              ag caint le hÁine *talking to Anne*

#### With adjectives:

(a) after **go** (in the examples below it turns them into adverbs of manner);

old (*bad*)                go holc *badly*  
 álainn (*beautiful*)        go hálainn *beautifully*

(b) after **chomh** (*as, so*);

óig (*young*)              Níl mé chomh hóig leat. *I am not as young as you.*  
 éadrom (*light*)            Tá sé chomh héadrom sin. *It is so light.*

#### Other instances of prefixed **h**:

(a) verbs beginning in a vowel after **ná**;

Ól é. (*Drink it.*)            Ná hól é. *Don't drink it.*

Oscail an doras. (*Open the door.*) Ná hoscaill an doras. *Don't open the door.*

Imigh. (*Go, clear off.*)        Ná himigh go fóill! *Don't leave yet!*

(b) the pronouns **é** (*he*), **i** (*she*), **iad** (*they*) and **ea** (*it, that*) after **ní** (*is not*) and **cé?** (*who?*);

Is é. (*It's him.*)              Ní hé. *It isn't him.*  
 Is ea. (*It is so.*)              Ní hea. *It isn't so.*  
 Is iad. (*It is them.*)          Cé hiad? *Who are they?*

(c) in a few phrases such as **Dé hAoine** (*Friday*), **Cá háit?** (*Where?*), a **haon** (*one*), a **hocht** (*eight*); and after **Ó** in surnames: **Ó hÓgáin** (*Hogan*).

## IRISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Abbreviations: m = masculine; f = feminine; g. = genitive; p. = plural.

abhaile	<i>home</i>	ar ais	<i>back</i>
ach	<i>but</i>	ar bith	<i>any, at all</i>
aerfort	(m) <i>airport</i>	ar fáil	<i>available</i>
agus	<i>and</i>	ar fud	(+ genitive) <i>throughout</i>
aice;	in aice le <i>next to</i>	ar siúl	<i>in progress, underway</i>
Aifreann	(m) (g. -rinn) <i>Mass</i>	árán	(m) (g. -áin) <i>bread</i>
aimsir	(f) (g. -e) <i>weather</i>	árasán	(m) (g. -in, pl. -in) <i>flat, apartment</i>
ainm	(m) (p. -neacha) <i>name</i>	ard	(p. -a, níos airde) <i>high, tall</i>
ainnis	(p. -e, níos ainnise) <i>awful</i>	áréir	<i>last night</i>
aintín	(f) (p. -í) <i>aunt</i>	arís	<i>again</i>
áirithe;	go háirithe <i>in particular</i>	árú	<i>before (yesterday, etc.)</i>
airgead	(m) (g. -gid) <i>money</i> (Lit. <i>silver</i> )	as ord	<i>out of order</i>
ais;	ar ais <i>back</i>	as out of,	<i>from</i>
ait	(f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) <i>place</i>	athair	(m), (g. -ar, pl. aithreacha) <i>father</i>
aithne	(f) <i>acquaintance</i>	áthas	(m) (g. -ais) <i>joy</i>
áitiúil	(p. -úla) <i>local</i>	bábog	(f) (g. óige, p. -a) <i>doll</i>
álainn	(p. áille, níos áille) <i>beautiful</i>	báisteach	(f) (g. -tí) <i>rain</i>
am	(m) (g. -a) <i>time</i>	bán	(p. -a, níos báine) <i>white</i>
amáraich	<i>tomorrow</i>	bacach	(p. -a) <i>lame</i>
amach	<i>out</i>	baile	(m) (p. bailte) <i>town</i>
amháin	<i>just one</i>	bailíonn	<i>collects</i>
amuigh	<i>outside</i>	bailithe	<i>collected</i>
an-	(+ lenition) <i>very</i>	bailiú	<i>collecting</i>
aníos	<i>from beneath</i>	baineann	<i>reaches</i>
ann	<i>there</i>	baineann de	<i>takes off</i>
anocht	<i>tonight</i>	baineann	<i>extracts, gains</i>
anois	<i>now</i>	banaltra	(f) (p. -aí), <i>nurse</i>
anraith	(m) <i>soup</i>	banc	(m) (g. bainc, p. bainc) <i>bank</i>
anseo	<i>here</i>	barr	(m) (g. barr, p. -a) <i>top</i>
ansin	<i>there</i>	beár	(m) <i>bar</i>
anuas	<i>from above, hence</i>	beag	(p. -a) <i>small</i>
anuraidh	<i>last year</i>	beagnach	<i>almost</i>
aois	(f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) <i>age</i>	bean	(f) (g. mná, p. mná) <i>woman</i>
aoon	<i>one, any</i>		

beannacht (f) blessing  
 béis (m) (p. -lí) meal  
 beireann bears  
 beireann ar catches  
 beirt two (of people)  
 beoir (f) (g. beorach) beer  
 bheith being, to be  
 bia (m) (p. -nna) food  
 bialann (f) (g. -ainne, p. -a) restaurant  
 bileog (f) (g. ige, p. -a) leaflet  
 bláth (m) (g. -a, p. -anna) flower  
 blasta tasty  
 bliain (f) (g. bliana, p. blianta) year  
 bloc (m) (g. -oic, p. -oic)  
 bóthar (m) (g. -air, p. bóithre) road  
 bocht (p. -a, níos boichte) poor  
 bog (p. -a, níos boige) soft, mild  
 bollóg (f) (g. -óige, p. -a) loaf  
 bord (m) (g. boird, p. boird) table  
 branda (m) brandy  
 breá (p. -tha, níos breátha) fine  
 breis (+ genitive) more  
 breis (is) more than  
 bróg (f) (g. bróige, p. -a) shoe  
 brón (m) sorrow  
 bronntanas (m) (g. -ais, p. -ais) present, gift  
 buachaill (m) (p. -i) boy, young man, boyfriend  
 buaileann hits  
 buileann le meets (with)  
 bualadh le meeting  
 buann wins  
 buí yellow  
 buíochas (m) gratitude  
 buidéal (m) (g. -éil, p. éil) bottle  
 bun (m) bottom, end

cabhair (f) (g. cabhrach) help  
 cabhrú helping  
 Cad? What?  
 caífé (m) coffee  
 caint talking  
 cáis (f) (g. -e) cheese  
 Cáisc (f) (g. Cáscá) Easter  
 caite spent (seo caite this past)  
 caitheamh spending  
 caitheann spends, wears  
 caoga fifty  
 capall (m) (g. -aill, p. -aill) horse  
 cara (m) (p. cairde) friend  
 car (m) (g. -irr, p. -anna) car  
 cárta (m) (p. -ai) card  
 casóg (f) (g. -óige p. -a) coat, jacket  
 cathain? when?

cathair (f) (g. cathrach, p. -racha) city  
 cathair (f) (g. -each, p. -eacha) chair  
 ceannach buying  
 ceannáinn buys  
 ceapaire (m) (p. -rí) sandwich  
 ceapann thinks, appoints  
 cearc (f) (p. -a) hen  
 ceart (p. -a) right  
 ceathair four  
 ceathrú quarter  
 Cén chaoi? How?  
 ceol (m) (g. ceoil) music  
 cheana already  
 chonaic saw  
 chuaigh went  
 cíos (m) (g. -a) rent  
 císte (m) (p. -tí) cake  
 cíallmháir (p. -a, níos cíallmháire) sensible  
 cinnite certain(ly)  
 cistin (f) (g. -e, p. -eacha) kitchen  
 ciúin (p. -e, níos ciúine) quiet  
 clár (m) (g. -ir, p. -ir) programme  
 clár (m) (g. cláir, p. cláir) programme  
 clann children (as part of family)  
 clasaiceach classical  
 clog (m) (g. cloig, p. cloig) clock  
 cloiseann hears  
 cluiche (m) (p. -chí) game  
 cófra (m) cupboard  
 cóisir (f) (g. -e, p. -i) party (social)  
 cóta (m) (p. -a), coat  
 coicíos (f) (g. -e, p. -i) fortnight  
 coirm cheoil (f) (p. coirmeacha ceoil) concert  
 col ceathar (m) (p. col ceathracha) cousin  
 coláiste (m) (p. -tí) college  
 comharsa (f) (g. -n, p. -na) neighbour  
 comhghairdeas (m) (g. -dis) congratulations  
 comhlacht (m) (g. -a, p. -ai) (commercial) company  
 conas how  
 cosnaíonn costs  
 creideann believes  
 críochnaíonn finishes  
 crua hard  
 cruinniú (m) (g. -ithe, p. -ithe) meeting  
 cuairt (f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) visit  
 cuid (f) (g. coda, p. codanna) part  
 cúig five  
 cuireann puts, sends  
 cúpla couple (of)  
 cursa (m) (p. -ai) course  
 cursái affairs, things

cuntas (m) (g. -ais, p. -ais) account, description  
 cupán (m) (g. -áin, p. -áin) cup  
 daichead forty  
 dalta (m) (p. -ái) pupil  
 damáiste (m) damage  
 damhsa (m) (p. -ái) dance (also dancing)  
 daor (p. -a, níos daoire) expensive  
 dara second (in counting)  
 dath (m) (g. -a, p. -anna) colour  
 de ghnáth usually  
 de of  
 deachaigh went  
 deacair (p. deacra) difficult  
 déag teen (in counting)  
 déanach (p. -a, níos déanáí) late  
 déanamh doing, making  
 déanann does, makes  
 déanta done  
 déarfaidh will say  
 dearg (p. -a, níos deirge) red  
 dearmad (m) (g. -aid, p. -aid) mistake  
 deartháir (m) (g. -ár, p. -eacha) brother  
 deas (p. -a) nice  
 deich ten  
 deifir (f) (g. -fre) hurry  
 deireadh (m) (g. -ridh) end  
 deireann says  
 deirfiúr (f) (g. -fear, p. -acha) sister  
 deoch (f) (g. dí, p. -anna) drink  
 dhá two  
 diobháil (f) (g. -ála) harm  
 diolann sells  
 díreach (p. -a) straight, direct(ly)  
 Dia (m) (g. Dé) God  
 Diabhal devil  
 dian (p. -a, níos déine) severe, intensive  
 dinnéar (m) (g. -éir, p. -éir) dinner  
 diosca (m) (p. -ái) disc  
 dioscó (m) disco  
 dli (m) (p. dilithe) law  
 dliodóir (m) (g. -óra, p. -i) lawyer  
 do to, for  
 do your  
 dochtaír (m), (g. -úra, p. -i) doctor  
 dona bad  
 doras (m) (g. -ais, p. doirse) door  
 dorcha dark  
 dosaen dozen  
 dóthain sufficiency  
 duais (f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) prize  
 dubh (p. -a, níos duibhe) black  
 duine (m) (p. daoine) person

dúirt said  
 dul going  
 é he, him  
 éadach (m) (g. -aigh) clothing  
 eagla (f) fear  
 eile other  
 éíri rising, becoming  
 éisteacht (le) listening (to)  
 eolas (m) (g. -is) information  
 fada long  
 fágáil leaving  
 fágann leaves  
 fágtha left  
 faic nothing  
 faide longer, longest  
 faigheann gets  
 fáilte (f) welcome  
 fanacht staying  
 fanann stays  
 faoi láthair at present  
 farraige (f) sea  
 feabhas (m) (g. -ais) improvement  
 féachaint (ar) looking (at)  
 féachann (ar) looks (at)  
 féidir in; is féidir can  
 fén self, own  
 fear (m) (g. fir, p. fir) man  
 fearr, better, best  
 feiceáil seeing  
 feiceann sees  
 feirm (f) (g. -e, p. -eacha) farm  
 feirmeoir (m) (g. -ora, p. -i) farmer  
 fion (m) (g. -a) wine  
 físteáil (f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) videotape  
 fiacail (f) (g. -e, p. -cla) tooth  
 fiche twenty  
 filleadh returning, to return  
 flíuch (p. -a, níos flíche) wet  
 foghlaim learning  
 foghlaimiún learns  
 fogra (m) (p. -ái) announcement  
 fograithe announced  
 fóill; go fóill for the moment  
 folcadh washing (seomra folchta bathroom)  
 fón (m) phone  
 fonn (m) inclination  
 fós still, yet  
 freisin also  
 fuacht (m) (g. -a) cold(ness)  
 fuaimníú (m) pronunciation  
 fuair got  
 fuar (p. -a) cold

fuinneog (f) (g. -oige, p. -a) *window*  
 gá (m) *need*  
 gabhann *takes*  
 gach *every*  
 Gaeilge (f) *Irish language*  
 gaírdin (m) (p. -í) *garden*  
 gairid (do) *near (to)*  
 gála (m) (p. -ái) *gale*  
 garáiste (m) (p. -tí) *garage*  
 Garda (m) (p. -í) *policeman*  
 geansaí (m) (p. -aíthe) *pullover*  
 gheobhaidh *will get*  
 glacann *takes*  
 glacann le *accepts*  
 glanadh *cleaning*  
 glanann *cleans*  
 glaoch (m) *call*  
 glas (p. -a) *green (of plants)*  
 gloine (f) (p. -ní) *glass*  
 gnó (m) *business*  
 gnóthach (p. -a) *busy*  
 go leor (+ genitive) *plenty*  
 go to, *towards*  
 gorm (p. -a, níos goirme) *blue*  
 greann (m) (g. grinn) *humour*  
 greim (m) *bite, grip*  
 grósaeir (m) (g. -aera, p. -í) *grocer*  
 gruaig (f) (g. -e) *hair*  
 grúpa (m) (p. -ái) *group*  
  
 halla (m) (p. -ái) *hall*  
 hata (m) (p. -í) *hat*  
  
 i gcónai *always*  
 i leith *hither, this way*  
 i ndiaidh *after*  
 i rith (+ genitive) *during*  
 í she, her  
 iad they, them  
 iarraidh *asking, to ask*  
 iarrann *requests*  
 idir *between*  
 imbliana *this year*  
 imeacht *leaving, going away*  
 imionn *goes (away), leaves*  
 imirt *playing*  
 imithe *gone*  
 iníon (f) (g. -íne, p. -acha) *daughter*  
 inné *yesterday*  
 inniu *today*  
 iontach *wonderful*  
 iris (f) (g. -e, p. -í) *journal*  
 iriseoir (m) (g. -ora, p. -í) *journalist*  
 is *is*

isteach in  
 istigh inside  
 istoíche by night  
 ite eaten  
 ithe eating  
 itheann eats  
  
 lá (m) (g. lae, p. laethanta) *day*  
 lag (p. -a, níos laige) *weak*  
 láidir (p. -e, níos láidre) *strong*  
 láithreach *immediately*  
 lán; a lán *a lot*  
 lasann *lights*  
 le with  
 leaba (f) (g. leapá, p. leapacha) *bed*  
 leabhar (m) (g. -ir, p. -ir) *book*  
 léacht (f) (g. -a, p. -ai) *lecture*  
 léachtóir (m) (g. -óra, p. -í) *lecturer*  
 léamh *reading*  
 léann *reads*  
 leanann *follows*  
 leanbh (m) (g. linbh, p. leaná) *child*  
 leanúint *following*  
 leath *half*  
 leathanach (m) (g. -aigh, p. -aigh) *page*  
 leisciúil (p. -úla, níos leisciúla) *lazy*  
 leithreas (m) (g. -ris, p. -ris) *toilet*  
 leithscéal (m) *excuse*  
 liotar (m) (g. -air, p. -air) *litre*  
 liathróid (f) (g. -e, p. -í) *ball*  
 ligeannt *lets*  
 ligthe *let*  
 litir (f) (g. -reach, p. -reacha) *letter*  
 lóistín (m) *lodgings, accommodation*  
 lón (m) (g. lón) *lunch*  
 lorg *seeking*  
 lú *smaller/smallest*  
 luath (p. -a, níos luathe) *early*  
 (go) luath *soon*  
  
 mac (m) (g. mic, p. clann mhac) *son*  
 mac (m) léinn *student*  
 maidin (f) (g. -e, p. -eacha) *morning*  
 maith (p. -e, níos fearr) *good*  
 málá (m) (p. -ái) *bag*  
 mall (p. -a, níos moille) *slow*  
 mar (+ lenition) as  
 mar because  
 mar sin therefore  
 máthair (f) (g. -ar, p. máithreacha)  
     *mother*  
 mé I, me  
 méad (m) *amount*  
 measín (m) (p. -í) *machine*  
 meán- *mid-*

measa worse, worst  
 mí (f) (g. -osa, p. -onna) *month*  
 mile (m) (p. -lte) *mile*  
 milis (p. -lse, níos milse) *sweet*  
 minic (níos minice) *frequent*  
 mise me  
 mo my  
 mó bigger/biggest  
 moill (f) (g. -e) *delay*  
 móir (p. -a) *big*  
 móráin much, plenty  
 muid we  
 múineann *teaches*  
 müinteoir (m) (g. -ora, p. -í) *teacher*  
 muintir (f) (g. -e) *parents, inhabitants*  
  
 náid nought, zero  
 naoi nine  
 noímeád (m) (g. -éid, p. -éid) *minute*  
 Nollaig (f) (g. -ag) *Christmas*  
 nota (m) (p. -ái) *note*  
 nuachtán (m) (g. -in, p. -in) *newspaper*  
 ó (+ lenition) from  
 obair (f) (g. oibre) *work (also working)*  
 ocht eight  
 ocras (m) (g. -ais) *hunger*  
 óg (p. -a, níos óige) *young*  
 oibrionn *works, operates*  
 oíche (f) (p. -eanta) *night*  
 oifig (f) (g. -e, p. -í) *office*  
 óil drinking  
 ólann *drinks*  
 olc bad  
 oráiste orange  
 osclaionn *opens*  
 óstán (m) (g. -áin, p. áin) *hotel*  
  
 paicéad (m) (g. -éid, p. -éid) *packet*  
 páirc (f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) *park, field*  
 páirt-aimseartha *part-time*  
 páiste (m) (p. -tí) *child*  
 parlús (m) (g. -úis) *sitting room*  
 peann (m) (g. pinn, p. pinn) *pen*  
 peil (f) (g. -e) *football*  
 peitreal (f. -ril) *petrol*  
 piosa (m) (p. -ái) *piece*  
 pictiúr (m) (g. -úir, p. -úir (-í)) *picture*  
 pingin (f) (g. -e, pl. -í) *penny*  
 piocann (amach) *picks (out)*  
 pionta (m) (p. -ái) *pint*  
 pócá (m) (p. -í) *pocket*  
 poiblí *public*  
 pointe (m) (p. -tí) *point*  
 polaitiocht (f) (g. -a) *politics*  
 pórtar (m) (g. -air) *stout (drink)*  
  
 pósadh *marrying*  
 pósann *marries*  
 post (m) (g. poist, p. poist) *post, job*  
 póstá *married*  
 priomh- (+ lenition) *principal*  
  
 rachaidh *will go*  
 raidió (m) *radio*  
 rang (m) (g. -a, p. -anna) *class*  
 réidh *ready*  
 roimh (+ lenition) *before*  
 roinnt some  
 rothar (m) (g. -ir, p. -ir) *bicycle*  
 rud (m) (g. -a, p. -ái) *thing*  
 rún (m) (g. rúin, p. rúin) *secret*  
 rúnáí (m) (p. -ithe) *secretary*  
  
 sa bhaile at home  
 sagart (m) (g. -airt, p. -airt) *priest*  
 saibhir (p. -e, níos saibhre) *rich*  
 salann (m) (g. -ainn) *salt*  
 samhradh (m) (g. -aidh, p. -raí) *summer*  
 saoire (f) *holiday*  
 saor (p. -a, níos saoire) *free*  
 sásta *satisfied*  
 scannán (m) (g. -áin, p. -áin) *film*  
 scéal (m) (g. scéil, p. -ta) *story, news*  
 sciorta (m) (p. -ái) *skirt*  
 scoil (f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) *school*  
 scriobh *writing*  
 scriobhann *writes*  
 sé he  
 sé six  
 seacht seven  
 seachtain (f) (g. -e, p. -í) *week*  
 sean old  
 searbh (p. -a, níos seirbhe) *bitter*  
 seic (m) (p. -eanna) *cheque*  
 seinm *playing*  
 seinneann *plays (music)*  
 seirbhís (f) (g. -e, p. -í) *service*  
 seisiún (m) *session*  
 seo this  
 seoladh (m) (p. seoláit) *address*  
 seomra (m) (p. -í) *room*  
 shuigh sat  
 sí she  
 siad they  
 sibh you (plural)  
 sin that  
 sinn(e) we  
 siopa (m) (g. -í) *a shop*  
 siopadóireacht (f) (g. -a) *shopping*  
 siúcra (m) *sugar*  
 siúinéir (m) (g. -éara, p. -í) *carpenter*

siúl walking, to walk  
 sláinte (f) health  
 sláintíuil (g. -úla, níos sláintiúla) healthy  
 slaghdán (m) (g. -in, p. -in) a cold  
 slat yard (measurement)  
 slí (f) (p. slite) way  
 slí bheatha occupation (way of life)  
 siós (m) (g. sleasa, p. sleasa) slice  
 slua (m) (p. sluaite) crowd  
 smaoineamh thinking, thought, idea  
 smaoineónn (ar) thinks (of)  
 snámh swimming  
 sócrú (m) (p. -uithe) arrangement  
 solas (m) (g. -ais, p. soilse) light  
 sórt (+ genitive) kind of  
 spúnóg (f) (g. -óige, p. -a) spoon  
 sráid (f) (g. -e, p. -eanna) street  
 staidéar (m) (g. -eir) study  
 staighre (m) stairs  
 stiúrthóir (m) (g. -óra, p. -i) director  
 subh (f) (g. suibhe) jam  
 súil (f) (g. -e, p. -e) eye  
 suíonn sits  
 suigh (suíonn) sit  
 suim (f) (g. -e) interest  
 suimiúil (p. -úla) interesting

tá is  
 tabharfaidh will give  
 tae (m) tea  
 tagann comes  
 tagtha come  
 tainníonn le pleases  
 talamh (f) (g. talún) land  
 tamall (g. -aill) while, short period  
 taobh (m) (g. taoibh, p. -anna) side  
 tapa fast, quick  
 tar (tagann) comes  
 tar come  
 tar éis after  
 tart (m) (g. -a) thirst  
 te hot  
 teach (m) (g. tí, p. tithe) house  
 teach tábhairne public house  
 teacht coming  
 teachtaireacht (f) message  
 teanga (f) (p. -cha) language  
 téann goes  
 teas (m) (g. -a) heat  
 teastas (m) (g. -ais, p. -ais) diploma

teigh go  
 telefón (m) (g. -in, p. -in) telephone  
 teilifís (f) (g. -e) television  
 thall over  
 thíos below  
 thuas above  
 thug gave  
 timeall (+ genitive) around  
 tine (f) fire  
 tinn sick, sore  
 tinneas (m) (g. -nis) sickness, pain  
 tiomáint driving, to drive  
 tir (f) (g. -e, p. tiortha) country  
 tirim dry  
 tógaann raises, builds, takes  
 toil (f) (g. tola) will  
 toradh (m) (p. torthai) result  
 tosaíonn begins  
 tosaithe begun  
 tosú beginning  
 trá (f) (p. -nna) beach  
 tráthnóna (m) (p. -nta) afternoon, evening  
 (up to nightfall)  
 traidisiúnta traditional  
 traochta exhausted  
 tréimhse (f) (p. -si) period of time  
 treoracha directions  
 trí three  
 tríocha thirty  
 triúr three (of people)  
 tú you  
 tuig understand  
 tuigeann understands  
 tuilleadh more  
 tuirse (f) tiredness  
 tuirseach (p. -a, níos tuirsí) tired  
 tuiscint understanding, to understand  
 tusa you  
 uaine green  
 uair (f) (g. -e, p. -eanta) hour  
 uaireanta sometimes  
 ubh (f) (g. uibhe, p. uibheacha) egg  
 uile all  
 uimhir (f) (g. uimhreach, p. uimhreacha)  
 number  
 uisce (m) water (uisce beatha whiskey)  
 uncraib (m) (p. -i) unde  
 úr (p. -a, níos úire) fresh  
 urlár (m) (g. -áir, p. -áir) floor

## GRAMMATICAL INDEX

This is an index to grammar notes and idiomatic constructions. The first number in each entry refers to the unit, the second to the section number within the unit.

- adjectives  
 before noun 3/5  
 emphasised 6/9, 18/9  
 following noun 3/5, 6/5  
 forms meaning more and most 11/9, 14/  
 1  
 from nouns 6/10  
 lenited 6/5, 8/8  
 possessive 1/4  
 plural forms 8/6, 8/7  
 preceded by go 6/3  
 referring to weather 6/2  
 verbal adjectives 5/10, 5/11, 16/10  
 adverbs and adverb phrases  
 place 1/1, 16/6-9, 17/1-20  
 time 6/4, 7/9, 12/7, 18/10  
 advice 19/11  
 after 12/7, 18/10  
 ag (at) 3/3, 5/4, 5/10, 7/1, 15/8  
 age 3/8  
 all 8/11, 11/4  
 ann (there) 5/8, 6/7  
 another 11/4  
 any 4/14, 15/7  
 ar (on) 5/6, 6/8, 7/1, 9/11, 12/9, 14/3  
 ar siúl (in progress) 15/10  
 article (the) 1/1, 5/3, 6/6, 18/11  
 with prepositions 5/4  
 as (out of, from) 2/3  
 because 19/5  
 Cad? (What?) 2/3, 4/11, 10/3, 11/6  
 ceann (in counting) 11/5  
 chuirg (towards) 18/7  
 chun (to) 13/11  
 clann (children) 3/10  
 cóinéar 1/5  
 Conas? (How?) 1/6  
 copula (is) 1/3, 2/1, 6/9, 8/3-4, 10/8,  
 14/1, 14/2, 14/4, 15/4, 15/6, 18/9,  
 19/2, 19/11, 20/12  
 counting  
 money 11/6, 11/7  
 ordinal numbers 16/11  
 people 13/9, 15/8  
 years 3/7  
 cuid (part) 8/10  
 de (from) 8/9-10, 11/5  
 directions 16/2, 17/1-4  
 do (to) 2/7, 4/2, 11/1-2  
 dóthain (sufficiency) 10/5  
 droch- (bad) 6/12  
 faoi (under, about) 9/4  
 feabhas (improvement) 6/8  
 féin (self) 3/4

**go (to)** 13/11, 17/5

**go (that)** 19/4

**go leor (plenty)** 7/8

half 4/13

**i (in)** 2/6

**idir (between)** 18/10

**if** 19/8, 20/8, 20/10

**-in (little)** 7/10

initial mutations

eclipsis 2/6, 3/7, 5/4, 5/5, 7/4, 17/8

lenition 1/1, 1/4, 3/1, 3/5, 3/7, 3/10,

4/7, 4/14, 6/5, 7/4, 7/7, 8/8, 9/9,

10/7, 11/8, 15/6

ts 1/1, 5/3, 6/6, 6/13, 7/6

t before vowels 1/1, 7/6

h before vowels 1/4, 2/2, 2/4, 6/3

**is maith le (likes)** 8/3, 8/4, 10/1

knows 14/6, 19/4

**le (with)** 3/6, 4/6, 5/5, 8/1-5, 9/3, 9/6,

9/11, 10/1, 10/3, 15/11, 19/10

**méad (around)** 11/6

**miste** 13/12

my, your, our, etc. 1/4, 8/10

nouns

gender 1/1

genitive case 4/10, 5/3, 6/6, 6/11, 8/

11, 9/5, 9/7, 9/10, 10/6, 16/12-

13, 17/8-9

plurals 2/4, 18/12

verbal 4/4, 4/5, 9/5, 13/8, 14/5

**ó (from)** 11/3, 18/10

obligation 14/3, 20/13

**only** 13/9

ownership 8/1, 8/2

possession 3/4, 4/2, 4/9, 5/3, 8/1, 8/10

possibility 9/6, 20/3, 20/11

preference 9/3, 10/10

probability 19/7

pronouns 1/2, 2/8, 4/1, 5/1, 7/5, 13/6,  
14/4-5, 15/5

relative clauses 4/8, 7/7, 9/9, 17/7

**seo (this)** 4/1, 5/2, 8/11

**sin (that)** 5/1, 5/2, 8/11

**sórt (kind of)** 9/7

**tá (is)** 1/2, 2/5, 3/2, 4/3, 4/4, 5/10, 6/1,

17/7, 20/5, 20/9, 21/3

with ann (*there*) 6/7

too 11/8

verb

classes 7/3, 12/2-3, 16/1, 18/2, 20/1

conditional 11/1, 20/1-6

future tense 18/1-5

imperative 10/2, 16/1, 16/4-5

impersonal forms 10/10, 15/1-3, 18/6,

21/4

irregular verbs 13/2, 18/4-5, 20/6

particular verbs 11/10, 13/4, 16/3,

19/4

past tense 12/1-12/6

perfect tense 5/10, 13/7, 16/10

preceded by an, ni, go, etc. 7/4, 7/7, 9/

9, 13/1, 13/3, 15/3, 17/7, 18/3,

19/2, 20/4

present tense 7/2

present habitual 9/1, 9/2, 20/9

progressive forms 4/4, 12/1

with prepositions 9/11, 15/9

very 5/7, 10/7

want 11/3

when? 9/8

where? 5/9, 13/3

which of two? 10/9

who?/what? 2/7, 3/8, 4/8, 5/2, 7/6, 8/2,

9/9, 9/12, 11/6

word order 1/8, 3/5, 4/9, 6/5, 13/8, 14/

5, 15/5



TEACH YOURSELF

## IRISH

*Diarmuid Ó Sé and Joseph Sheils*

ALSO  
AVAILABLE  
IN A  
BOOK/  
CASSETTE  
PACK

This is a complete course in spoken and written Irish. If you have never learnt Irish before, or if your Irish needs brushing up, *Teach Yourself Irish* is for you.

Diarmuid Ó Sé and Joseph Sheils have created a practical course that is both fun and easy to work through. They explain everything clearly along the way and give you plenty of opportunities to practise what you have learnt. The course structure means that you can work at your own pace, arranging your learning to suit your needs.

Based on the Council of Europe's Threshold guidelines on language learning, the course contains:

- A range of graded units of dialogues, culture notes, grammar and exercises
- A step-by-step guide to pronunciation
- An extensive grammar summary
- An Irish-English vocabulary list

By the end of the course you'll be able to cope with a whole range of situations and participate fully and confidently in the life of Irish-speakers.

ISBN 0-340-56490-3



Hodder & Stoughton

UK £7.99

9 780340 564905

00799